

KIM JONG IL

SELECTED WORKS

KIM JONG IL

SELECTED WORKS

14

1995–1999

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE

PYONGYANG, KOREA

JUCHE 103 (2014)

CONTENTS

LET US STRIVE ENERGETICALLY FOR A NEW VICTORY, FIRMLY UNITED BEHIND THE PARTY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>January 1, 1995</i>	1
---	---

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PARTY'S FOREIGN-TRADE-FIRST POLICY

Talk to Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>February 1, 1995</i>	7
---	---

CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO MEMBERS OF THE LEAGUE OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH AND CHILDREN'S UNION WHO PARTICIPATED IN AN EXPEDITION OF THE 1 000-RI JOURNEY FOR NATIONAL LIBERATION

<i>February 3, 1995</i>	11
-------------------------------	----

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN STRENGTHENING CHONGRYON ORGANIZATIONALLY AND IDEOLOGICALLY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Standing Committee of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan, <i>March 2, 1995</i>	14
--	----

WOMEN ARE A POWERFUL FORCE FOR PUSHING AHEAD WITH THE REVOLUTION AND CONSTRUCTION

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>March 8, 1995</i>	22
---	----

**ON DEVELOPING THE MOVEMENT OF KOREANS
IN JAPAN ONTO A NEW, HIGHER STAGE**

Letter to the General Association of Korean Residents
and Our Compatriots, in Japan, on the Association's
40th Anniversary, *May 24, 1995* 26

**GIVING PRIORITY TO IDEOLOGICAL WORK IS ESSENTIAL
FOR ACCOMPLISHING SOCIALISM**

June 19, 1995 43

1 44

2 53

3 67

**THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA IS THE PARTY
OF THE GREAT LEADER COMRADE KIM IL SUNG**

October 2, 1995 78

**RESPECTING THE FORERUNNERS OF THE REVOLUTION
IS A NOBLE MORAL OBLIGATION OF REVOLUTIONARIES**

Discourse Published in *Rodong Sinmun*, Organ of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *December 25, 1995* 101

1 102

2 108

3 116

LET US LIVE NOT MERELY FOR TODAY BUT FOR TOMORROW

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 14, 1996* 124

**ON THE MISSION AND DUTY OF THE KIM IL SUNG
SOCIALIST YOUTH LEAGUE**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League, *January 20, 1996*..... 128

**THE GREAT LEADER COMRADE KIM IL SUNG WILL
ALWAYS BE WITH OUR PEOPLE**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *February 11, 1996*..... 134

**ON IMBUING THE WHOLE SOCIETY WITH COMMUNIST
MORAL TRAITS**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *February 26, 1996*..... 137

**RYONGMUN CAVERN IS REALLY MARVELLOUS
AND BEAUTIFUL**

Talk to Officials during a Visit
to Ryongmun Cavern, *March 26, 1996*..... 141

**ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN IMPROVING
ECONOMIC WORK**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *April 22, 1996*..... 146

**LET US PRODUCE A GREATER NUMBER OF
MASTERPIECES OF ART AND LITERATURE**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Information
and Publicity Department of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea and in the Sector
of Art and Literature, *April 26, 1996*..... 157

THE JUCHE PHILOSOPHY IS AN ORIGINAL
REVOLUTIONARY PHILOSOPHY

Discourse Published in *Kulloja*, Theoretical Magazine
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party
of Korea, *July 26, 1996* 171

ON BRINGING ABOUT A FRESH CHANGE
IN LAND MANAGEMENT

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *August 11, 1996*..... 184

LET US EXALT THE BRILLIANCE OF COMRADE
KIM IL SUNG'S IDEA ON THE YOUTH MOVEMENT
AND THE ACHIEVEMENTS MADE
UNDER HIS LEADERSHIP

Discourse Given to *Chongnyon Jonwi*, Organ
of the Central Committee of the Kim Il Sung
Socialist Youth League on the Fifth Anniversary
of the Youth Day, *August 24, 1996* 190

1 191

2 199

ON INTENSIFYING UNIVERSITY EDUCATION
AS A REQUISITE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT
OF THE REVOLUTION

Letter to the Teaching Staff and Students
of Kim Il Sung University on the 50th Anniversary
of Its Establishment, *October 1, 1996*..... 211

OFFICIALS MUST LIVE AND WORK IN THE SPIRIT
OF THE ARDUOUS MARCH

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *October 14, 1996*..... 228

**ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTIONARY TURN
IN THE PARTY WORK THIS YEAR**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 1, 1997*.....232

**LET US MAKE THIS YEAR A YEAR OF A REVOLUTIONARY
TURN IN SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION**

Letter to Those Attending the National Conference
of Party Workers, *January 24, 1997*251

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE TO THOSE ATTENDING
THE NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF THE JULY 15 TOP
HONOUR PRIZE-WINNING SENIOR
MIDDLE SCHOOL STUDENTS**

February 5, 1997264

**ON EMULATING THE REVOLUTIONARY
SOLDIER SPIRIT**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *March 17, 1997*268

**LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT THE PARTY'S POLICY
ON RAISING GRASS-EATING DOMESTIC ANIMALS
IN LARGE NUMBERS**

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *March 26, 1997*273

**ON PRESERVING THE JUCHE CHARACTER
AND NATIONAL CHARACTER OF THE REVOLUTION
AND CONSTRUCTION**

June 19, 1997281
1282
2294

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING FISH CULTURE

Talk to Officials after a Visit to the Ryongjong Branch Fish Farm
of the Ryongyon County Combined Farm, *June 30, 1997*308

**LET US CARRY OUT THE GREAT LEADER COMRADE
KIM IL SUNG’S INSTRUCTIONS FOR NATIONAL REUNIFICATION**

August 4, 1997313

1314

2320

3327

SOME IMMEDIATE PROBLEMS IN ECONOMIC WORK

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers’ Party of Korea, *September 10, Juche 86 (1997)*.....332

**KUWOLLSAN PLEASURE GROUND IS A PRECIOUS ASSET
OF THE COUNTRY TO BE HANDED DOWN TO POSTERITY**

Talk to Officials during a Visit to the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground,
September 23, Juche 86 (1997)338

**MANGYONGDAE REVOLUTIONARY SCHOOL
IS THE TRAINING CENTRE OF THE BACKBONE
THAT WILL SUCCEED TO THE JUCHE BLOOD**

Letter to the Teaching Staff and Pupils of Mangyongdae Revolutionary
School on the Occasion of the 50th Anniversary of Its Foundation,
October 12, Juche 86 (1997)348

**LET US BRING ABOUT A FRESH TURN IN ECONOMIC WORK
AND THE PEOPLE’S STANDARD OF LIVING BY FOLLOWING
THE EXAMPLE OF JAGANG PROVINCE**

Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance to Several Sectors in Jagang
Province, *January 16-21, June 1, and October 20 and 22, Juche 87(1998)*364

LET US REUNIFY THE COUNTRY INDEPENDENTLY
AND PEACEFULLY THROUGH THE GREAT UNITY
OF THE ENTIRE NATION

Letter to the National Symposium to Mark the 50th Anniversary
of the Historic Joint Conference of Representatives of Political Parties
and Public Organizations in North
and South Korea, *April 18, Juche 87 (1998)*381

ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTION
IN POTATO FARMING

Talk to Officials during a Visit to Taehongdan County,
Rygangang Province, *October 1, Juche 87(1998)*396

ON INTENSIFYING CLASS EDUCATION
THROUGH THE SINCHON MUSEUM

Talk to Officials during a Visit to
the Sinchon Museum, *November 22, Juche 87 (1998)*411

LET US MAKE THIS YEAR ONE IN WHICH A MAJOR
ADVANCE IS MADE IN THE BUILDING
OF A GREAT, PROSPEROUS
AND POWERFUL COUNTRY

Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea, *January 1, Juche 88 (1999)*416

LET US FURTHER ENHANCE THE ROLE OF THE PRIMARY
ORGANIZATIONS OF THE YOUTH LEAGUE

Letter to Those Attending the Conference of Model Primary Officials
of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League, *September 29, Juche 88 (1999)*.....428

**LET US STRIVE ENERGETICALLY
FOR A NEW VICTORY, FIRMLY UNITED
BEHIND THE PARTY**

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

January 1, 1995

On this morning of New Year's Day, I, along with the senior commanding officers of the Korean People's Army, paid tribute to the late President Kim Il Sung. Throughout the past 30 years I had discussed work over the telephone with the President every day. My memories of his daily phone call made my yearning for him stronger, and I felt somewhat lonely. So, on my way to conduct a field inspection of units of the People's Army I stopped at the Kumsusan Assembly Hall to pay homage to the President. Having done so, I felt a little easier in my mind.

Seeing the year 1994 out amid bitter tears and seeing the new year 1995 in, we must strengthen our resolve to accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche without fail. To mark the New Year I sent a letter addressed to all the people, which reads; "Let all of us work energetically, single-heartedly and with one purpose to make our country, our motherland, ever more prosperous as befits the soldiers and devoted followers of the great leader." Here "our country" means Juche Korea liberated by the President and "our motherland" means the people-centred socialist motherland established by him. We should strive for the good of Juche Korea and people-centred socialism.

Many units, having received my letter, held meetings and replied with letters of resolve, which I found very praiseworthy. In my New Year letter I wrote that our people are the disciples of the great leader, in the sense that they are all soldiers taught and brought up by him. All of our officials have grown up under his personal care.

Our Party has many hard-core elements who are faithful to their leader. Thanks to their active support, there is me, General Kim Jong Il. One cannot become a general on one's own. I administer state affairs by combining their wisdom and relying on them. All officials should redouble their efforts to make our country, our motherland, more prosperous, working with one mind and purpose with me. True to the message of the song, revolutionaries should share the same purpose with their leader. To become one in mind and purpose means the leader and the people sharing the same spirit. We should work hard for a new victory, all united with one mind and purpose.

President Kim Il Sung started his guidance to nation building after Korea's liberation by giving on-site guidance at the Kangson Steel Plant; he achieved a breakthrough in the challenging postwar reconstruction effort through further on-site guidance at the same place. At the threshold of the new year when we are embarking on a fresh march, I started the work of defending socialism and burnishing it with my inspection of People's Army units.

In order to defend and add lustre to socialism, we should, before anything else, strengthen the People's Army.

Last year we held talks with the United States on the nuclear issue, as a result of which we drew up the DPRK-USA Agreed Framework and elicited a letter of assurance from the US President. At the end of the year we shot down a US reconnaissance helicopter that was illegally intruding into the territorial airspace of our country. These are great victories we achieved in our confrontation with the US imperialists. Our people are thrilled at the fact that the gunners of the People's Army brought down the US helicopter with a single shot.

We have been able to defend our national sovereignty and

people's happiness in the face of the US imperialists, because the People's Army is strong. In the 1920s a US missionary in Korea wrote, using hydrochloric acid, the word "thief" on the forehead of a Korean boy, simply because he had picked up an apple that had fallen from a tree in his orchard. Now, however, the US imperialists do not dare to provoke our people.

We should not rest content with the fact that the People's Army is strong and we have achieved a great victory in the confrontation with the US imperialists. The nature of a wolf does not change, and nor does the aggressive nature of the US imperialists. We are standing face to face with the US imperialists, the ringleader of the imperialist powers, and have not yet reunified the country, so we should not neglect the strengthening of the People's Army even for a moment. This year, too, we should continue to focus great efforts on strengthening the People's Army.

The People's Army should firmly establish within its ranks a military climate that is based on the Party climate. The People's Army is the army of the Party, the army of the Supreme Commander. The People's Army should firmly establish such a climate in order to perform its mission and role to the full as the army of the Party, as the army of the Supreme Commander.

It is important to improve logistical services for the People's Army. We should organize this work well so that the People's Army soldiers do not feel any discomfort, whether on or off duty.

We should increase the production of military supplies. Only then can we supply the People's Army with sufficient modern weapons and ammunition. The officials concerned should exert great efforts to this end, bearing in mind that the slightest neglect may result in our country falling prey to the US imperialists.

We should further fortify the internal position, the socialist class position, of our revolution.

Doing so will provide an important guarantee for defending and adding lustre to our Korean-style, people-centred socialism established by President Kim Il Sung. With the enemy making a

cunning attempt to undermine our system from within by pursuing an “appeasement policy” in order to demolish our people-centred socialism, if we sit idle, doing nothing to fortify the class position of socialism, the consequences may be grave. We should educate our Party members and other working people to advocate socialism strongly and strive staunchly to bring the socialist cause to completion.

It is important to develop the national economy and improve the people’s living standards; this should be done by implementing the Party’s revolutionary economic strategy.

The key to improving the people’s living standards is to solve the food problem. We should leave no stone unturned in ensuring that farming is successful this year. To this end, we should carry out the specific tasks set out by the President in the letter he sent to the National Conference of Agriculture held in February last year.

We should also focus on the production and supply of consumer goods. Soybean paste and sauce are no less important than rice in our people’s diet. Tasty soybean paste and sauce are essential to the production of several side dishes and hence the improvement of the people’s diet. In order to supply the people with tasty soybean paste and sauce we should build modern, large-capacity soybean paste and sauce factories. As heating is also an important issue in the people’s living conditions, we should provide it in a responsible manner.

If we are to carry out our tasks in the new year successfully, officials should play their role properly.

The state of our people’s ideological and spiritual preparedness is now very good. Since the leader passed away, I have found our people to be really good and strong in their unity. I am optimistic about the future. The point at issue is how our officials play their role. The more arduous and rigorous the revolution is, the more responsibly all officials should carry out their duties, displaying boundless loyalty to the Party and the leader and a noble self-sacrificing spirit.

It is important to deal properly with work at the ideological front, the front of art and literature.

Music is a powerful weapon for educating people in a revolutionary way and inspiring them in the struggle. I am particularly fond of *Song of Comradeship*, which well reflects the will of the Party. While giving guidance to the art and literature sector in the 1970s, I said to the officials that we should share the same will; *Song of Comradeship* was written, based on what I said. President Kim Il Sung instructed that the Korean revolution, which began with comradeship, should win victory through comradeship; his instruction is truly pertinent.

The wartime song *My Song in the Trench* contains the wonderful and vivid line *I'll take my dear parents, dear wife and children into my arms*. One should always feel affection for one's family. Only then can one be patriotic and love one's socialist motherland. We should direct close attention to implanting socialist patriotism and the Korean-nation-first spirit in the hearts of the people. Our socialist motherland and our nation are Kim Il Sung's motherland and Kim Il Sung's nation.

Many songs created in the past should be unearthed and sung again. New singers might not know the songs created in the 1960s and 1970s. It would be better to have such songs sung in the form of series, rather than individually.

Most of the songs on the TV and radio are by the Pochonbo Electronic Ensemble. I have been guiding the work of this ensemble since the 1980s, and it started proving its worth from the 1990s. The members of the ensemble were trained for about ten years, from when they were teenagers; they are now playing an important role in the development of music in our country. Their music is a source of Korean music. It is the repository of a whole spectrum of songs about all sectors. The ensemble has been re-arranging and disseminating our national folk songs.

I consider the Pochonbo Electronic Ensemble equal to the military band of the Supreme Headquarters. I frequently assign this ensemble

the task of creating new songs; and whenever a new song is created, I have it disseminated throughout the country. I have put the finishing touches to the songs created by the ensemble. The members of this ensemble should work harder.

In our country a great number of good songs reflecting the demands of the times and the people are being created and popularized, under the guidance of the Party. It is natural for a prosperous country to resound with songs. The President once said that the people have come to enjoy a happy life because the country is prosperous. We should bring about an upsurge in the people's laughter in the new year.

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN THE IMPLEMENTATION OF THE PARTY'S FOREIGN-TRADE-FIRST POLICY

**Talk to Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 1, 1995

It is important in implementing the revolutionary economic strategy of the Party to carry out the foreign-trade-first policy correctly, along with the agriculture-first and light-industry-first policies.

In order to implement the Party's foreign-trade-first policy, it is necessary to have a correct view and understanding of foreign trade.

Foreign trade in a socialist country is the responsibility of the state, and it should be conducted in a planned way under the unified guidance and control of the state. However, few of our officials have a correct understanding of socialist foreign trade. Some units are suggesting that they purchase some goods by themselves using money out of their foreign currency earnings; this is an undesirable trait originating from a misunderstanding of socialist foreign trade. Needless to say, it is important for some sectors and units to conduct a dynamic campaign to earn foreign currency. As is the case with all undertakings in socialist society, the work of earning foreign currency can be successful only when the population at large is mobilized for it. President Kim Il Sung on several occasions referred to the need to earn as much foreign currency as possible by enlisting the wisdom

and strength of the masses. Mobilizing the masses to earn foreign currency can lead to the discovery of more sources of foreign currency, and thus net greater hard currency earnings. That the broad masses should be mobilized to earn hard currency means increasing the production and improving the quality of export goods by making full use of the wisdom and strength of the broad masses. This does not mean that individual units should be given licence to export and import goods at random. Even if tens of thousands of people are mobilized to earn foreign currency, the export and import of goods must be conducted through a single channel. Exporting and importing on an individual basis is the capitalist method of trade.

Allowing the capitalist method of trade in socialist society may entail grave consequences and undermine socialism. If even a few units are allowed to do business with capitalists individually and earn and use foreign currency at random, free from state control, our country might be dragged into the “reform” and “open-door” process the imperialists wish to see, with the economy getting liberalized and capitalized. If units sell their products individually, in violation of the socialist principles of foreign trade, they will be unable to get a proper price for their goods. If our people compete among themselves to sell the same goods, the price of goods made in our country will fall on the international markets. Individual units dealing in foreign trade may give rise to disorder and an increase in the number of people travelling abroad, and even to law-breaking.

We should strictly adhere to the principle of exporting and importing through a single channel. Only the External Economic Commission and the institutions and enterprises licensed by the state should be engaged in external economic transactions. We should strictly adhere to socialist principles and expand and develop our external economic relations in our own way.

In order to implement the Party’s foreign-trade-first policy correctly, we should closely scrutinize foreign trade accounts. Quite a number of units are said to be earning hard currency. However, among them, there may be some that are making losses if all costs,

for instance labour, electricity, petrol, raw and other materials, are calculated. Foreign-currency earning achieved by tapping various export sources should be profitable on the basis of a sound calculation of the business.

Raw materials should not be exported as such, but processed as far as possible. The capitalists are buying our raw materials cheaply and selling them at much higher prices after processing them. The raw materials produced by our people are all permeated with their sweat. It is a grave crime to sell for next to nothing the crude raw materials produced by the sweat of the brow of our people, helping the capitalists to line their pockets. If we continue to sell unprocessed raw materials, our country may turn into a raw materials supply base for monopoly capitalists. Selling unprocessed raw materials for a small amount of foreign currency is tantamount to treachery. We should steadily increase the proportion of processed goods in our exports. Nonferrous metals should not be sold raw but in processed forms to earn more foreign currency.

In order to penetrate more foreign markets and get fair prices for our export goods, we need to raise the quality of products decisively. In particular, the design and colour of goods should be improved and the packaging made attractive, in keeping with modern aesthetic tastes. Our products currently look shabby and the packaging is poor, and because of this they are failing to make inroads into markets or command fair prices. In order to improve the design and colour of goods and their packaging, industrial design techniques and packaging technology should be developed.

We should never delude ourselves into thinking we can earn foreign currency for nothing. If we automatically accept any money donated by anyone, we may find ourselves selling even our principles and motherland. No one in the world is as greedy as a capitalist. There is no precedent for imperialists and capitalists giving something for nothing. If they promise to give us something, they do so because they have an ulterior motive. It is in the malicious nature of imperialists and capitalists to cause an illness first, and then

administer medicine. We should never be taken in by their promise of financial aid. We should be cautious in managing even the exchange of academic delegations with imperialist countries.

Attention should be paid to educating those people working in the trade and joint venture sectors. Man, if attracted by the lure of money, is certain to degenerate ideologically. Foreign trade officials must be properly educated so that they devote their wisdom and energy entirely to the country and people, not to their own leisure. Moreover, the rising generation must be educated well. We must educate them properly so that they find the worth of life and happiness in devoted service that is solely for the benefit of the Party and revolution, the country and people, not for the sake of their own personal comfort.

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO MEMBERS OF THE LEAGUE
OF SOCIALIST WORKING YOUTH
AND CHILDREN'S UNION WHO
PARTICIPATED IN AN EXPEDITION
OF THE 1 000-RI JOURNEY
FOR NATIONAL LIBERATION**

February 3, 1995

I would like to extend warm greetings to the members of the League of Socialist Working Youth (LSWY) and Children's Union (CU) who have successfully completed their march along the significant course taken by President Kim Il Sung. They have done so with a great intention, cherishing their ardent yearning for him, in the run-up to the 70th anniversary of his 1 000-ri Journey for National Liberation.

The fatherly leader embarked on the road of revolution at the tender age of 13 when, with the great ambition to liberate the country, he left his home in Mangyongdae and set out on the long, 400-kilometre (1 000 ri) rugged and thorny journey. His 1 000-ri Journey for National Liberation was a glorious undertaking that heralded the dawn of national revival in Korea, which was groaning under the heavy, black clouds of Japanese colonial rule; it was also a historic undertaking that opened up a new era in the people's cause of independence, the revolutionary cause of Juche. Thanks to the great revolutionary activities and leadership of the President in the 70 years after this journey, the country and nation were saved, Korea was built into a people-centred socialist country and the

Korean people were granted a proud and worthwhile socialist life. The great revolutionary ambition of the President, the father of the Korean nation, that ran through his 1 000-*ri* Journey for National Liberation, will continue to blossom as history develops.

The expedition to celebrate the 70th anniversary of the 1 000-*ri* Journey for National Liberation was a significant event, closely watched by our Party and people and conducted amid the great enthusiasm and expectations of the young people and students of the whole country. Through the expedition, you participants have imbibed more deeply the greatness of the President and developed a higher sense of loyalty to the Party and the leader; you have also clearly demonstrated the faith and will of our young people and students to become revolutionaries and ardent patriots of the new generation by learning from the President's youth. I am greatly satisfied over the fact.

Today our young people and students are faced with the honourable task of bringing to completion the Juche revolutionary cause, the socialist cause, true to the wish of the President.

The young people and students are the future of the country and the heirs to our revolution. Only when they are strong will our Party be strong, our socialist motherland be prosperous and the revolutionary cause pioneered by the President be accomplished. Being responsible for the country's future, they must fully prepare themselves as reliable heirs to the Juche revolutionary cause, as dutiful sons and daughters who are faithful to the President and our Party.

The President loved the young people and students best, regarding them as the most valuable treasure of the country, and lavished care on them. Always remembering this, they should repay his solicitude with loyalty and hold the respected Generalissimo Kim Il Sung in high esteem for ever.

The young people and students should become the true young vanguards of our Party. Our Party is the future of our people including the young people and students and the future of socialism. Without it the young people and students could not learn to their heart's content or make their noble ideals flourish. They should

always believe in and follow only our Party, firmly rally around it, and staunchly defend it with complete devotion. The LSWY and CU organizations should focus on preparing them to be human rifles and bombs defending our Party with their lives.

The young people and students should be excellent sons and daughters of the country and people. They should ardently love their socialist country and people and firmly defend the socialist country and add lustre to it for ever.

In order to be loyal to the Party and the leader, the country and the people, they should be knowledgeable, morally sound and physically strong. This is the Party's requirement and their main revolutionary task. They should study hard and lead a sound life so as to acquire practical knowledge with which to support the revolution and construction, as well as noble communist moral traits; they must also exercise to strengthen their bodies. They should regard it as their greatest honour to serve in the People's Army and learn military knowledge assiduously so as to prepare themselves fully as fine soldiers.

They should conduct widespread socio-political activities and play an active part in the do-a-good-thing movement. In this way they will encourage the working people who are engaged in full-scale socialist construction and the People's Army soldiers who are reliably defending the country, and render an active contribution to making the country more prosperous and sprucing up the streets and villages.

They should be faithful in taking part in the activities of their organizations. They should value and love their organizations, and willingly and enthusiastically join in their activities so as to cultivate the collectivist and revolutionary spirit and a sense of discipline.

In the vigorous and vivacious looks of our young people and students our Party and people see a bright future for the country and feel greater confidence in the victory of our revolution.

I firmly believe that the participants in the Expedition of 1 000-*ri* Journey for National Liberation and all other young people and students throughout the country will carry out their honourable duty with credit as the dependable heirs to our revolution.

**ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING
IN STRENGTHENING CHONGRYON
ORGANIZATIONALLY
AND IDEOLOGICALLY**

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Standing Committee
of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan**

March 2, 1995

I am very glad to be meeting you officials of Chongryon (General Association of Korean Residents in Japan) today in the homeland.

Last year our people suffered the greatest national sorrow of losing President Kim Il Sung. The demise of the President was the greatest loss ever suffered by our Party and the state. Since his death our people have more keenly felt how great their leader was and how blessed they were in having him. Our President was a great leader, a great revolutionary, a great man and a benevolent father of the people.

During the period of mourning following the death of the President last year Chongryon organized several significant memorial services. The Chongryon officials and other Korean compatriots in Japan shared their great sorrow over the loss of the President with the people in the homeland; they did not lose their confidence and courage, even in the face of the unbearable pain of loss. Braced by their absolute confidence in our Party, they pushed ahead dynamically with the patriotic work of Chongryon. This shows that all the officials of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon, including those in

the information and cultural departments, conducted proper education in loyalty to their leaders among the Korean compatriots in Japan. I am grateful for this.

As you must have witnessed, the people in the homeland are in high spirits and the state of affairs here is good. The trust of our people in the Party has grown stronger, the single-hearted unity between the Party and the people has been made rock-solid, and unprecedented leaps and miracles are being wrought on all fronts of socialist construction. In hearty response to the slogan put forward in the joint editorial of the newspapers of the Party, the People's Army and the Youth League, the people in the homeland are making vigorous efforts to make their country, their motherland, ever more prosperous as befits the soldiers and devoted followers of the great leader. Around the world, people of conscience, progressive peoples and journalists are rendering active support and encouragement to our Juche revolutionary cause.

Availing myself of this opportunity, I will refer briefly to some tasks for strengthening Chongryon organizationally and ideologically.

It is important above all else in strengthening the ranks of Chongryon organizationally and ideologically to conduct proper ideological education in keeping with the requirements of the developing reality.

Chongryon has recently achieved a number of successes by intensifying various forms of ideological education, such as education in the greatness of our Party, among its officials and other compatriots. Chongryon should direct continuous efforts to ideological education of its officials and other compatriots.

The main focus of ideological work at present should be the education of the third and fourth generations of the revolution.

The education of the third and fourth generations of the revolution is associated with the future of the revolution and is a key issue in both Chongryon and the homeland. There is no problem with the first generation of the revolution. The first generation of the revolution remain unchanged, whatever the circumstances. Their ideology is

flawless. But the third and fourth generations are different from the first generation in that they have not experienced trials and hardships. In particular, the Korean compatriots of the third and fourth generations who were born and grew up in Japan have not experienced firsthand the sorrow of a ruined nation and do not fully realize how precious and benevolent their motherland is. Since they are living in a country where the material conditions are a little better than in their homeland, they are apt to gradually forget about their motherland; their love of their homeland and nation may cool, and they may fail to maintain the bloodline of the Korean nation, which was inherited by their parents. With the imperialists and reactionaries making every effort to cause vacillation and ideological degeneration among the rising generation by capitalizing on the change of generation in the revolution in an attempt to prevent the revolution being carried on through the generations, it is imperative to intensify education among the young Koreans in Japan.

Bringing them up soundly through intensive education is extremely important in view of the position of Chongryon in carrying out the revolutionary cause of Juche. Chongryon is an organization working not only in defence of the democratic national rights and interests of Koreans in Japan but for national reunification. It should also fight for the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche and for the realization of the cause of global independence, sharing the same destiny as the homeland. To this end, it should nurture sound Korean compatriots of the third and fourth, fifth and sixth generations so that they brilliantly inherit the patriotic cause of Chongryon. Even in its work with businesspeople Chongryon should direct its primary attention to the work with those of the third and fourth generations.

Chongryon should conduct the education of its new generation intensively so that the young people of the third and fourth generations emulate the example and loyalty of the old generation, the first generation of the revolution, and brilliantly carry forward and develop all the achievements of their predecessors.

Chongryon should educate the third and fourth generations for them to cherish firm faith in socialism.

To this end, it is important to bring home to them the essential advantages of the people-centred socialism of our style.

Our Juche-oriented style of socialism embodies the aspirations and demands of the masses of the people. There is no social system other than our style of socialism in which people lead independent political, cultural, material lives to their heart's content. Everyone in our country is leading an independent political life. All the people exercise full rights as genuine masters of the state and society and exalt their socio-political integrity through their activities in Party and working people's organizations. In a capitalist society, where political activities are extremely reactionary, the working people are not assured of genuine freedom, democracy and human rights, and their independence is trodden on mercilessly. The same is the case in the countries where socialism collapsed and capitalism was revived. All the people in our country are leading independent material and cultural lives also in the spheres of the economy and culture.

These three aspects of life, reflecting the demands and aspirations of the masses of the people for independence, should be at the heart of any analysis of the superiority of our socialism. If you talk about the superiority of our socialism in a one-sided and superficial manner, merely saying that socialism in the homeland is good and there is sufficient of everything there, you cannot help the young compatriots of the third and fourth generations to have a correct understanding of it. Education in socialism should be conducted substantially by a correct methodology in such a way as to implant in the younger generation the clear message that, although hardships and shortages are to be expected in the course of building socialism, they can certainly be dealt with, and that they should work energetically to defend and add lustre to our Juche-oriented style of socialism in order to make our people better off.

In order to give them a correct understanding of the essential superiority of our socialism, it is necessary to conduct education

through comparison by citing negative examples. This enables the people to distinguish good from bad easily and understand the essence of a problem correctly. Materials providing an accurate analysis of capitalism, where the rich get richer and the poor get poorer with each passing day, if used in education, will be effective in helping the new generation to fully understand that our socialist system is best. Chongryon should conduct proper education through comparison among the compatriots so that they can understand the difference between socialism and capitalism and the reason why socialism is called the people's paradise. My treatise *Socialism Is a Science* elucidates in detail why socialism is so advantageous.

Businesspeople account for a large proportion of our compatriots in Japan, and it seems to me that most of them cannot be said to be leading an affluent life. Almost all of them are selling their labour. A businessperson managing a shop is a small businessperson and should not be considered rich. Taking such examples, Chongryon should educate the third and fourth generations well enough for them to understand the superiority of our style of people-centred socialism, so that they have full confidence in the victory of the cause of socialism, ardently love their socialist motherland and give positive support and encouragement to socialist construction in the homeland.

Chongryon should help the third and fourth generations to cherish the soul of Korea, the soul of the nation. To this end, it should instil in them national pride and honour in the fact that my country, my motherland, of Juche is best, and the Korean-nation-first spirit. By my country I mean Korea where the Tangun nation, the Kim Il Sung nation, live; by my motherland I mean the socialist motherland of Juche. Chongryon is working well to implant the soul of Korea, the soul of the nation, in the Korean residents in Japan. Compatriots under Chongryon like to sing Korean folk songs to the accompaniment of national instruments, dance Korean folk dances and play Korean folk games. The girl students at Korean schools prefer to wear the Korean *chima* (skirt-Tr.) and *jogori* (jacket-Tr.), they say. This shows that Chongryon has been educating the Korean

compatriots well so that they possess national pride and honour in their country and motherland being best. Chongryon should teach the third and fourth generations to live proudly as overseas citizens of Juche Korea, bearing in mind that they are always together with their country and their motherland spiritually, though they are living physically in Japan, where the bourgeois way of life is rampant.

Ideological education of Korean compatriots in Japan should be conducted in a form and by a method appropriate to the reality of Chongryon and the circumstances in Japan. As I have already mentioned, ideological education in Chongryon should not necessarily follow the pattern common in the homeland. Of course, no concession is tolerable in the content of ideological education. However, you should not attempt to carry out this undertaking using the same form and method as in the homeland, in disregard of the circumstances. In its content ideological education should thoroughly advocate the homeland and socialism, but its form and method should be diversified and suited to the circumstances and the reality of Chongryon. However good the content of ideological education is, it may not be readily accepted by the compatriots unless its form and method accord with the circumstances and their aspirations and demands in life. Simply arranging study sessions or lecture meetings and force-feeding the content of teaching and study materials from the homeland wholesale, without any methodology, will bring no success in ideological work. Teaching and study materials from the homeland may be used as reference books, but should not be force-fed wholesale to the compatriots. Chongryon should study how to educate compatriots. Its officials should think and plan, and its information workers responsible for winning the hearts of the compatriots in particular, before anyone else, should always think day and night over the forms and methods of ideological education, preparing themselves as people of thought, planning and action.

Culture under Chongryon should be developed as the patriotic culture, filled with longing and love for the socialist homeland. However, in its form it should accord with the specific conditions in

Chongryon and the circumstances in Japan.

I hope that the information workers of Chongryon will conduct the education of officials and compatriots vigorously in keeping with the requirements of the current situation. They should do so by means of all education networks, publications and other art and literary tools, filled with pride and honour in standing at the outpost of ideological work, and thus bring about a fresh change in the ideological work of Chongryon.

Chongryon should be developed into a powerful patriotic organization of Juche that is deeply rooted among the masses of compatriots. It should not be a castle in the air without any foothold among the masses, as is the case with a bourgeois organization, bourgeois party. Today I want to ask you earnestly not to develop Chongryon into a bureaucratic, administrative and business-first organization, but into an organization that has struck root deep among the masses of compatriots. If Chongryon officials perform their duties in a bureaucratic and subjective manner, without going among the compatriots, Chongryon will inevitably become an administrative and bureaucratic organization. Our Party, too, is conducting a sweeping campaign to do away with bureaucratism and subjectivism.

In the days when Chairman Han Tok Su and other officials were working to found Chongryon, bureaucracy was alien to them. They went among the compatriots, awakening and rallying them through persistent explanation and persuasion. Their work with the compatriots yielded rich rewards. However, from the time when Chongryon officials were allowed to work legally following its founding, there gradually appeared instances of bureaucratism. Chongryon should be an out-and-out living organization that is popular among the masses of compatriots. All the officials of Chongryon from its centre to the prefectural headquarters and chapters should take loving care of the compatriots and be their true friends and faithful servants. They should not make themselves administrative bureaucrats who are domineering over their compatriots; instead, they should strive to become officials who

command the love and respect of their compatriots.

Chongryon should pay special attention to strengthening the unity of its officials and compatriots. In the difficult situation in which it is currently working, it should guard against the slightest expression detrimental to the unity of its ranks.

Chongryon should have its own core and centre. It should firmly establish a work system with Chairman Han Tok Su as the centre of leadership and with First Vice-Chairman Ri Jin Gyu as the centre of administration, and all its officials should conduct patriotic work, united single-heartedly.

I am delighted and relieved to hear that Chairman Han Tok Su is in good health. I ask you to convey my regards, upon your return, to Chairman Han Tok Su, First Vice-Chairman Ri Jin Gyu and the other vice-chairpersons and officials of the Central Standing Committee of Chongryon, as well as to the comrades in the information and cultural departments.

Whenever I am facing difficulties, I think of my comrades in Chongryon, sharing sweets and bitters with their socialist motherland. Not once did I think that my comrades in Chongryon were also going through difficulties. I want you also to convey my expectations that they would work hard in the future, too, invariably casting in their lot with the homeland, whatever the trials.

As I was tied up in my work, I failed to see the performance by the Chongryon art troupe visiting the homeland, but during the forthcoming April Spring Friendship Art Festival I will surely see the performance. I ask you to convey my regards to the artistes of the Chongryon art troupe.

WOMEN ARE A POWERFUL FORCE FOR PUSHING AHEAD WITH THE REVOLUTION AND CONSTRUCTION

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

March 8, 1995

Today is the 85th International Women's Day. March 8 is the militant day on which working women all over the world strengthen their international unity and demonstrate its might. In marking this day, it is important for us to create a social climate in which women are held in high regard.

On this year's International Women's Day, the mass media have not given much coverage to women's issues. Today I watched TV with keen interest, but I failed to see a single programme concerning Women's Day. It seems our officials are narrow-minded and lack warm human feelings.

The women of our country are faithful to the Party and play a great role in the revolution and construction. President Kim Il Sung long ago referred to the important role played by women in pushing one of the two wheels of the revolution, and he attached great significance to their position and role. Women are a powerful force for pushing ahead with the revolution and construction.

The women's movement in our country has a fine tradition and history; its tradition was established during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle led by Kim Il Sung, and its history is a brilliant

one of struggle to achieve the social and political emancipation and independence of women. Kang Pan Sok, assisted by young Kim Il Sung, organized a women's association, and advanced it along the road of independence. This ushered in the era of the communist women's movement in our country. After the liberation of the country, Comrade Kim Il Sung personally drew up the Law on Sex Equality, conforming with the demands of our developing revolution, and published it. Such a law can be found in no other country in the world. Other countries celebrate International Women's Day, but none celebrates the anniversary of a law on sex equality. The Law on Sex Equality formulated by the President freed the Korean women from their centuries-old feudal fetters and suppression, gave them opportunities to participate in the political, economic and cultural life of the country with the same rights as men, and enabled them to push ahead with the revolution and construction as full-fledged masters of the new society. From the fact that he enacted this wonderful law, the kind of which cannot be found in any other country, we should feel a sense of great national dignity and pride in having lived under such a great man's leadership. He published this law on the day before the anniversary of his mother Kang Pan Sok's death; this shows how he made everything he did meaningful and purposeful. He was indeed a peerlessly great man.

Under his leadership, our women's movement has travelled a road filled with victory, producing a great number of heroines and patriots. Among them were Choe Hui Suk who, sure of the victory of the revolution, fought undauntedly during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle; An Yong Ae and Sin Pho Hyang of Ragwon who performed an act of great heroism in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War; and many other women revolutionaries who devoted their all to the Party and revolution, to the people and country. Many heroines and women who performed feats of labour were produced also in the days of postwar reconstruction and socialist construction. Today our women are, by giving full play to their strength and wisdom, taking an active part in socialist construction to make our country, our

motherland, more prosperous under the Party's leadership.

We should not honour the women revolutionaries whose names are recorded in the history of the women's movement only on the anniversaries of their birth or death, but on several other occasions, such as International Women's Day. Our country, with its splendid history of the women's movement, should celebrate International Women's Day on a grand scale. We should approach women's issues from an international perspective. Celebrating International Women's Day more significantly is good also in view of the prevailing situation. The enemy is now making desperate attempts to stifle and isolate our country, which is advancing under the unfurled banner of socialism. The more desperately the enemy clings to these attempts, the more we should strengthen our international solidarity, paying attention to international commemoration days. As communists who are fighting for global peace and for friendship and unity among the peoples of the world, we should treasure the international day of the working women.

Some days ago, I sent a new song *Love Your Wives* to the Central Broadcasting Committee of Korea. This song was created last year to mark the anniversary of the Law on Sex Equality, but it was not made public owing to President Kim Il Sung's sudden death. I sent it to be broadcast on this year's International Women's Day. This song appeals for women to be honoured in society. As soon as they received it, I heard it was broadcast on radio and TV. It would have been more meaningful if it had been broadcast for International Women's Day with an announcer providing a brief explanation of its idea and content.

As I have said before, the one-hundredth day after a baby's birth and its first birthday should be celebrated properly. It was wrong to have paid so little attention to this year's International Women's Day. When I say something, officials should catch its essence correctly and carry it out. If they face, in the course of their work, problems that are too complicated for them to decide by themselves, they should bring them to me and deal with them according to my decision. Ideological

work is quite difficult and complicated. Newspapers and broadcasts should celebrate occasions to satisfy policy demands; if an occasion is missed by mistake, the consequences may be serious.

Since our women are turning one of the two wheels of the revolution, the mass media should deal properly with the days of women. The mass media should get ready to make up for the failure of this International Women's Day so as to deal with the women's issues on the forthcoming anniversary of the Law on Sex Equality.

If men congratulate women, presenting them with flowers, on women's day, it will improve the social climate. Congratulatory cards and picture cards will also do.

ON DEVELOPING THE MOVEMENT OF KOREANS IN JAPAN ONTO A NEW, HIGHER STAGE

**Letter to the General Association of Korean Residents
and Our Compatriots, in Japan,
on the Association's 40th Anniversary**

May 24, 1995

Today, our compatriots in Japan, with the great honour and pride of being overseas citizens of Juche Korea, are celebrating the 40th anniversary of the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan (Chongryon). They are attracting a lot of attention and receiving the best wishes of those in their homeland. On its 40th anniversary, I extend fervent congratulations and warm compatriotic greetings to Chairman Han Tok Su, other Chongryon officials and all our brothers and sisters in Japan.

Chongryon is a dignified organization of our Republic's overseas citizens, formed and guided by the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. It is a Juche-type organization of our overseas compatriots, which is developing the movement of Koreans in Japan under the banner of the great Juche idea.

The movement is a national, patriotic movement of our compatriots in Japan. They were subject to harsh national oppression and maltreatment in the years of Japanese imperialist colonial rule and are now fighting, as overseas citizens of an independent and sovereign state, for their national rights and interests and for their homeland and

nation. Before Chongryon was formed, the movement of Koreans in Japan had to suffer many tortuous events because it did not have a correct line, suited to its character and demands. Repression by the Japanese reactionaries and the influence of a Leftist line, which was detrimental to the patriotic national struggle of our compatriots in Japan, laid grave obstacles in their way. They seriously damaged the movement and drove it to the brink of collapse.

Analyzing the state of the movement of Koreans in Japan from the Juche viewpoint, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung proposed changing their policy to one whereby the Koreans, though living in Japan, must fight for their homeland and nation and the revolution in their own country. He thus clearly showed the way to save the movement from crisis and develop it into an independent, patriotic national movement. Patriots and other Koreans in Japan worked hard under the great leader's guidance to implement his Juche-oriented policy on changing their line. They finally founded the General Association of Korean Residents in Japan on May 25, 1955. The formation of Chongryon was the brilliant fruition of the great leader's idea and his guidance of our overseas compatriots' movement. It was a historic event which brought about a radical change in its development and in the lives of Koreans in Japan. The formation of Chongryon enabled the movement to become a solid, patriotic national movement guided by the Juche idea. It encouraged our compatriots in Japan to shape their destiny independently, on the strength of a genuine organization of their own which represents and champions their national rights and interests. The formation of Chongryon, which opened up the era of the Juche-oriented overseas compatriots' movement, was a brilliant example of blazing a new path for the overseas compatriots' movement in the age of independence.

In the 40 years since its formation, Chongryon has travelled a victorious path, going through many difficulties and trials. The 40 years of its advance represents a proud history, during which it has exalted its dignity and honour as an organization of overseas compatriots of Juche Korea under the guidance of the great leader.

The 40 years of its advance also represents a glorious history, during which it has championed the national rights and interests of our compatriots in Japan and contributed to their homeland's prosperity and development and to national reunification.

Thwarting the manoeuvres against it of reactionaries at home and abroad at every stage, Chongryon has established well-ordered organizational and work systems from the centre down to the chapters by maintaining its lawful status. It has achieved a unity of idea and purpose, and solidarity in its ranks. It has formed unified mass organizations embracing different sections of compatriots to suit its mass character. It has stepped up its work among the different sections and thus rallied the broad masses of compatriots closely behind it. It has now become a strong mass organization with solid organizational and ideological ranks and with deep roots among the masses of compatriots. It has grown into an authoritative, powerful organization of our overseas compatriots, which is reliably leading the movement of Koreans in Japan along the road of Juche, even in complex and difficult conditions.

Chongryon has achieved great success in the struggle to safeguard the national rights of our compatriots in Japan, by moving its organization and rousing broad sections of compatriots. It has made precious achievements by working hard in the patriotic cause of helping the socialist homeland's prosperity and development and national reunification.

Chongryon has opposed the Japanese reactionaries' unjust national discrimination policy and defended our compatriots' democratic national rights and dignity. It has established a well-ordered educational system, ranging from primary school to university. It has developed national education and brought up the younger generation of our compatriots into stalwart patriots. Our compatriots in Japan, who suffered all sorts of persecution, lack of rights and poverty in a foreign land in the past, now exercise their rights as overseas citizens of an independent and sovereign state. They are developing national education and culture and lead decent lives with national pride and

self-confidence. They owe all this to Chongryon, which is waging an active struggle for their rights and interests, by assuming the responsibility for their destiny.

In the trying situation in which imperialist and reactionary manoeuvres against socialism and our Republic are never ending, Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan have always fought staunchly in defence of their socialist motherland in the same ranks as people at home, without the slightest vacillation. They have exerted all their sincere efforts to promote its prosperity and development. Their motherland will always remember their noble, patriotic devotion to their socialist homeland.

Chongryon has supported the policy of the Government of our Republic for national reunification and worked hard to realize it. It has stepped up the work of achieving the national unity of our compatriots and given strong support and encouragement to the patriotic struggle of south Korean students and other people.

Chongryon has strengthened friendship with the Japanese and many other peoples throughout the world. It has expanded and developed its ties with international organizations, and thus created a favourable international climate for the movement of Koreans in Japan. It has made a great contribution to exalting our Republic's authority with regard to the outside world.

There is no overseas nationals' organization in the world like our Chongryon, which, even in difficult conditions in a foreign land, has built up a well-regulated system of organizations from top to bottom, its own educational institutions, businesses, cultural institutions and the press, which has solidly rallied the broad masses of compatriots and which is vigorously conducting a just, patriotic national movement. It is our Republic's pride and the nation's honour that we have a powerful organization of overseas compatriots like Chongryon, which is unfailingly loyal to its leader, nation and homeland and which is confidently leading the movement of Koreans in Japan to victory.

I speak highly of Chongryon which, despite all the past difficulties and trials, has successfully fulfilled its honourable mission and duties

and thus rendered distinguished service to the country and nation.

Today, the movement of Koreans in Japan has entered a new stage of development.

The movement of Koreans in Japan and of our brothers in other lands is a patriotic, national movement. As such, it champions their rights and interests and at the same time, it serves the Juche revolutionary cause.

Our Party and people are faced with the historic task of carrying forward and accomplishing the Juche revolutionary cause pioneered and guided by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. The people in the homeland are now on a historic march towards the brilliant fulfilment of the Juche revolutionary cause, closely united behind our Party, single-heartedly and with one purpose. They loyally support the Party leadership, true to the great leader's behests. Officials of Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan must make a new advance in their movement, in step with the dynamic march of those in their homeland.

Chongryon officials and our compatriots in Japan must hold the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung in high esteem for ever. They must do all Chongryon's work as he intended and hoped.

Comrade Kim Il Sung, the first great leader our people welcomed and highly acclaimed in their 5 000-year history, was a gifted thinker and theoretician, a preeminent statesman, an invincible iron-willed brilliant general, the founder of socialist Korea and our nation's benevolent father. The respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung organized and guided Chongryon. He was the benefactor who revived our compatriots in Japan. He formed an original idea and theory of the overseas compatriots' movement a long time ago. He organized Chongryon by brilliantly applying these to the movement of Koreans in Japan, and clearly indicated the road Chongryon should follow at each stage of its development. The respected leader raised our compatriots in Japan, who were living in tears of blood with the grief of stateless people in a foreign land, to the eminence of legitimate overseas citizens of the country of Juche. He guided them along the

road of a worthwhile patriotic struggle. With his greater concern and warmer love for the compatriots living abroad than for the people at home, he held the compatriots in Japan in his tender embrace. He guided their destiny and gave them all his consideration.

Chongryon officials and our compatriots in Japan must always remember the fatherly leader's lifelong efforts to strengthen and develop Chongryon and the movement of Koreans in Japan and the boundlessly warm benevolence he showed them. They must always hold him in the most sincere and highest esteem. Cherishing their constant loyalty to him, they must arm themselves more solidly with his revolutionary ideology. They must glorify his immortal achievements in leading the movement, and thus always strengthen and develop Chongryon as an overseas compatriots' organization of Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The Juche idea, the great leader's revolutionary idea, is the guiding idea of Chongryon and the guiding banner of the movement of Koreans in Japan. The Juche idea, the man-centred outlook on the world, is the idea of regarding the people as our god. It regards the masses of the people as the most precious beings and demands that everything be made to serve them. It is an idea of patriotism which instils genuine love for their country into people. It lights the road of independent national development and prosperity. Only when it is guided by the Juche idea is it possible to maintain the independence and the patriotic character of the overseas compatriots' movement and to victoriously develop it. Chongryon must also advance under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea in the future. It must implement this idea to the letter in the movement of Koreans in Japan, so as to demonstrate the justice of our overseas compatriots' Juche-oriented movement and fully display its strength.

The question of overseas compatriots is a link in the whole chain of the national question, the core of which is the matter of national independence. A nation's independence is its lifeblood. Without independence, a nation's existence and development are inconceivable. Only when they preserve the spirit of national

independence can our overseas compatriots shape their destiny independently, keep the national dignity and live honourably wherever they are. It is the natural desire and legitimate right of members of an independent nation, of overseas compatriots of an independent and sovereign state, to safeguard their nation's independence, and to love and champion their homeland and nation. Nobody should be allowed to infringe upon their national desires and rights. Where these desires and rights are infringed and trampled on, the overseas compatriots' struggle inevitably intensifies.

The movement of Koreans in Japan is a noble patriotic movement for the nation, a movement whose basic mission is to fight for their national rights, the prosperity and development of their socialist homeland and national reunification. It is an overseas compatriots' movement which is being conducted in very complex and difficult conditions because of the nature of its origin and the environment in which it fights. Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan must step up the patriotic national struggle in keeping with their movement's basic mission and actual conditions. They must advance the movement onto a new, higher stage.

Defending our compatriots' democratic national rights and interests is the central task to which Chongryon must invariably adhere in its patriotic activities.

Thanks to the stubborn struggle of Chongryon and Korean compatriots in Japan, great success has been achieved in defending their democratic national rights. However, many of their inalienable national rights are still being infringed. This is the aftermath of the Japanese imperialist colonial rule which imposed untold hardship and suffering on our nation in the past; it is also the product of the Japanese authorities' hostile policy towards our Republic and Chongryon. The infringement of the national rights of Korean citizens in Japan is a violation of our Republic's sovereignty. This suppression of the right to independence of another nation and the citizens of another country and this violation of the recognized norms

of international law are intolerable. Such practices must be stopped without delay.

Chongryon must fight more resolutely to ensure that our compatriots in Japan defend the citizenship of our Republic and completely exercise all democratic national rights such as their human rights, the rights to existence and to enterprise, as well as legitimate rights recognized by international law. It must fight strongly against all institutional and administrative discrimination and outrages, aimed at restricting and infringing on the democratic national rights of Korean compatriots in Japan and at persecuting and repressing them.

Chongryon's national education is extremely important for defending the national traits of our overseas compatriots and for bringing up the younger generation into reliable successors of the movement of Koreans in Japan. The task of Chongryon's national education is to train our compatriots' children into well-qualified national cadres with a wide range of knowledge, noble moral character and strong physique, and into genuine patriots. Chongryon must establish Juche in national education. It must continually improve the quality, content and methods of this education, in keeping with the local situation.

Chongryon must pay great attention to increasing the sense of national independence among our compatriots and preserving their national characteristics. The Korean nation is a resourceful and highly patriotic nation: Koreans have been living in harmony on the same land since olden times, creating a long history and culture, and using the same language as people of the same descent. Wherever they live, our compatriots must preserve their national traits without losing their national spirit. They must be proud of and self-confident in being members of the Korean nation. Chongryon must develop an energetic movement among Korean compatriots in Japan for learning our mother tongue. It must develop our national culture, preserve the fine manners and customs that are peculiar to our nation and strengthen harmony and unity among our compatriots. In this way, the community of our compatriots will always overflow with sound

feelings of national culture, and an atmosphere of brotherly love will prevail among them all, an atmosphere of trusting and caring for one another and helping and leading one another forward.

Fighting in defence of their socialist homeland and for its prosperity and development is the noble national duty of Chongryon and Korean compatriots in Japan.

The destiny of our overseas compatriots is inseparably linked with that of their motherland. The prestige of their motherland is that of the overseas Korean compatriots' organization. The honour and dignity of their motherland are those of our overseas compatriots. It is only when their motherland is prosperous that overseas Korean compatriots can maintain their national dignity and proudly exercise their national rights. In their own lives, our overseas compatriots feel more keenly than anyone else how dear their motherland is.

Our people's genuine motherland is the people-centred socialist homeland which was established and guided by the great leader. The Juche-oriented socialist homeland, which demonstrates its strong independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence, provides people with flourishing independent lives, and continues to prosper on the strength of the single-hearted unity of the whole of society. It forms a genuine motherly embrace by defending our overseas compatriots and taking care of them. The very existence of this homeland exalts the dignity and honour of our overseas compatriots, and guarantees their national rights and interests. For our overseas compatriots, defending their socialist motherland and contributing to its prosperity and development means carrying out their patriotic duty.

Overseas Korean compatriots, though living abroad, must always remember their socialist motherland. They should work hard to make their country and motherland still more prosperous. Those who truly love their motherland and strive for its prosperity and development are genuine patriots. If one lives only for one's own comfort with no regard for one's motherland and nation, such a life can never be worthy or happy. One must place the interests of one's motherland and nation above one's own interests. One must find

life's worth and happiness in loving and working for one's motherland and nation. All our overseas compatriots must ardently love their socialist motherland and make a particular contribution to its prosperity and development, those with strength contributing their strength, those with money contributing their money and intellectuals contributing their knowledge. Chongryon must encourage Korean merchants and entrepreneurs and other compatriots in Japan to step up joint venture, co-production and exchange with their homeland in the economy, culture, science and technology and other fields, to help build socialism in their homeland and promote their own interests.

Imperialists and reactionaries are now continually plotting to stifle our Republic, the bulwark of socialism, and to destroy our people-centred socialist system. Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan must fight resolutely to smash the enemy's reactionary ideological offensive and all other machinations against our Republic, and to defend their socialist motherland.

Our compatriots in Japan are linked with their homeland through Chongryon. They feel their homeland's warmth in its activities. Chongryon is the motherly embrace of our compatriots and represents their motherland in Japan. Our compatriots in Japan must set great store by Chongryon. They must firmly defend it, entrust it with their destiny, and implement the patriotic tasks it sets them in good faith.

The reunification of our country is the cherished desire of the whole nation and the nation's supreme task.

The division of the country and nation obstructs Korea's uniform development. It causes misfortune and suffering to all our compatriots—in the north, south and abroad. Our country must be reunified as soon as possible. The whole nation wants reunification and is striving for it.

Chongryon and our compatriots in Japan occupy an important place in the struggle for national reunification, and their task is very heavy. Chongryon must step up the reunification movement in keeping with the present situation and its tasks.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung proposed the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity; the idea of reunifying the country by forming a federation based on one nation, one state, two systems and two governments; and the ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation for the reunification of the country. These are absolutely correct and reasonable principles and methods of national reunification, in that they fully conform with our nation's fundamental interests and fully reflect the prevailing situation in our country and the demand of people from all social strata. Chongryon must organize and mobilize broad sections of our compatriots in the struggle to support and implement the principles and ideas of national reunification proposed by the great leader.

Great national unity is the basic condition and the decisive factor for the country's reunification. All Koreans in the north, south and abroad, must firmly unite under the banner of national reunification, by transcending differences of political views, religious beliefs, social systems and residence. Raising the slogan of national unity high, Chongryon must band together various strata of our compatriots in Japan in the ranks for national reunification. It must strengthen the united front with our compatriots affiliated with "Mindan" (Federation of "ROK" Residents in Japan), and thus expand and develop the national reunification movement into a powerful patriotic movement of the 700 000 Korean compatriots in Japan. Chongryon must strengthen unity with the south Korean people in the struggle for national reunification. It must actively support and encourage the just struggle of south Korean students and other people for independence, democracy and reunification. Chongryon must strengthen national ties with our compatriots in various countries. It must work hard to see that all our overseas compatriots commit themselves to the sacred cause of national reunification, along with the people in their homeland.

Divisive forces at home and abroad are trying to hold back our nation's aspiration for reunification. They are trying to keep our country divided for ever and further aggravate tension on the Korean

peninsula. Chongryon must fight more dauntlessly to oppose, hold back and frustrate all the manoeuvres of the United States and the south Korean rulers to obstruct national unity and the country's reunification and strain the situation on the Korean peninsula.

Many difficulties and obstacles still lie in the way of national reunification, but they can never stop our nation's growing aspiration for reunification. No force can ever keep our Korean nation divided for ever, the descendants of Tangun, who have lived as a homogeneous nation for their 5 000-year history. It is a vital demand of the whole nation and an inevitable historical trend for us to live as one nation in a reunified country. Our country will be reunified without fail due to the united efforts of the whole nation, in accordance with the nation's unanimous aspirations and demand.

Chongryon must conduct intensive external information work and activities, true to the ideals of independence, peace and friendship that our Republic maintains, in order to strengthen international solidarity with the just cause of our people and the movement of Koreans in Japan. It must strive to cement friendship with the Japanese people and promote its relations with people from Japanese political, social, academic and press circles and in all other fields. It must strive to unite with the world's people who aspire after independence, and develop its relations with international organizations.

To develop the movement of Koreans in Japan, Chongryon must consolidate itself organizationally and ideologically and enhance its role.

One generation of the Koreans in their movement in Japan is being replaced by another. The circumstances in which Chongryon is working have changed greatly, and reactionary manoeuvres to disintegrate it are rampant. It is therefore imperative to consolidate Chongryon organizationally and ideologically. The future of the movement of Koreans in Japan depends on how Chongryon strengthens itself in the current situation. A sure guarantee for developing the movement lies precisely in consolidating Chongryon into a powerful organization of overseas compatriots.

An important task for Chongryon when consolidating its organization and ideology is to build up a solid hard core, strengthen the unity and cohesion of its ranks, rally broad sections of compatriots around it and steadily raise the level of ideological consciousness of its officials and compatriots.

Chongryon must consolidate the ranks of its cadres and give them a proper education regularly.

Chongryon's cadres are its hard core. They constitute the leadership of the movement of Koreans in Japan. Strengthening the ranks of cadres and enhancing their role is the key to consolidating Chongryon and developing the patriotic, national movement in depth to suit the changed conditions. The ranks of Chongryon's cadres are now composed of faithful workers who devote everything to patriotic work for their motherland and nation. Chongryon has been able to advance unswervingly along the patriotic road even in a complicated situation, mainly because it has built up solid ranks of cadres and because all the cadres have worked devotedly.

Chongryon's cadres must be unfailingly loyal to the motherland and nation. They must win their compatriots' trust, acquire organizational skills and enterprise, work skilfully and perfect how they work. Chongryon must select and appoint cadres properly, help veteran cadres to continue to work well, and boldly promote young people as cadres. It should steadily improve cadres' political and practical qualifications and set up a proper system for training reserves of cadre so as to train them in a far-sighted way. It should always educate and temper cadres so that they do not grow ideologically senile but work with intense loyalty and ardent love for the motherland and nation in the face of any adversity.

Chongryon must consolidate the unity and cohesion of its ranks, based on the Juche idea. Unity is vital to all mass organizations, and particularly to an organization of overseas compatriots. If an organization of overseas compatriots fails to ensure the unity and cohesion of its ranks, it can neither lead the movement of overseas compatriots nor maintain its own existence.

Chongryon must first of all make the unity of its officials rock-solid. On this basis, it must ensure the perfect unity and cohesion of its whole ranks. It must see that the whole of its organization, from top to bottom, works as an organized force which is solidly united in ideology and purpose and with a sense of moral obligation and which works together.

Chongryon must work efficiently with compatriots from all walks of life to consolidate its mass foundations.

Chongryon can be indestructible only when it has deep roots among the broad masses and enjoys their active support and trust. Its officials must intimately mix with compatriots from various strata. They must conduct forceful mass political work and help and lead compatriots kindly with compatriotic feelings. They must thus rally the broad masses of compatriots solidly behind Chongryon.

In its work among compatriots from various strata, Chongryon must direct its main efforts to work with merchants and entrepreneurs.

Korean merchants and entrepreneurs in Japan form the basic section of the masses of Chongryon and the main force in the movement of Koreans in Japan. In the past, they suffered all kinds of national humiliation and maltreatment under the oppression of Japanese imperialism. They still do business under difficult conditions due to the national discrimination policy of the Japanese authorities. They are progressive and patriotic merchants and entrepreneurs who, because of their own experience in life, value their motherland and nation and offer their conscience and devotion to the patriotic cause of their motherland and nation. They account for an overwhelming majority of compatriots in Japan and constitute the basic motive force of the movement of Koreans in Japan. Chongryon must establish a well-regulated system of work with them. It must work efficiently with them, especially with young merchants and entrepreneurs.

Chongryon must develop the movement of Koreans in Japan by trusting in and relying on merchants and entrepreneurs. It must lead

them all to devote themselves to patriotic work with ardent patriotism and the consciousness of being masters. Along with intensifying ideological education among them, it must protect their interests, help them in business in every possible way, encourage their patriotic activities and highly appreciate them.

Chongryon must pay great attention to work with the younger generation of compatriots. They are successors to the movement of Koreans in Japan and the masters of the future. How the lifeline of the movement is succeeded depends on how the younger generation is brought up. The younger generation, with no first-hand experience of the life of a ruined nation, is now emerging as the main patriotic force. In this situation, the movement can be firmly succeeded only when Chongryon works with them efficiently. Chongryon must intensify its work of teaching them to be ardent patriots so that they acquire a true outlook on life, defend and glorify the gains that the patriotic first generation achieved in the past through an arduous struggle, and so that they take the lead in implementing Chongryon's patriotic tasks.

To rally the broad masses of compatriots closely around it, Chongryon must consolidate its branches and chapters and enhance their role. The chapter, the grass-roots organization of Chongryon, is the unit of compatriots' life, as well as the unit which implements patriotic tasks, while the branch is the lowest unit of leadership which gives direct guidance to chapters. It is only when branches and chapters are strengthened that Chongryon can be a powerful organization of compatriots which is deeply rooted among them. It is only then that it can successfully perform its patriotic tasks. Chongryon must consolidate its overall organizational and work systems with the main stress on strengthening branches. It must give substantial assistance to chapters to make them all powerful, vivacious, living organizations.

When rallying compatriots from different sections around Chongryon, it is important to enhance the role of each affiliate of Chongryon. Its affiliated organizations, such as the Federation of Korean Men of Commerce, the Korean Youth League, and the

Women's Union, are organizations which embrace different strata of the masses and give them ideological education. Chongryon must help and lead these organizations to work among the masses independently and skilfully, to suit their characteristics.

The strength of an overseas compatriots' organization and movement depends on how these compatriots are prepared ideologically. Given the tenacious reactionary manoeuvres now under way to ideologically undermine Chongryon and the movement of Koreans in Japan, Chongryon must intensify ideological education among its officials and compatriots more than ever before.

The basic task of Chongryon's ideological work is to firmly equip all its officials and all compatriots with the Juche outlook on the world and imbue them with genuine patriotism.

In keeping with its ideological tasks, Chongryon must teach its officials and compatriots the principles of the Juche idea and socialist patriotism. It must imbue them with the Korean-nation-first spirit and conduct various other forms of education in depth and breadth, so that they all have a strong spirit of national independence and patriotism, and the unshakeable conviction that their cause is just, and so that they remain unfailingly loyal to their leader, nation and motherland.

Chongryon must establish a proper system for ideological work and must steadily improve how they carry out this work. It must operate its own network of education, public lectures and information efficiently to suit the actual situation. It must make effective use of the mass media, including *Joson Sinbo*, and conduct literary, art and sports activities on a mass basis. It must break the outmoded formalistic and stereotyped approach to ideological education without hesitation. It must continually explore forms and methods of ideological education suited to the characteristics of compatriots of various strata and their circumstances, so as to conduct this work in a fresh and realistic way.

It is very important for Chongryon officials working abroad to improve how they work. It is only when they have a correct way of working that Chongryon can fuse with the masses of compatriots,

promote their patriotic enthusiasm, strengthen national unity, and succeed in all its work.

In improving how they work, it is essential for Chongryon officials to thoroughly apply the great leader's work method to Chongryon's work. The great leader's work method is the Juche-oriented method of trusting and loving the masses and implementing the tasks in hand by relying on their efforts and wisdom. Chongryon officials must zealously learn the great leader's work method. They must perform their duties by firmly relying on the masses of compatriots with trust in and love for them. They must approach them with warmth and sincerity.

Chongryon officials must perform their patriotic tasks by always enlisting compatriots' enthusiasm and creativeness through powerful political work which touches their hearts. They must go among the masses at all times to listen to them and must deal with all problems according to the masses' opinions and desires. Chongryon officials must become the masses' close friends and faithful servants who share life and death, good and bad, with them and serve them with devotion.

Chongryon officials must not be idle, indolent or stagnant or mark time. They must work energetically, full of stamina and enthusiasm. They must do all work creatively to suit the concrete conditions and the characteristics of those they deal with, unrestrained by past experience or by formulae.

The movement of Koreans in Japan is the most powerful of our overseas compatriots' movements. It is a sacred patriotic movement. It may encounter difficulties and trials, but it will always advance to victory as long as there is the great Juche idea, the great socialist motherland and the mighty Chongryon.

I firmly believe that all Chongryon officials and all our compatriots in Japan will work more vigorously under the unfurled banner of the Juche idea, solidly united behind Chongryon's Central Standing Committee, and that they will achieve new victories in the movement of Koreans in Japan.

GIVING PRIORITY TO IDEOLOGICAL WORK IS ESSENTIAL FOR ACCOMPLISHING SOCIALISM

June 19, 1995

The world's socialist movement—despite tortuous events in the wake of socialism's collapse in a number of countries—is gradually restoring its vitality by learning lessons from its recent bitter history. Seeing the wretched situation in those countries, more and more people around the world have realized that the masses of the people can only shape their destiny on the socialist road, and they long for and aspire to socialism. This shows that socialism is alive in people's minds and that people are being awakened ideologically.

The most serious lesson of the collapse of socialism in several countries is that the corruption of socialism begins with ideological corruption, and that a breakdown on the ideological front results in the crumbling of all socialism's fronts and ends in the total ruin of socialism.

To maintain socialism and lead it to victory, we must intensify ideological work. Only when we have solidly armed the masses of the people with socialist ideology and strengthened the ideological bulwark of socialism can we consolidate and develop socialism and firmly defend it from any storm. This has been clearly proved by our revolutionary experience.

If it secures ideology, socialism will triumph; if it loses ideology, socialism will go to ruin. This is a truth that has been

substantiated by history.

To develop the socialist movement, it is now imperative for us to awaken the masses of the people ideologically and rouse them to struggle for socialism. When the masses of the people, who are fighting for independence, acquire socialist ideology and believe in socialism without a shadow of a doubt, socialism will without fail go on to fresh victories.

1

Giving priority to ideological work is essential for accomplishing socialism.

To successfully accomplish socialism, we must adhere to ideology by regarding it as most important. We must give priority to ideological work over everything else.

For a working-class party, which struggles for the masses' independence, no undertaking is more important than ideological work. The working-class party is by nature a leading political organization which awakens the masses of the people on the strength of ideology, and which organizes them for the revolution and construction. Ideology is the only and the most powerful weapon of the working-class party. Only when it holds fast to ideology as the main factor and does ideological work before all other work can the working-class party fulfil its mission and duty as the leading political organization which sets the pace for the masses' independence.

Without ideological work, it would be impossible for socialism to emerge, exist and develop. Capitalism, an exploiting system which replaced feudal subordination with subordination by capital, grew up within the framework of feudal society; but socialism, a new system, radically different from all the exploiting systems, cannot grow up within the framework of capitalist society. Socialist ideology emerges

as a reflection of the class demand of the exploited working masses who fight against domination by capital. The socialist system is born of the struggle of the masses of the people who are awakened to socialist ideology. It is consolidated and developed under the guidance of socialist ideology.

Socialist society is guided by socialist ideology and developed mainly by the impetus of this ideology. Unlike capitalist society, where money rules everything, socialist society is essentially characterized by the fact that it develops based on the strength of ideology, by the conscious activities of people armed with socialist ideology. The consolidation, development and destiny of socialism depend on how ideological work is done and how people are prepared ideologically. Only when ideological work is given preference and steadily intensified in socialist society is it possible to ensure the political and ideological unity of society, to strengthen and develop socialist social relationships—with comradely unity and cooperation as the main factors—and to successfully build the socialist economy. Only when the ideological bulwark of socialism is fortified can socialism be indestructible in politics, the economy, culture and military affairs. Slighting ideological work when building socialism amounts to overlooking the key to socialism. This mistake will inevitably result in the corruption and collapse of socialism.

The ideological work of the working-class party, which fights for socialism, is an ideological and theoretical undertaking to develop socialist ideology in depth in order to meet modern-day requirements and those of the developing revolution. The working-class party's ideological work is also education for inculcating socialist ideology in the masses of the people.

Socialist ideology and theories evolve on the basis of generalizing modern-day demands and revolutionary experience while the revolutionary working-class struggle develops. Socialist ideology and theories serve as the masses' ideological and theoretical weapon in their struggle for socialism and as their guide in that struggle. The circumstances and conditions of the revolutionary struggle are not

immutable; history advances and the situation constantly changes and develops. Changes in the times and the developing situation raise a host of problems which existing socialist theories cannot solve. The working-class party must pay close attention to ideological and theoretical activities to develop socialist ideology in step with changes in the times and in the progress of the revolution and construction. If socialist ideology suffers from revisionist degeneration or dogmatic stagnation due to incorrect ideological and theoretical work on the part of the working-class party, socialism will lose its correct guideline. It will encounter twists and turns, and end in failure.

In some countries which were building socialism in the past, socialist ideology was distorted and made degenerate by renegade revolutionaries who became entrenched in the party and state leadership. As a consequence, socialism lost its direction. It went off the rails and invited the return of capitalism. The tortuous events that happened to the socialist revolution and construction, and the collapse of socialism in some countries are ultimately consequences of the poverty and degeneration of scientific, revolutionary ideas and theories.

The working-class party must not only evolve a correct guiding ideology and theories to accomplish socialism, but must also inculcate them efficiently in the masses of the people.

Firmly arming the masses with socialist ideology is a decisive guarantee for strengthening the motive force of socialist society and for enhancing its role, so as to move the revolution and construction forward at full steam. Effective education of the masses in socialist ideology enables us to awaken them ideologically and organize them solidly. It encourages them to fulfil their responsibility and role as the driving force of socialism and as the masters of the state and society. When they fight with a high level of ideological consciousness and in close unity, the masses of the people can display immeasurable strength and wisdom and transform nature and society immensely. An incomparable advantage and the indestructible strength of socialism

lie in the fact that it gives full play to the unfathomable strength and wisdom of the masses, the makers of history. This is precisely the advantage and strength of socialist ideology, which are ensured by ideological work.

Parties in some countries which were building socialism in the past, clung to economic construction alone. They took a dogmatic approach to preceding socialist theory and failed to pay due attention to educating the masses of the people. Therefore, they made economic construction itself stagnate and, in the long run, pulled the socialist system down and went the length of reviving capitalism. Opportunists and renegade socialists abandoned ideological work in socialist society, and encouraged people to be egotistic and selfish. They spread bourgeois ideology—which regards money as omnipotent—among people, by adopting the capitalist method of using financial incentives. They echoed reactionary bourgeois propaganda which preached the “effectiveness” and “advantage” of the capitalist market economy. They proclaimed a “mixed economy” and destroyed the economic system based on socialist ownership. It is beyond dispute that the opportunists’ and renegade socialists’ manoeuvres were an anti-socialist and counterrevolutionary scheme to distort socialism, paralyze its superiority and open up the way to the fall of socialism and the return of capitalism, to please the imperialists. The process of the breakdown of socialism in a number of countries teaches us the serious lesson that, if one overlooks ideology and abandons ideological work in socialist society, this will make people ideologically sick. It will corrupt and destroy everything socialist. If the ideological bulwark falls down, socialism will be unable to defend itself no matter how great its economic and military power may be. On the other hand, this proves how great a role ideology plays and how important ideological work is, to accomplish socialism.

The need to stick to ideology as the main factor and to give priority to ideological work to accomplish socialism arises from the Juche outlook on the role of ideological consciousness in human activity.

For the first time in history, the Juche idea made clear the truth

that man is an independent and creative social being who transforms the world and shapes his destiny with his own strength, and that ideological consciousness of independence plays the decisive role in shaping man's destiny.

Many factors are at work in human activity. To which of these factors decisive significance is attached, is very important in social development and in shaping human destiny.

Previously, the factor with a decisive effect on human activity was mainly sought outside man. Religious and idealist views claimed that some mysterious, supernatural being outside man governed man's activity and decided his destiny. The absurdity of these views has already been proved by science. The materialist view sought the decisive factor on human activity in objective, material conditions. Man is a product of the material world's development. Man lives and works in the material world, so his activity cannot help being affected by objective, material conditions. But objective conditions do not directly cause man's activity. They influence his activity only through his consciousness. Man is a social being who works independently, creatively and consciously. As such, he is not merely affected by objective conditions but actively transforms them and makes positive use of them.

Ideological consciousness plays the decisive role in human activity. Because it reflects man's demands and interests, ideological consciousness governs all his activities and serves as the prime mover which propels him to struggle to transform the world. True, knowledge, which reflects the laws of the objective world, plays an important role in man's activity. Only when he has scientific knowledge can a man make rational use of his own strength and objective conditions, in keeping with objective laws, and transform the world successfully. Knowledge of science and technology plays an ever greater role in the development of social productive forces. Nevertheless, the purpose and direction of man's activity are defined, and the process of his activity is regulated and controlled, by his ideological consciousness. How a man uses his knowledge and how

high a creative ability he displays depend on what kind of ideology he has. Only a man with the idea of serving the masses of the people can devote his knowledge, skills, wisdom and talent to work for the masses of the people.

Ideological consciousness, which reflects man's inherent desires as the master of the world, as one who transforms the world, is ideological consciousness of independence. Ideological consciousness of independence is the consciousness of being the master of one's own destiny; it is the desire to shape one's own destiny. Only when a man has ideological consciousness of independence can he transform the world positively and shape his destiny well.

Socialist ideology represents the highest stage in the development of ideological consciousness of independence. It reflects man's desires for independence and collectivism. As such, it is the most powerful ideological weapon for transforming nature and society and for shaping man's destiny. It also serves as the ideological basis of solid social unity and cohesion. Ideological work for equipping the masses of the people with socialist ideology is the key to giving rein to the advantages of socialism, increasing its strength and accelerating the revolution and construction.

Socialist economic relations are the economic, material basis of socialist ideology. Socialist economic relations, whose major component is socialist ownership, provide the masses of the people with material conditions for them to acquire and consolidate socialist ideology. Therefore, the consolidation and development of socialist economic relations have a major effect on equipping the masses of the people with socialist ideology. The socio-economic basis for the emergence of outmoded ideas disappears with the establishment of the socialist system. However, ideological, technological and cultural backwardness handed down from the old society and various other related vestiges remain for a historical period. These serve as a hotbed for the growth of non-socialist ideological elements. To solidly arm all members of socialist society with socialist ideology,

we must preserve socialist ownership. We must steadily consolidate and develop socialist economic relations, and gradually overcome the vestiges of the old society which remain in socio-economic relations and many other areas of social life.

If remnants of old society in socialist society are encouraged to grow, or capitalist economic management methods are introduced into socialist economic management, or worse still, if capitalist ownership is revived by encroaching upon socialist ownership, this will result in the economic, material basis of socialist ideology being pulled down, and conditions created for the growth of individualism, selfishness and other bourgeois ideas. Private ownership inevitably gives birth to individualism and bourgeois ideas inevitably grow and spread on the soil of capitalist ownership and the capitalist market economy. Socialism is incompatible with private ownership and the capitalist market economy.

Even if a socialist system has been established and firm economic and material foundations for socialism laid, people do not acquire socialist ideology automatically.

Imbuing people with socialist ideology means an ideological struggle between the old and the new in the ideological area; it is an undertaking to transform ideology by eliminating outmoded ideas from people's minds and equipping them with the new, socialist ideology.

Bourgeois and all other outmoded, reactionary ideas are based on individualism. Exploitative societies were all based on individualism and the people in these societies were tainted with individualism for thousands of years. Individualism is an obstinate, conservative idea which is deeply rooted in people's consciousness, customs and lives. Even in socialist society, individualism and other outmoded ideas persist to a great deal and, when even small chances present themselves, these ideas will sprout again and spread far and wide.

Socialist ideology is a new ideology, fundamentally different from all kinds of outmoded ideas which are based on individualism. The work of eradicating outmoded ideas from people's minds and

equipping them with the new, socialist ideology is an ideological revolution to radically change their ideological lives. It can only be done through tireless and positive ideological education and ideological struggle.

Without struggling against the outmoded ideas remaining in socialist society and against reactionary ideas like bourgeois ideas, which infiltrate from outside, it would be impossible to root out the outmoded ideas lingering in people's minds; and without vigorously educating people to imbue them with socialist ideology, it would be impossible to transform their ideology. On the one hand, renegade socialists abandoned the work of arming people with socialist ideology; and, on the other, they created ideological confusion among people under the slogans of "glasnost" (openness) and "pluralism." They threw open the door to admit reactionary bourgeois ideas and culture. Claiming "glasnost" and "pluralism" in socialist society is, in the long run, a counterrevolutionary scheme for undermining socialist society by obliterating socialist ideology and introducing reactionary bourgeois ideas.

In the past, quite a few parties took a mechanical approach to the historical materialist proposition that the material and economic conditions in society determine social consciousness, and that social consciousness changes with changes in material and economic conditions. They believed that when people's material and cultural standards became high with the establishment of the socialist system and the promotion of socialist construction, their ideological consciousness would be transformed accordingly. Therefore, they did not pay great attention to ideological work. Believing that people's ideological consciousness will spontaneously change along socialist lines after the socialist transformation of the material and economic conditions in society, is a wrong concept. It is contrary to the essence and characteristics of socialist ideology and the socialist transformation of ideology. By nature, a man's consciousness reflects objective reality, but how he absorbs this depends on the man himself, on his preparedness. He sees, hears, feels and absorbs as much as he can

understand. What ideology he acquires and how this ideology changes and develops depend on his preparedness, his activities and the ideological influence he receives. Even a man from the propertied class can become a revolutionary when he is awakened ideologically and put under a constant revolutionary influence; and not even a working-class man necessarily acquires a revolutionary ideology. It is clear that, where outmoded ideas linger in the people's minds in socialist society and where reactionary ideas from outside continually infiltrate and have an influence, the transformation of all members of society through education in the new, socialist ideology cannot go ahead smoothly of its own accord, even though the socialist system has been established and the material and economic conditions have been created. Even though every condition and benefit has been provided to people in socialist society for their independent and creative lives, they may take these for granted and fail to keenly feel how valuable the socialist system is and how much they owe it, if ideological work is not carried out efficiently. And if ideological work is not carried out, people's revolutionary enthusiasm may gradually cool down. The tendency to live in comfort may grow among them, since they are free from any worries in socialist society and continue to lead stable lives. Then they cannot devote themselves to the struggle for socialism and, worse still, they may be duped by misleading imperialists' and reactionaries' propaganda into harbouring illusions about capitalism and going the length of betraying socialism. This is testified by how socialism collapsed in several countries which abandoned ideological work and opened their door to the ideological and cultural infiltration of imperialism.

Ideological education and ideological struggle are the most powerful methods of transforming people by educating them in socialist ideology. Our experience shows that, if ideological work is conducted vigorously to equip people with socialist ideology in socialist society, people from all walks of life can be transformed along socialist lines.

The cause of socialism is a historic cause to be carried out over

several generations. It is the cause for the masses' independence, conducted amid a fierce struggle against imperialists and reactionaries of all shades. Ideological work must be developed in depth, as socialism advances. The more intensive the manoeuvres of socialism's enemies become, the more should ideological work be stepped up.

Taking ideology as the basic factor and giving priority to ideological work is the key to triumphantly advancing and consummating the cause of socialism.

2

The basic task of ideological work in socialist society is to colour the whole of society with socialist ideology.

The development and consummation of socialist society is nothing other than the transformation of all realms of social life as required by socialist ideology. The most important task in this regard is arming all members of society with socialist ideology, in order to colour the whole of society with a single ideology. Ideological work in socialist society must serve the purpose of colouring the whole of society with socialist ideology.

In any society, the ruling class tries to bring about the unchallenged predominance of its own ideology. In capitalist society, where the society is split into classes and people's interests conflict, one ideology cannot hold undivided sway and it is inevitable that different ideas exist. The imperialists and their mouthpieces claim the existence of these ideas is a source of pride for the "free world." However, progressive ideas can never develop freely in capitalist society, where the means of propaganda and education such as the mass media are in the hands of monopoly capitalists and reactionary rulers. The reactionary bourgeois ruling

class tolerates progressive ideas to some extent, to make capitalist society seem democratic; but when they are considered the slightest threat to its ruling system, it mercilessly suppresses them. Outwardly, different thoughts appear to be tolerated in capitalist society, but all kinds of thoughts throughout it are, without exception, none other than various forms and expressions of bourgeois ideology. The “freedom” of ideology talked about by imperialists is a deceptive slogan to dress up—under the signpost of “freedom”—their oppression of progressive ideas in capitalist society and their resorting to every method to propagate reactionary bourgeois ideas. It is a deceptive slogan to justify their ideological and cultural infiltration into other countries.

Only in socialist society, where exploitation, oppression and class antagonisms have been eliminated, can all members of society be equipped with a single ideology, because of their common purpose, aspirations and interests. Only then can a single ideology prevail. Socialist ideology is a scientific ideology which reflects man’s intrinsically independent nature and throws light on how to realize the masses’ independence. It is only natural that the masses of the people accept it as their own ideology. It is only when they are fully equipped with socialist ideology that the masses of the people can shape their destiny independently and creatively and accomplish socialism.

Imperialists and renegade socialists abuse the ideological education carried out in socialist society as “regimentation” and “ideological indoctrination.” This is an absurd fabrication which throws mud at socialism. It is a falsehood aimed at justifying the deceptive and reactionary nature of bourgeois propaganda.

Socialist ideology develops the masses into independent people who are conscious of their independence and creative ability, while reactionary bourgeois ideas reduce them to servants who obey the domination of capital, to ideological and mental cripples.

In capitalist society—where reactionary bourgeois rule, and exploitation and oppression by capital hold sway—the masses’

consciousness of their independence is suppressed. Their aspirations and demands are trampled underfoot and their creative wisdom and talents are held back and deformed. By resorting to every kind of falsehood and deception, imperialists and reactionaries benumb the masses' uncorrupted minds and spread reactionary bourgeois ideas and the corrupt bourgeois way of life among them. This is the very ideological suppression which stops the development of people's consciousness of their independence. It is criminal ideological indoctrination, which forces reactionary ideas on people.

Under socialism, the masses of the people should firmly equip themselves with socialist ideology. Only then can they free themselves once and for all from the influence and shackles of all kinds of outmoded ideas, to meet their demand for independence. Only then can everyone develop his individuality, aspirations, wisdom and talent in an all-round way. Because it is the most revolutionary ideology and champions and realizes the masses' independence, socialist ideology serves as a weapon for genuine ideological and human emancipation. It ensures the unlimited development of people's ideologies and mental qualities. Socialist ideology is the sum total of the development of human ideas. It incorporates all progressive ideas that accord with the masses' desire for independence. It is the most extensive and advanced ideology, constituting the acme of man's ideological progress. The education of the masses in socialist ideology is about realizing the desire and aspiration for independence of the masses, who want to lead wholesome and rich ideological and cultural lives, free from the shackles of all sorts of outmoded ideas. The education of people in socialist ideology by a working-class party is for the people themselves and it is an example of the great love and consideration the party shows people.

The ideological and cultural lives our people lead under the mass-based socialist system, and their noble ideological and mental qualities graphically demonstrate the advantages and strength of our socialist system, our socialist ideology and the ideological education

conducted by our Party. Everyone in our country is single-heartedly united with the Party and leader at the centre, even in difficult and complicated circumstances. The whole of society has become one big happy family, and people work and live full of confidence and optimism, helping and leading one another forward as they would their own family. People all learn to their heart's content. They lead varied cultural and emotional lives and bring their wisdom and talents into full bloom, in accordance with their aspirations and desires. This is the true situation in our society, which is being imbued with one ideology—socialist ideology—through intensified ideological work under the Party's leadership.

We must thwart the reactionary ideological offensive of imperialists and traitors to socialism. We must intensify education in socialist ideology to ensure that people cherish socialism's scientific, truthful and invincible nature as their unshakeable faith.

The Juche idea is the revolutionary idea, the socialist ideology which our people must acquire. The essence of our Party's ideological work is education in the Juche idea.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung created the Juche idea and thus explained man-centred socio-historical principles. He put socialist ideology onto a new scientific basis. The Juche idea overcame the historical limitations of preceding socialist theories and all kinds of distortions of socialism by opportunists. It developed and perfected socialist ideology and theory in a fresh way by truthfully reflecting the requirements of the new historical age, the age of independence, when the masses of the people have emerged as masters of their own destiny. It is only when we are guided by the Juche idea and apply it in full that we can successfully accomplish the masses' cause of independence, the socialist cause. Our Party and people have been able to successfully build people-centred socialism even in such a difficult situation. They are triumphantly safeguarding and advancing our socialism, even in the turbulently-changing international situation and grave circumstances, because they have followed the Juche idea and implemented it to the letter. Life testifies

that the Juche idea is an absolutely scientific socialist ideology, which meets the requirements of the present era.

We must hold up the banner of the Juche idea in the future, too, and implement it in full throughout the revolution and construction. We must intensify the education of Party members and other working people in the Juche idea, so that they acquire an unshakeable Juche revolutionary outlook on the world and live and work as required by the idea.

Collectivism is the basis of socialist society and socialist ideology is essentially a collectivist idea.

Man is a social being and his desire for independence can only be successfully realized through collectivism. Socialist society is a society where collectivism is implemented. The struggle between socialism and capitalism—who conquers whom—is none other than the struggle between collectivism and individualism. The advantages of socialism over capitalism are the advantages of collectivism over individualism. The victory of socialism can be said to depend on how collectivism is applied. Fully equipping all members of society with the collectivist idea and fully implementing collectivist principles in all areas of social relations, social administration and social life is a fundamental guarantee for developing and perfecting socialism. A man must place the interests of the collective above his own interests. He must work devotedly for the collective and seek the worth of his life and his happiness in the trust and love of the collective. Only when he has such a collectivist outlook on life can he acquire noble ideological and mental qualities which conform with social man's intrinsic nature and the requirements of socialist society. Only then can he become a true man who fights for socialism. Slackening education in collectivism and renouncing collectivist principles in socialist society is immediately forsaking socialism and reviving capitalism, which is based on individualism.

Our Party has tirelessly carried out collectivist education among Party members and other working people. It has fully implemented collectivist principles in all areas of socialist construction. Today, our

people are fully displaying the noble collectivist spirit to work with complete devotion for the Party and leader, for their motherland and nation, and for their society and collective. We must continue to intensify collectivist education to bring the attitude of living and working in the spirit of “One for all and all for one!” into fuller bloom throughout society.

Loyalty to the Party is the highest expression of collectivism, and it is an essential quality for a communist revolutionary.

A working-class party is the guardian of people’s political lives and the political guide which leads the masses’ cause of independence to victory. The masses of the people can only acquire valuable political integrity and enjoy genuine life and happiness as social beings under the party’s leadership. People should make it their revolutionary faith and duty to remain loyal to the party, which provides them with political lives and takes care of their future.

The party’s love and consideration for people inspires loyalty in them. However, this does not mean that everyone keenly feels the party’s love and consideration of their own accord and resolves to repay it with loyalty. If substantial education in loyalty is not given, ungrateful people may appear, even among those who grew up under the party’s care. A working-class party must not only implement a correct policy for people, but teach them properly to be loyal to the party.

Our Party, founded by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, is an experienced party which is brilliantly continuing the Juche revolutionary cause. It is a genuinely motherly party, which safeguards the political lives of all members of society and takes warm care of them. We must tirelessly teach Party members and other working people to place deep trust in our Party, steadfastly defend it, entrust their future to it and loyally support its leadership.

Loyalty to the party can be measured basically by how one accepts and implements the party’s policies. A person who is truly loyal to the party is one who accepts the party’s policies as being absolutely correct and who carries them out with infinite devotion.

Our Party's policies form an impeccable strategy and tactics for our revolution and a guide to people's struggles and lives. The Party's policies embody the Juche idea and reflect the masses' desires and interests. Always mixing with the masses of the people, our Party has formed its policies by incorporating their desires and interests. It has carried its policies out by enlisting the masses' efforts and wisdom. Since they truthfully represent the masses' desires, all our Party's policies enjoy their unqualified support, and the masses work hard to carry them out. To arm our Party members and other working people with the Party's policies and carry them out to the letter is the way to defend and develop our socialism and to provide everyone with a worthwhile and happy life. We must step up education in Party policies and ensure that all Party members and other working people clearly understand the essence and correctness of the Party's policies and that they believe in them without a shadow of doubt, and carry them out to the letter, on the principle of unfailingly implementing the policies without question.

To accomplish socialism, we must firmly educate all members of society in our revolutionary traditions and carry forward and develop these traditions in all their purity.

Revolutionary traditions are the historical roots of socialism and an ideological and mental treasure that maintains the lifeline of the revolution. The process of preserving, inheriting and developing the ideology of the leader, who pioneered the road to socialism, as well as the revolutionary achievements made through bloody struggles by preceding revolutionary generations under his leadership, is at once the process of consummating socialism.

One's attitude towards revolutionary traditions is a touchstone for distinguishing loyalty from disloyalty to the masses' cause of independence, the cause of socialism. It is a criterion for judging between revolution and counterrevolution. True revolutionaries, communists, defend, carry forward and develop the revolutionary traditions, whereas opportunists and traitors to the revolution work viciously to obliterate them. Modern-day revisionists and renegade

socialists have quibbled about their leader's position and authority and destroyed the achievements gained by their revolutionary predecessors. They thus corrupted and demolished socialism and tarnished its image. To emasculate the main roots of socialism, profane their leader, who blazed the path of the revolution, and their revolutionary predecessors and obliterate the historical achievements of socialism—these are the most shameful and despicable disloyalty and counterrevolutionary manoeuvres. Historical experience shows that if revolutionary traditions are negated and destroyed, the revolution is discontinued and the socialist achievements won at the cost of blood are brought to nothing.

The revolutionary traditions which our Party and people must inherit are the Juche revolutionary traditions established by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung while pioneering and leading the unprecedentedly arduous Korean revolution to victory. Our Party's revolutionary traditions—whose main content is the Juche ideological system, the communist revolutionary spirit, valuable revolutionary achievements, profound and rich fighting experience, and the revolutionary method and popular style of working—are a lasting foundation of our revolution. Our Party has always paid close attention to staunchly defending the glorious revolutionary traditions established by the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung, preserving their purity, and educating all Party members and other working people in them. In our country, our revolutionary traditions are now brilliantly embodied in socialist construction and all domains of social life. We must intensify education in our revolutionary traditions so that all Party members and other working people are solidly educated in our Party's revolutionary traditions and carry them forward and develop them, so as to consummate Juche-oriented socialism without fail.

Working-class consciousness constitutes the core of socialist ideology. It is the ideological consciousness of independence, which represents the masses' desire for independence and their fundamental interests.

The working class has a stronger revolutionary spirit and unity and

a greater sense of independence than any other social class. It is none other than the working class which represents the masses' desires for and aspirations to an independent life and development, and which takes the lead in the struggle to realize these. Socialist society embodies the demands of the working class. In the struggle for socialism, we must always adhere to the standpoint of the working class. Any departure from this will result in the degeneration of socialism. The degeneration of socialism means class degeneration. Renegade socialists paralyzed people's class consciousness and corrupted the class content of socialism under deceptive slogans such as a "new way of thinking" and "universal human values." A "new way of thinking" and "universal human values," separated from the viewpoint of the working class, are precisely a bourgeois way of thinking and a bourgeois outlook on values.

Maintaining the standpoint of the working class and equipping people with working-class consciousness is always an important matter throughout the accomplishment of socialism. Needless to say, the specific content of class education may change to some extent as the revolution and construction progress. However, class education must never be neglected for a moment. Class education must be steadily intensified, not only during the struggle to establish a socialist system, but also after its establishment. Neglecting class education, when the imperialists and their allies—hostile elements—are still working insidiously to wipe out socialism, may result in ideological disarmament in our confrontation with the enemy. So we must on no account slacken the work of arming people with working-class consciousness, even after the establishment of the socialist system.

Since its early days, our Party has maintained that equipping people with working-class consciousness is essential in communist education, and has conducted tireless class education. We must step up class education among our Party members and other working people in keeping with the present conditions, to ensure that they acquire working-class consciousness. We must always maintain the

viewpoint of the working class, hate exploitative systems and imperialism and staunchly fight against them. In particular, we must pay a lot of attention to instilling working-class consciousness into the younger generation, who have experienced neither exploitation and oppression nor the trials of the arduous revolution.

Socialist ideology is a weapon for class emancipation as well as national liberation; it is genuine patriotism.

A country and nation are a community of people which has been formed historically and whose members share a common destiny. Socialism is carried out with a country and nation as a unit. Imperialists trample upon the independence of other countries and nations, and incite antagonism and conflicts among nations. The capitalist road is a road of exploitation and oppression, of national inequality and subjugation. This is clearly proved by the history of oppressed nations which had been deprived of their national sovereignty and were forced to suffer colonial slavery at the hands of imperialists, and by the state of affairs in those countries where, because of renegade socialists, socialism collapsed and capitalism has returned. Socialism is opposed to all sorts of aggression and intervention by imperialists. It guarantees genuine national independence and sovereignty, well-being and prosperity.

It is a national duty to the world revolution for the working-class party and people of each country to bring about a successful revolution in their own country. To bring about a successful revolution in their own country, they must love their country and nation and maintain their independence. Without realizing their country's and nation's independence, it is impossible for the masses to win their own independence. Only someone who loves his country and nation can fight devotedly for socialism, with the attitude of being a master of the revolution in his own country. Someone who loves his country and nation and is loyal to the revolution in his country respects the sovereignty of other countries and nations, and fights strongly against any encroachment of it. One's national duty and international duty to the revolution are in unity, and communists,

who are unfailingly loyal to the masses' cause of independence, are true patriots and, at the same time, genuine internationalists.

To instil loyalty to socialism into people, we must intensify education in socialist patriotism among them. Presenting education in socialist patriotism as an important task of ideological education, our Party has worked hard to implement this task among Party members and other working people. Our people are now full of national pride and self-confidence in living and working for the revolution under the people-centred socialist system led by the Party. They ardently love their Juche socialist country and reliably defend their socialist achievements, frustrating the anti-socialist, anti-DPRK schemes of imperialists and reactionaries. We must step up education in socialist patriotism and ensure that people fight devotedly for the prosperity and development of their socialist motherland, fully aware of their mission as revolutionaries defending the bulwark of socialism.

Encouraging all members of society to acquire sound moral qualities is an important requirement for consolidating and developing socialism.

Morality means the standards of social behaviour which are observed voluntarily and conscientiously.

In class society, morality assumes a class character. In an exploitative society, the morals of the exploiting class prevail, serving to protect their interests and to oppress and exploit the working masses. Moral corruption is an incurable sickness which is inherent in an exploitative class society. It is the worst in capitalist society, where money rules everything.

Socialist society, where comradely unity and cooperation among people constitute the main component of social relationships, requires the thorough establishment of new morals that suit its intrinsic nature. Morality's social functions and role increase as socialist construction progresses. However, in some countries which were building socialism in the past, due attention was not paid to establishing new morals that suited the intrinsic nature of socialist society. Worse still, there even appeared deviations, which regarded an emphasis on

morals as a weakening of the revolutionary spirit. Morals do not contradict the revolutionary spirit; on the contrary, they consolidate it still further. When socialism establishes morals that suit its intrinsic nature and when it stands firmly on its moral foundation, then the political and ideological unity and cohesion of the masses grows stronger, a sound revolutionary atmosphere prevails throughout society, and socialist construction advances with force.

Socialist morality is a collectivist morality based on noble comradesly love and revolutionary duty. It is the best of all moralities. It has inherited excellent virtues, handed down through history among the working masses. It has developed these in a fresh way to suit the requirements of socialist society's intrinsic nature. The masses' desire for independence and their interests are the standard of progressive morality. These desires and interests are not only a political standard to distinguish the progressive from the reactionary, but also a moral standard for judging between good and evil. Behaviour, which accords with the masses' desire for independence and their interests, is noble and moral conduct, while behaviour which is contrary to these is immoral. To regard living for society and the collective, helping and leading one another forward on the basis of revolutionary comradeship and duty, as an incomparably worthwhile and happy life, rather than living for one's own comfort and disregarding others—this is precisely the outlook of socialist, collectivist morals.

In our country, socialist morals have now taken root in people's minds and become part of their everyday lives, and noble communist virtues are brought into full play everywhere. Our people treasure, as their own lives, their people-centred socialism which exalts people's dignity and glorifies their lives. They regard their noble moral duty as being to defend and develop it. They consider it their revolutionary obligation to work loyally and prove themselves worthy of the trust and consideration shown to them by the Party and leader, who provide them with precious political lives and give them parental love. The beautiful actions of sincerely loving one's comrades and unhesitatingly devoting everything for one's comrades are universal

in our society today. Our single-hearted unity is the most solid unity in ideology and purpose, morality and duty, of the leader, Party and masses. Our socialism is an unconquerable socialism, based on a single ideology and conviction and on the relationship of love and trust. Experience shows that, only when socialism strikes deep roots in people's minds and lives by creating an atmosphere where socialist morals are observed throughout society, is it possible to firmly defend socialism and advance it to victory through any trials. We must continue to intensify education in socialist morality so that all members of society will regard their noble moral duty as being to safeguard and glorify socialism and so that their rule in and attitude to life will be to do this.

The work of arming people with socialist ideology is carried out amid the struggle against all sorts of non-socialist ideological elements.

The process of equipping people with socialist ideology and ridding them of outmoded ideas is a serious ideological struggle to eliminate capitalism once and for all from people's ideological consciousness. The object of ideological struggle is not man himself but the remnants of obsolete ideas lingering in his mind, and reactionary ideas infiltrating from outside.

We must step up ideological education and ideological struggle among Party members and other working people, to thoroughly overcome the remnants of outmoded ideas such as individualism and selfishness.

In particular, we must intensify the struggle against abuse of power and bureaucracy, corruption and irregularities among cadres. These evils are products of an exploitative society; they are rooted in individualism and selfishness. In socialist society, they cannot be tolerated. In socialist society, a cadre is not a bureaucrat lording it over people but their servant. If abuses of power and bureaucracy, corruption and irregularities are allowed to spread among cadres, this will crack the unity and cohesion of the party and the masses, and prevent socialism from displaying its vitality. The collapse of

socialism in some countries was also due to the widespread abuse of power and to bureaucracy, corruption and irregularities among cadres. To safeguard and advance socialism, we must not tolerate even the slightest expression of these evils, but must uncompromisingly combat them and thoroughly overcome them.

Bourgeois ideology and the bourgeois way of life are ideological poison which cripples people mentally. Through their ideological and cultural infiltration into other countries, the imperialists are working ceaselessly to affect people with ideological diseases, disintegrate those countries from within and then put them under their domination and control. The imperialists' ideological and cultural infiltration is a way for them to be aggressive and to intervene under the guise of "cooperation" and "exchange." It is a vicious means of subversion, by which to paralyze people's sound ideological consciousness and to corrupt and make people degenerate by means of reactionary bourgeois ideological poison. In order to defend and maintain socialism and ensure that our country develops independently, we must fight against the ideological and cultural infiltration of imperialism. Imperialists and reactionaries now continually conspire to blow the wind of bourgeois liberalism into our country. We must guard against the infiltration of all kinds of reactionary ideas from outside, such as bourgeois ideology and the bourgeois way of life.

Revisionism is a counterrevolutionary, opportunist ideological trend which emasculates socialism's revolutionary principles. The greatest harm of revisionism is that it denies the position and role of the party and leader in the revolution and construction; it weakens the role of socialist power, creates illusions about capitalism and disarms people ideologically. In the long run, revisionism abandons socialism and leads to capitalism. We must have a clear understanding of the reactionary nature of revisionism and its dangers, and must strongly oppose and reject all sorts of revisionist trends.

An important guarantee for thwarting the anti-socialist schemes of our class enemies and accomplishing socialism is to imbue people firmly with socialist ideology. As in the past, so in the future, we

must carry out vigorous ideological education to equip Party members and other working people with socialist ideology.

3

In socialist society, ideological work must be carried out in accordance with principles and methods which meet the intrinsic requirements of socialism.

When the task and content of ideological work have been correctly defined, success in this work depends on the principles and methods used. It is only when ideological work is carried out in accordance with principles and methods which meet the intrinsic requirements of socialism that all members of society can be successfully transformed, by teaching them socialist ideology.

In socialist society, ideological work must be carried out vigorously as the concern of the whole party, state and society, under the leadership of the working-class party.

Our ideological work is an undertaking to solidly arm the masses of the people with socialist ideology and to thus consolidate the socialist ideological bulwark throughout the revolution and construction and give full play to the masses' revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity. Therefore, all Party and state organs, working people's organizations and other institutions must work in accordance with their mission and duty to equip the masses of the people with socialist ideology. Officials from all sectors and echelons must step up ideological work, political work, among the masses.

The most important principle of ideological work is to ensure the firm leadership of the working-class party over ideological work.

A working-class party is the supreme political organization, which leads the revolution and construction. Without the party's leadership, ideological work cannot be carried out in a unified way to meet the

requirements of socialism. It is only when the party's leadership over ideological work is completely ensured that it becomes possible to prevent any heterogeneous idea from infiltrating into the ideological field, and to defend the revolutionary and socialist character of ideological work and make a single idea-socialist ideology-prevail throughout society. A working-class party must adhere to ideological work and must not withdraw even a single step from its leadership over this work. Any compromise or concession in the ideological field means degeneration and defeat. Weakening or denying the working-class party's leadership over ideological work is an attempt to destroy the socialist ideological bulwark and to introduce and propagate reactionary bourgeois ideology.

A working-class party must categorically oppose and reject all machinations to deny its leadership over ideological work. It must exercise unified control and unitary guidance over all ideological work. A working-class party must itself organize and carry out ideological work through all levels of party organizations. Moreover, it must supervise the ideological and cultural areas such as the media and art and literature, as well as state organs, working people's organizations and educational institutions so that they educate the masses efficiently, in accordance with their mission and duty.

The media and art and literature are powerful ideological weapons for educating, organizing and mobilizing the masses.

In socialist society, the media, art and literature and all other ideological and cultural channels must fully serve the purpose of defending and advancing socialism to meet the masses' desire for independence, under the party's leadership. If ideological and cultural channels depart from the guidance and control of the working-class party in socialist society, they will be used as counterrevolutionary instruments. This is proved by the fact that, in those countries which were building socialism, traitors to socialism and reactionaries took ideological and cultural channels into their own hands and used them to attack socialism. The working-class party must keep the media, art and literature and other ideological and cultural channels under tight

control. It must steadily enhance their role so that they all creditably fulfil their mission and duty on the socialist ideological front.

The socialist state guides and administers all spheres of social life—particularly politics, the economy and culture—in a unified way. The socialist state’s role as an ideological and cultural educator is one of its basic roles.

While guiding and administering all spheres of social life, such as state administration and economic management, the socialist state must adhere to socialist principles. It must bring the advantages of socialism into full play and thus fully ensure good material lives for people to meet the requirements of socialism. It must also create conditions for people to enjoy wholesome and rich ideological and cultural lives to the full. State organs must carefully draw up socialist laws and regulations and establish a well-organized system of socialist administration in all areas. They must guide and control people so that they willingly observe laws and administrative orders. The socialist state’s guidance and administration of all areas of social life on socialist principles and in accordance with the requirements of socialism, is highly instrumental in helping people acquire socialist ideology in practice and helping them become accustomed to socialist life. This guidance and administration is also an important guarantee which makes it impossible for obsolete ideas to be revived in socialist society or to infiltrate from outside.

The socialist state must work to develop economic and cultural exchange and cooperation with various countries around the world, based on the principles of equality and mutual benefit. At the same time, it must guard against the infiltration of reactionary bourgeois ideology and decadent bourgeois culture and ways of life. If state organs forget socialist principles in their economic and cultural exchange with other countries and organize economic and cultural exchange and cooperation carelessly, this will open the door to the infiltration of imperialist ideology and culture. The consequences would be serious and socialism would be jeopardized. The socialist state must adopt administrative and legal measures to protect the

socialist system and people from the infiltration of imperialist ideology and culture.

In socialist society, working people's organizations are political organizations which comprise different classes and strata of society; their basic duty is to give ideological education to their members. In capitalist society—where exploitation and oppression prevail and the interests of different classes and strata conflict—the basic duty of mass organizations is to fight for the interests of their own class and stratum. In contrast, in socialist society—where class antagonisms have been eliminated—the mission and duty of working people's organizations are fundamentally different. Because people are the masters of the state and society in socialist society, and because different sections of the population share common interests, people from different social strata have their interests included in the state and public interests, and the prosperity of the whole of society makes them happy. For this reason, working people's organizations in socialist society have the basic mission of educating and leading their members to carry out their responsibility and role as masters of the state and society. If working people's organizations in socialist society only work for the "interests" of their own members—as in capitalist society—they will **counterpose** the "interests" of an individual class or stratum to the party, state and public interests, and such organizations will go against the state and socialism. The parties in some countries which were building socialism failed to rally broad sections of the masses behind them. They suffered defeat in their confrontation with counterrevolution mainly because they had guided working people's organizations inefficiently. A working-class party must lead working people's organizations along the right path and make sure that they educate their members properly, in accordance with their mission and characteristics, and that they rally their members closely behind the party and mobilize them all in socialist construction.

A working-class party must pay particular attention to encouraging youth organizations to play their role properly. The

future of the revolution and socialism depends on how the new generation is prepared. In socialist society, the youth organization—as the political reserve of the working-class party—has the honourable duty of fully preparing the younger people as reliable successors to socialism. If youth organizations are preoccupied with various administrative and practical affairs instead of channelling their efforts into their proper duties, they cannot educate the younger generation in socialist ideology. If they weaken ideological work, the younger generation will only seek their own comfort, instead of working devotedly for the party and the revolution, for the country and the people, and it may be affected by the wind of capitalist liberalism blowing in from outside. A working-class party must strengthen its leadership of youth organizations so that they work hard to educate their members ideologically in accordance with their own duties and young people's characteristics and so that they admirably train them all as successors to the revolution.

In socialist society, educational institutions must direct a lot of effort to educating people, particularly younger people, ideologically. Because younger people are all enrolled in a particular part of the educational system in socialist society, educational institutions have the very heavy duty of educating and training them. Socialist education is not the practical work of teaching merely knowledge and technology, but an important undertaking to train revolutionaries. In socialist society, educational institutions must teach younger people advanced science and technology and give them knowledge, in accordance with the principles of socialist pedagogy. At the same time, educational institutions must intensify ideological education and bring younger people up into staunch revolutionaries who are loyal to socialism.

In socialist society, officials from all sectors and echelons must carry out ideological work, political work.

Political work is the first process of all work. Only when political work aimed at educating and stimulating people to act is carried out efficiently, is it possible to succeed in the revolutionary task in hand

by stimulating the masses' revolutionary enthusiasm and creativity.

Political work is not the concern of only party workers and officials in charge of ideological work. In socialist society, all officials—no matter in what sector and on which level they are and no matter what they do—must do political work. Political, economic, cultural, military and all other officials must regard political work, work with people, as their important revolutionary duty, as the first part of their revolutionary tasks, and they must carry out this work with vigour.

In our country today, all Party organizations, state organs, ideological and cultural bodies, working people's organizations and educational institutions are transforming Party members and other working people and youth and children by teaching them socialist ideology in accordance with their respective mission and duty. Officials from all sectors and on all levels are successfully carrying out their revolutionary tasks by giving precedence to political work. In the future, too, we must vigorously promote ideological work by regarding it as the concern of the whole Party and state and the whole of society under the Party's leadership, and we must strengthen the ideological bulwark of socialism.

In socialist society, the work of educating and transforming people must be made the concern of the masses themselves.

Ideological transformation is for the good of the masses of the people and must be conducted by the masses themselves. Since the masses of the people are the masters of their own destiny, they themselves must transform their own ideology and must undertake ideological transformation as masters. Ideological transformation can be successful only when it becomes the concern of the masses themselves and only when broad sections of the masses take an active part in it.

When turning ideological transformation into the work of the masses themselves, it is very important to vigorously promote various kinds of mass ideological-transformation campaigns. Such a campaign is carried out by broad sections of the masses for their mutual education.

At every stage of revolutionary development, our Party has proposed and promoted a mass ideological-transformation campaign to meet the requirements of the revolution and to suit the masses' political and ideological preparedness. After liberation, the Party carried out the general ideological mobilization movement for nation building to do away with the survivals of Japanese imperialist ideas and feudal ideas and to arm people with the idea of nation building. In the postwar period of socialist construction, it promoted the Chollima Movement and achieved brilliant success in educating and transforming people on socialist lines. Today, when the cause of modelling the whole of society on the Juche idea has come to the fore, our Party is developing all members of society into Juche-type communist revolutionaries by conducting the Three-Revolution Red Flag Movement to accelerate the three revolutions—ideological, technological and cultural.

In our country, the broad masses take an active part in the ideological-transformation campaign and everyone educates one another. Cadres, as well as the masses, are influenced by the communist deeds of ordinary workers and peasants, and commanders are also influenced by the heroic deeds of ordinary soldiers. In the future, too, we must continue to promote the mass ideological-transformation campaign to meet the requirements of revolutionary development and to suit the masses' preparedness.

An important aspect of the mass ideological-transformation campaign is to encourage and develop positive examples and spread them widely among the masses. Positive examples are a silent criticism of the negative and they arouse strong sympathy in people. In socialist society, where the positive predominates, the main stress must be put on the method of influencing people by positive examples, when educating and transforming the masses. The path of arduous and honourable struggle along which our revolution has advanced has produced many genuine communist revolutionaries and heroes who devoted themselves totally to their Party and leader, to their country and people. Our anti-Japanese revolutionary predecessors, and the

heroes of the Fatherland Liberation War, those who distinguished themselves in socialist construction, and unassuming heroes are brilliant examples of communist revolutionaries. Our Party has worked hard to see that all Party members and other working people follow the noble ideological and moral qualities of our revolutionary predecessors and heroes, people of merit and labour innovators.

The proud situation in which noble communist traits are now being brought into full play among our people clearly shows the vitality of educating people through the influence of positive examples and the mass ideological-transformation campaign. We must press ahead with the ideological-transformation campaign among the masses to steadily transform people's ideology and we must ensure that the noble quality of working and living in a communist way is displayed to a higher degree throughout society.

Ideological education must be carried out through study and participation in organizations and in close combination with revolutionary practice. Study, participation in organizations and revolutionary practice are important links in the whole chain of ideological education, as well as effective methods of ideological education.

By studying, people cultivate themselves ideologically and acquire the ideological and mental sustenance they need for the revolution. Only when they study hard can people acquire a firm revolutionary outlook on the world and continue to succeed in the revolutionary struggle and in construction. In socialist society, everyone must make studying part of their daily routine and they must study regularly and diligently.

In our country today, a well-regulated system—whereby the Party, people and army all study—has been set up and is run in a regular way. All members of society regularly take part in study sessions, public lectures and other collective study sessions without exception, and study in earnest. Studying has become daily routine for people and a social attitude in our country. We must strengthen the revolutionary atmosphere of studying throughout the Party and society, and make

sure that everyone studies tirelessly.

Life in a revolutionary organization is a crucible of ideological training and a school of revolutionary education. People receive politico-ideological education and are trained in a revolutionary way through life in organizations. The organizational lives of Party members and other working people are politico-ideological lives to realize their desire for political integrity. The situation where every member of society belongs to and takes part in a political organization is a way of politico-ideological life suited to the inherent nature of socialist society. All working people, young people, students and schoolchildren in our country belong to a Party organization, working people's organization, youth organization, or children's organization. They lead organizational lives and receive politico-ideological education, thus glorifying their political lives. Success in educating and transforming people through the inculcation of socialist ideology in our country is mainly due to the fact that every member of society is educated through life in political organizations. We must ensure that all Party members, working people, young people, students and schoolchildren take part in an organization voluntarily and in good faith, with a correct attitude towards their organization.

A person's ideology is tempered and consolidated through revolutionary practice, and it is verified in practice. The remnants of outmoded ideas lingering in people's minds find their expression in practice. Only when ideological education is closely combined with revolutionary practice can we eliminate outmoded ideas from people's minds and successfully arm them with socialist ideology. Our Party finds an effective solution to the problem of educating and transforming people through practice in making the process of performing revolutionary tasks a process of ideologically cultivating and training them. We must make sure that Party members and other working people learn socialist ideology, reinforce it and train themselves ideologically through their practical struggle for their country's prosperity and development

and through their worthwhile socialist lives.

We must put an end to administrative and formalistic practices in ideological work and do it in an original and effective way.

Administrative and formalistic practices are very harmful, in that they have nothing in common with how a working-class party works; they are intolerable in ideological work. A working-class party cannot educate and transform people if it forces its ideology on people by using its authority, on the grounds that it has come to power, or if it sticks to a form and style that is devoid of substance in its ideological work. Carrying out ideological work in an administrative and formalistic way is a mistaken work attitude, a wrong tendency to do it in an easy-going way without making an effort. Administrative and formalistic practices in ideological work make it impossible to transform people's ideology and may end in the collapse of the ideological bulwark of socialism.

Ideological education in socialist society must always be done through explanation and persuasion, in accordance with the intrinsic requirements of socialism and the characteristics of the work of ideological transformation. By its very nature, an ideology can neither be forced nor imposed on people by administrative methods. A working-class party must enlighten people and educate them patiently, through explanation and persuasion, so that they accept socialist ideology as their own ideology and make it their unshakeable faith.

It is important to carry out various forms of ideological education using varied methods, to suit people's specific qualities and their preparedness. Since people's level of ideological consciousness, their intellectual qualifications, characters and tastes differ from one another and their life experience and working conditions are not the same, ideological education cannot be successful if it is done using one and the same method. Ideological education must be carried out in a realistic way in forms and using methods that suit people's specific features and their preparedness, free from outdated formalistic patterns. Truthfulness, scientific accuracy and kindness

should be guaranteed in the preparation of all materials for information and motivational work, and short courses, public lectures and explanatory talks should be held after full preparations.

For officials to carry out effective ideological work, they must acquire the habit of mixing closely with the masses, educating them while working with them and breathing the same air with them. In its early days, our Party proposed that the whole Party should go among the masses. It ensured that officials went among the masses and carried out ideological education, just like the anti-Japanese guerrillas. All our officials must consider their duty and obligation as being to go among the masses, as required by the Party's traditional way of working, and to mix regularly with them and efficiently educate and transform them by means of socialist ideology.

Putting the main stress on ideology and giving definite priority to ideological work is a principle our Party consistently maintains while leading the revolution and construction. In the future, too, our Party will intensify ideological work and thoroughly implement the principle of giving priority to ideological work over all other affairs. It will thus safeguard and brilliantly accomplish the Juche cause of socialism.

Socialism is the future of mankind, and the socialist movement is a great movement of the masses of the people to create a new, independent world. The socialist movement develops and emerges victorious through the conscious struggle of the masses of the people. The world's socialist movement will inevitably triumph thanks to the struggle of the masses of the people, who are awakened to socialist ideology, the strength of which unites them.

**THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA
IS THE PARTY OF THE GREAT LEADER
COMRADE KIM IL SUNG**

October 2, 1995

Fifty years has elapsed since our Party was founded.

Greeting the 50th anniversary of the founding of the Workers' Party of Korea, and looking back with deep emotions upon the glorious road of struggle our Party has traversed, scoring a historic victory and effecting the greatest change by acclaiming the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung as its head and under his leadership, our Party members and our people express the warmest gratitude and pay the highest respect to the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, who founded and led the Party.

Under Comrade Kim Il Sung's wise leadership, the Workers' Party of Korea was established as a working-class party of a new type and has developed in the flames of struggle for half a century into a trained and seasoned veteran revolutionary party, an unconquerable party enjoying the unqualified support and trust of the people. Under his leadership, our Party created a brilliant new history in the people's cause of independence, the cause of socialism, and made great, imperishable achievements in this cause.

The history of the Workers' Party of Korea is precisely the history of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung's great revolutionary activities. Both the thorny path of our Party's struggle and its road of glorious victory bear his sacred footprints. Both our Party's great

achievements and its unbreakable strength and high prestige are associated with his respectful name.

The Workers' Party of Korea belongs to the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. It is his great name and exploits that have made our Party's 50 years brilliant. His name and exploits will be immortal together with our Party's history.

The Workers' Party of Korea is a glorious party, which under the leadership of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung has paved a new road of building a revolutionary party in the age of independence, setting a shining example in this work.

Regarding party building as a fundamental question in the revolution, Comrade Kim Il Sung made strenuous efforts from the early years of his revolutionary activity to found the party that would lead our revolution. With an unshakeable belief that the masses of the people are the motive force of the revolution, he waged the revolutionary struggle by organizing these masses. He also did the work of founding the party, beginning with the laying of its basis in the grassroots, by going to the masses of the people to train true communists from among them and forming grassroots Party organizations.

The organizational and ideological bases for founding our Party were laid and consolidated in the crucible of the 20-year-long arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle under the leadership of Comrade Kim Il Sung. The ranks of communist hard core were trained and toughened, true unity and cohesion were achieved in the revolutionary ranks centring on the leader, and the mass basis for the communist movement was solidly laid, through all manner of hardships in the do-or-die struggle.

In the course of organizing and leading the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle to victory, Comrade Kim Il Sung created glorious revolutionary traditions, the lasting cornerstone of our Party and revolution.

Thanks to the solid organizational and ideological bases for founding the party and the glorious revolutionary traditions, which were prepared during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, our

Party was founded opportunely even in the complex circumstances after liberation. It has been able to fulfil its mission successfully as the political General Staff that guides the building of a new country ever since its founding.

The establishment of the Workers' Party of Korea enabled our people to shape their destiny successfully under the guidance of their reliable vanguard, their fighting General Staff. Its establishment unfolded a new history of the revolutionary party in the era of independence.

After founding the Party in an original manner, the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung gave wise leadership to the work of party building and developed it into a great revolutionary party.

The history of our Party building is the history of brilliantly implementing the Juche idea and translating into reality the idea and theory of building the Party on the basis of the Juche idea under Comrade Kim Il Sung's leadership.

Our Party is a Juche-type revolutionary party, built and strengthened, guided by the Juche idea.

The guiding ideology of a party defines its character, its aim of struggle and the basic direction of its development and activities, and decides its fighting efficiency and strength. Only a party guided by a great ideology can be a great party.

It is the most brilliant achievement of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung that he created the immortal Juche idea and thus showed the masses of the people a correct way to shape their destiny independently and that he built a new, revolutionary party, guided by the Juche idea, for the first time in the history of the communist movement.

The Juche idea is a new scientific world outlook that correctly reflects the masses' desire for independence and the requirements of the times. It is a great idea that has brought about a historic change in the development of the revolutionary idea of the working class. The Juche idea is the ideological and theoretical basis of our Party building as well as the only guide to the revolution and construction. Our Party has been guided consistently by the Juche idea in its

building and activities. Therefore, it has become a powerful revolutionary party with a most durable foundation, a great, authoritative party capable of leading the revolution and construction triumphantly. The building of our Party is characterized basically by the fact that it has built itself and conducted its activities, guided by the Juche idea.

Based on the great Juche idea and the rich experiences in his leadership of the revolutionary struggle at different stages, Comrade Kim Il Sung newly elucidated the fundamentals and basic principles of building a working-class party and the ways to implement them, and fully systematized the Juche-oriented idea and theory of party building.

This idea and theory are, in a nutshell, the people-centred idea and theory of party building on the basis of the fundamental principles of the Juche idea. Solving all problems in party building and activity by centring on people and through work with people is the essence of this idea and theory. The solidity and strength of the party and all the success in party building depend on how the cadres and other members of the party are educated and bound together organizationally and ideologically and how the masses, the socio-class basis of the party, rally behind the party. Work with people is the basis of party building, the essence of party work and the mode of activity proper to the working-class party which regards ideology as a weapon. Only when it lays the primary emphasis on work with people, can the working-class party build up its ranks firmly, strengthen its mass foundation and lead the revolution and construction successfully.

The Juche-oriented idea and theory of party building shed fresh light on the fundamental principles of building the working-class party, based on the principles of the driving force of revolution. This force is an integral whole of the leader, the party and the masses. Only under the guidance of the party and the leader can the people hold their position as the driving force of revolution and play their role satisfactorily. In the driving force of revolution, the leader is the top

brain and the centre of unity, and the party is a political organization that materializes the leader's idea and guidance. The party as a political leadership body is inconceivable apart from the leader's idea and guidance. Separated from the masses, the party cannot lead the revolution and construction to victory. The unbreakable unity of the leader, the party and the masses centring on the leader constitutes the solidest and most powerful revolutionary force, as well as a great motive force of the revolution and construction. Therefore, the working-class party must be built up into the leader's party, the political organization which realizes the leader's idea and guidance, and must achieve inseparable unity with the masses. This is a basic requirement for the existence and development of the working-class party and a fundamental principle that must be constantly maintained and carried forward in party building.

Comrade Kim Il Sung's idea and theory on party building expound the absolutely scientific and revolutionary principles, basic rules and ways which the working-class party must implement thoroughly in its building and activity; therefore, they have become a powerful ideological and theoretical weapon with which to consolidate our Party organizationally and ideologically, strengthen the unbreakable ties between the Party and the masses and steadily enhance the leadership role of the Party.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung built our Party into a revolutionary party with a firmly established monolithic ideological system.

The monolithic ideological system of the party is the leader's ideological system and his leadership system. Establishing the monolithic ideological system is the basic way to build the party as the leader's party. Only when the monolith of ideology and leadership is ensured through the establishment of the leader's ideological system and his leadership system is it possible to achieve the ideological unity and organizational cohesion of party ranks and make the party play its role satisfactorily as a political leadership body. The working-class party must be an ideological purity and

organizational integrity, the entire party being dyed in its leader's ideas and moving as one under his unified leadership.

Our Party's struggle to establish the monolithic ideological system has been a struggle to equip Party members thoroughly with the leader's ideas and unite them firmly behind the leader in ideology and purpose; at the same time, it has been a struggle to overcome the heterogeneous ideas and factional elements which conflict with the leader's idea and guidance and disturb unity and cohesion. Under the leadership of Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party has steadily intensified ideological education to equip all the Party members with the Juche idea, the revolutionary idea of the Party, and has conducted a powerful ideological struggle against flunkeyism, dogmatism, revisionism, factionalism and other unsound ideas, as well as factional elements. As a result, it eradicated factionalism, which had greatly harmed our revolution through history, and prevented modern revisionism and all other opportunist trends from infiltrating into our ranks. That our Party overcame factionalism and flunkeyism in the Korean communist movement and prevented the infiltration of any opportunism, including modern revisionism, was the historic victory achieved in the struggle to ensure the unity and cohesion of Party ranks and its purity and establish the monolithic ideological system of the Party.

Through the struggle to establish the monolithic ideological system, the unity and cohesion of our Party developed into the unity of the entire Party in ideology and purpose, reinforced by morality and loyalty, based on the leader's idea and centring on the leader. Today all our Party members are armed solidly with the monolithic ideology of our Party, the revolutionary idea of Comrade Kim Il Sung; they know no other ideas but his revolutionary idea. They resolutely defend and carry out the lines and policies of the Party, cherishing loyalty to the Party and the leader as their revolutionary faith and obligation. That all Party members are united rock-solid behind the leader with one idea and faith and with comradely love and revolutionary loyalty underlies the solidity and unbreakability of the unity and cohesion of our Party.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung built our party into a militant party with a strong sense of organization and discipline.

This sense of organization and discipline is the intrinsic requirement of the socialist, communist movement based on collectivism, as well as the basic guarantee for the fighting efficiency of the revolutionary and militant party. The monolith of ideology and leadership is ensured by organization and discipline, and apart from them there can be no unity or cohesion. A working-class party with no organization or discipline will not only be unable to lead the revolution, but will itself be reduced to a lethargic, nominal existence.

By correctly embodying the principle of democratic centralism in party building and its activity, Comrade Kim Il Sung firmly established the monolithic system of leadership and a revolutionary and voluntary discipline within the Party. For our Party the principle of democratic centralism is its organizational principle, whereby democracy is brought into fully play on the basis of firmly establishing centralized discipline. Centralism is revolutionary discipline and order according to which the entire party acts as one under the monolithic leadership of the leader. Without this, neither the unity of the party nor concerted action can be ensured. Democracy means formulating the party's line and policy by incorporating the will of the party members and giving full play to their voluntary enthusiasm and creativity in the struggle to implement them. When centralized discipline is weakened and unprincipled "democracy" is tolerated, disorder is created in the party, and the party will be torn asunder. As a result of the correct application of the principle of democratic centralism in our Party, the guidance of the leader is effected smoothly from the party centre down to the lowest echelon and a revolutionary tone has been firmly established: All Party organizations and Party members accept the Party's line and policy as their own and implement them to the letter by displaying a high degree of enthusiasm and creativity.

Enhancing the function and role of party organizations and intensifying the party life of the members is a major factor in

improving organization and discipline in the party. By strengthening all its organizations and enhancing their function and role in every possible way, our Party has ensured that they carry out their activity strictly in accordance with the Party's organizational principle and the system of Party work, and always work vigorously full of vitality. At the same time, it has channelled great effort into intensifying the Party life of its members. Party members are linked with the leader through the Party organization and accept the leader's ideas and guidance and draw the breath of the Party through Party organizational and ideological life. Party life is a revolutionary school that arms Party members with the leader's ideas, tempers their Party spirit and fosters the sense of organization and discipline. The unity of the ideology and action of millions of Party members is inconceivable apart from Party life. A well-organized system of Party life and a revolutionary tone of Party life have now been firmly established in our Party; all members belong to a particular Party organization, regularly leading their life in accordance with the unitary norms of Party life and taking part in it of their own accord as the masters. As a result, the Party life of the members has been put on a regular basis and has become a part of their daily life, and the organization and discipline of the Party have been strengthened markedly. Thus our Party has become a most highly organized and disciplined party; all the Party members breathe and act as one, based on a high degree of awareness and consciousness; the Party thus fully displays its might as a militant organization.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung built our Party into a mass party firmly rooted in broad sections of the population.

A working-class party can be invincible only when it welds itself to the masses and enjoys the active support of the wide sections of the population. As a matter of principle, the demand of the working class represents the fundamental interests of the working masses, and the historic mission of the working class is to achieve social emancipation, not only for itself, but for all toiling people. Ours is an era of independence, in which the masses of the people have emerged

as the masters of history; the cause of the masses for independence can advance victoriously only through the energetic struggle of the working class and other broad strata of the people.

By correctly reflecting the fundamental interests of the working class and other toiling masses, as well as the demand of the era of independence, and proceeding from the specific situation in our country, the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung set the line of building a mass party of the working people comprising workers, peasants and working intellectuals, and put this line into effect with success. The flag of our Party, inscribed with a hammer, sickle and brush, is a graphic symbol of a revolutionary party in the era of independence, the first of its kind in history. It is the banner of unity and victory of the masses of the people, who are independently shaping their destiny.

In accordance with the line of building a mass party, our Party enlisted into itself many progressive elements from among workers, peasants and working intellectuals, and properly combined the quantitative growth and qualitative consolidation of Party ranks. Thus it continually expanded and strengthened itself, while firmly maintaining its working-class and revolutionary character. Our Party was built as a mass party and the mass line was fully implemented in its activity. As a result, it has grown in strength and developed into a party that defends and represents the interests of the working masses and their demand for independence. It has become a revolutionary party of the working class rooted among the broad sections of the masses and inseparably united with them.

The validity and vitality of our Party's line on building itself into a mass party were verified more clearly as the building of socialism developed in depth. The process of building socialism is the process of transforming all members of society on the pattern of the working class, the process of assimilating all society to the working class. The line of building a mass party fully conforms to the law that governs the building of socialism. By implementing the line of building a mass party, our Party was able to maintain its working-class character and at the same time continually increase its ranks, strengthen its

mass foundation and accelerate the process of assimilating the whole of society to the working class.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung built our Party in a far-sighted way to carry on its cause down through the generations.

The masses' cause of independence is the cause of the leader, the cause of the party. It is a historic cause that is carried on through many generations. It is only when the working-class party firmly carries forward the ideas and guidance of the leader down through generations that it can invariably maintain its revolutionary character and appearance as a leading political organization and carry out its honourable mission. If a party is to correctly carry forward the ideas and guidance of the leader, it must fully ensure the continuity of its own development. Otherwise, the line of the revolution discontinues, and renegades from the revolution appear to ruin the cause of the leader, the cause of the party. This is a serious lesson of history.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung not only founded our Party and developed it to be an invincible one, but, with his extraordinary far-sightedness of many years' standing, laid a solid foundation for a brilliant continuation and accomplishment of the cause of the Party. Looking into the distant future, Comrade Kim Il Sung clarified the way to be followed by our Party and our revolution, laid firm organizational and ideological bases for the Party and established the leadership system for the continuation and accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche.

The ideas and leadership of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung are an unshakeable inheritance of our Party. Today, as a revolutionary party with high prestige and indestructible might, our Party enjoys full support and trust from the people and is confidently leading the revolution and construction.

The working-class party is the weapon for the revolution. The foundation of the party and its organizational and ideological strength are aimed at realizing the masses' cause of independence.

In the past 50 years since its foundation, our Party has led the

masses of the people, winning a great victory in the revolution and construction, and gaining rich and valuable experience.

Since national liberation through a bloody revolutionary war against the Japanese, our revolution has advanced through an unprecedentedly complex situation and an arduous struggle. The division of the country by foreign forces, the Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion of the allied forces of imperialism, the ceaseless manoeuvres for aggression and sabotage by imperialism, the turbulent international situation and the collapse of socialism in several countries, and the subsequent intensification of anti-socialist, anti-DPRK machinations by imperialists and reactionaries—in the face of all these events, we carried out the two stages of social revolution successfully, reconstructed the country twice, built a form of socialism centred on the masses, and added lustre to our socialism while defending staunchly the sovereignty of the country and the achievements of the revolution. The revolution and construction have been promoted with vigour in spite of innumerable difficulties and hardships, bringing about great changes in the life of the country and its people.

Our socialism defends and ensures the independence for the masses and satisfies their demand for independence to the full. All the members of society exercise equal rights to independence in political, economic and cultural lives, and enjoy valuable and worthwhile lives free from all manner of social unrest and worry. Our society is a most stable and durable one, in which all the people are united single-heartedly around the Party and leader, forming one great, harmonious family. Our entire society is overflowing with health and vitality and is full of revolutionary mettle. The communist morality, now being displayed to a high degree among our people, of devoting oneself to society and the collective, and of helping and leading one another forward in a comradesly way demonstrates the advantages and might of the socialist system in our country and graphically shows the ennobling ideological and spiritual traits of our people.

Under the leadership of the Party, our people have traversed the road of victory, braving the difficulties and obstacles in their way,

and are working energetically for fresh victory, full of confidence in and optimism for the future. Even in the present complicated situation, our socialism continues to win one victory after another without vacillation, and our socialist motherland is demonstrating its dignity and honour far and wide.

The imperialists and reactionaries have often resorted to various machinations to check the advance of our Party and people, and to stifle our socialism, but they have failed in every attempt.

The practical experience of our revolution patently proves that the people, who are united as one under the leadership of their great leader and the great party and fighting for their just cause, are unconquerable, and that the present age is a new, historic age, the age of independence, when the masses of the people have emerged as masters of their own destiny. Guided by our Party, our people have paved a new path to accomplishing the masses' cause of independence, the path to genuine socialism, and built and developed a socialism centred on the masses of the people, thus dealing decisive blows at reactionary propaganda that vilifies socialism, and confirming in practice the scientific and genuine nature of socialism, its advantages and its invincibility.

For our Party, which is entrusted with the responsibility for the destiny of the country and nation, national reunification has been the supreme task since the first day of its founding. Our Party has consistently followed the policy of national reunification, a policy based on the three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity. Reflecting the aspiration for reunification of the whole nation in the north, south and abroad, it put forward the most reasonable, fair and realistic proposal of reunifying the country through federation, and is now striving for its implementation. It is also making every effort to realize the great unity of the nation under the banner of national reunification. Our Party's policy of national reunification is truly patriotic and it enjoys the unanimous support and approval of the whole nation. Thanks to the impeccable policy and consistent effort of our Party for national reunification, the

national aspiration for reunification has mounted higher as never before and the national unity of all compatriots in the north, south and abroad has grown stronger. The ever-growing reunification force of our nation will defeat the divisive forces at home and abroad and realize the cause of national reunification without fail.

Our Party has led the masses' cause of independence to brilliant victory, making great achievements along the way, because it has applied Juche principles and methods of leadership in the revolution and construction in a thoroughgoing way.

In leading the revolution and construction, our Party has always safeguarded the demands and interests of the masses, relied on them and carried out its fight by forming an integral whole with them.

That the masses of the people are the masters of the revolution and construction and that they have the power to promote them—this is the fundamental principle of the revolution, as elucidated by the Juche idea. The policy that defends and realizes the masses' demands for independence and their interests is the most revolutionary and scientific, and relying on the masses of the people and giving full play to their strength and wisdom is the basic demand of revolutionary leadership. If one believes in the people and relies on them, one will always emerge victorious; and if one is divorced from them and is forsaken by them, one will always fail—this is the concept of “The people are my God,” the motto of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung, and this has become the basic starting point and supreme principle in all the activities of our Party.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung was the great leader of the people and their father. His ideology, leadership and virtue were based on love for, and trust in, the people. All his life he was among the people, shared joy and sorrow with them and devoted his all to them. He placed deep trust in the strength, wisdom and excellent qualities of our people and solved all problems by relying on them and by giving rein to their revolutionary zeal and creative force.

Our Party has fully applied in all its activities the noble idea of Comrade Kim Il Sung, “The people are my God,” and his

revolutionary method of leadership. It has always formulated its lines and policies by reflecting truthfully and incorporating the opinions and requirements of the masses, and implemented them by enlisting their efforts and resourcefulness. It has given definite priority to ideological work, namely, the political work of awakening the masses of the people ideologically and rallying them organizationally, over all other undertakings; it has also worked tirelessly to oppose abuse of authority and bureaucratism and establish a revolutionary method and popular style of work among officials. The iron rule in the activities of our Party and in the work of our officials is to go among the people, breathe the same air with them, work devotedly for them and execute revolutionary tasks by relying on them under the Party's slogan "We serve the people!" Our Party is a motherly party, which takes care of the destiny of the masses of the people under its charge, and its politics is a benevolent one in that it is the politics of love for the people and trust in them.

Because of their genuine comradeship and their inseparable relationship, in which the Party and leader trust and love the people and the people place unqualified trust in them and support them with loyalty, the single-hearted unity of the leader, Party and masses has been strengthened and developed and the revolutionary enthusiasm and creative force of the masses have been fully displayed on a high plane. Relying on the masses of the people and welding itself to them in the struggle—this is the secret of how our Party has been able to promote the revolution and construction with vigour in such complicated circumstances and trying ordeals, and has won victory after victory by turning misfortune into a blessing and unfavourable conditions into favourable ones.

In leading the revolution and construction, our Party has established Juche with all consistency and firmly adhered to the line of independence.

Independence is man's intrinsic desire and the lifeblood of a country and nation. The revolution and construction are conducted with a country and nation as a unit, and they are the very struggle

against all manner of domination and subjugation. They are for the independence of the country and nation, the independence of the masses. The Party and people of each country must become masters of the revolution and construction in their country and wage them independently and creatively. It is only when the working-class party establishes Juche firmly and strictly adheres to the line of independence that it can defend the dignity of the country and nation, ensure their independent development and lead the masses' cause of independence to victory. Owing to the circumstances in which our country found itself and the historical characteristics of our revolution, establishing Juche was presented as an all the more pressing and important task to our Party.

From the first days of his revolutionary activity, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung blazed the trail of independent development of the Korean revolution, holding aloft the banner of independence. He made it a fundamental principle to establish Juche and maintain independence in the revolution and construction, then led the effort to implement it. The line of Juche in ideology, independence in politics, self-sufficiency in the economy and self-reliance in defence, as advanced by Comrade Kim Il Sung, is a revolutionary line of independence run through with the principle of Juche and the spirit of independence. Our Party has staunchly safeguarded this line and implemented it to the letter.

Our Party has solved all problems arising in the revolution and construction, as dictated by its ideology and faith, on its own responsibility and on the principle of self-reliance, doing things in our own way to suit our situation and the interests of our revolution. It has been opposed totally to the worship of big powers, dogmatism and all other ideas of relying on foreign forces, and rejected categorically any pressure and interference from outside. Free from established theories and formulas, it has analysed and judged everything solely from the point of view of the interests of the revolution and hewed out the road of the complicated and arduous Korean revolution by its own efforts, as dictated by its faith and determination. By conducting energetically

among its members and the working people an education in Party's policies, revolutionary traditions and socialist patriotism, with an emphasis on the education in the Juche idea, it has imbued them with the revolutionary ideology, lines and policies of their Party, instilled in them high national dignity and pride and given full play to their revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and the revolutionary tone of living our own way.

Since they strictly adhered to the Juche stand and the line of independence, our Party and people have not vacillated in the raging wind of modern revisionism and all other opportunist trends, and in the trying situation in which socialism collapsed in several countries, and they have been able to defend and add lustre to our own style of socialism. Our political and ideological strength, the powerful socialist independent economy and the unconquerable self-reliant military power, which our Party and people have consolidated rock-solid through the implementation of the revolutionary line of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence, are the sure guarantee for defending the sovereignty of the country and the achievements of the revolution, advancing the revolution and construction victoriously and thwarting the aggression and interference of imperialism and dominationism. The fact shows that the political and diplomatic pressure of imperialism, its attempts to disintegrate us ideologically and culturally, its economic blockade and military threat—none of these are able to infringe upon the sovereignty of our country, nor can they demolish or suffocate our socialism.

The independence of a country and nation is the basis for fair international relations, and an independent foreign policy is the justest and most principled foreign policy. All countries and nations, whether they are large or small, developed or less developed, have the rights to independence and equality as equal members of the international society. When they all maintain independence and respect each other's independence, they can develop fair international relations and build a truly peaceful and friendly new world where independence prevails. By following a foreign policy based on the

ideals of independence, peace and friendship, our Party and Government have developed the relations of friendship and cooperation with many countries in the world, consolidated the country's international position, strengthened international solidarity with our revolution and rendered an active contribution to the cause of independence throughout the world.

The Juche stand and independent line, consistently maintained by our Party in the revolution and construction, have clearly demonstrated their correctness and great vitality in practice.

Our Party has resolutely adhered to its revolutionary principle and invariably implemented the revolutionary line and policy in leading the revolution and construction.

Consistently adhering to the revolutionary principle in accomplishing the masses' cause of independence, the socialist cause, is an important question affecting the destiny of the revolution. Maintaining the revolutionary principle means defending the fundamental interests of the revolution and leading it to victory without any deviation, whereas falling back from the revolutionary principle means betraying the fundamental interests of the revolution and leading it to failure. The history of the revolutionary movement shows that if one retreats even a single step from the revolutionary principle, one will retreat two steps, and once this happens, one will go back ten steps, and thus will eventually make a mess of the revolution. Opportunism of all hues is characterized by a lack of revolutionary principle and by inconsistency in line and policy. The revolutionary principle in carrying out the socialist cause is guaranteed by the working-class party's loyalty to and faith in the socialist cause as well as by its will to carry this cause to completion.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung was a great communist revolutionary and a genius of the revolution and construction. With unshakeable revolutionary faith and steel-like revolutionary will, he led our arduous and tortuous revolution along the straight road to victory, with unfailing loyalty to the masses' cause of independence, the socialist cause of Juche. Comrade Kim Il Sung led our Party and

people by setting a brilliant example of the art of leadership. He defended the revolutionary principle under all circumstances and conditions, and skilfully combined principle and adroitness in the revolution and construction.

Proceeding from the fundamental interests of the revolution, our Party has always adhered to the principle of independence and to the principles of the working class and socialism in the revolution and construction, and thoroughly carried out the revolutionary line with consistency. Our Party accelerated the revolution and construction with continuous creative efforts and innovation to meet the demands of the developing reality. While dealing with the rapidly changing situation actively and shrewdly, it has never taken a single step back from the fundamental interests and principles of the revolution and firmly maintained the revolutionary principle and line. Highly creative attitude and adroitness based on the revolutionary principle and consistency in its line and policy—these are the important principles and art of leadership our Party adheres to in the revolution and construction, as well as being the characteristics of our Party's revolutionary line and policy.

Throughout its leadership of the revolution and construction, our Party has never deviated from the revolutionary principle, never allowed itself to be swayed to right or left without principle, and never made a mistake in its line. Thanks to our Party's revolutionary principle and the consistency of its line and policy, our revolution has been able to advance victoriously along the road to socialism with no twists and deviations, even in the most arduous conditions. And also our own style of socialism, centred on the masses of the people, has become a firm conviction of our people and taken root deeper in the people's life. Our people place unqualified trust in our Party, the Party that has confidently led the revolution and construction. They entrust their destiny entirely to it and are fighting indomitably to complete the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of the Party.

Our Party's great exploits and precious experience in party building and party activity, as well as in the revolution and

construction, are the brilliant fruition of the revolutionary idea and revolutionary leadership of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. They are the eternal treasures of our revolution, which we must defend, inherit and develop through generations to come.

Our revolution has emerged victorious under the leadership of our Party, and in future, too, it will advance in triumph and will be carried forward to brilliant completion under its leadership.

We still have a long way to go, and our revolution is beset with as many hardships and trials as ever. No matter how long and thorny the road ahead for our revolution, pioneered and led by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, we must steadily follow this way in accordance with the behest of Comrade Kim Il Sung. This is the unshakeable faith and will of our Party.

We must safeguard the people-centred socialism of our own style, established by the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung, bring honour to it and complete the socialist cause of Juche. We must unflinchingly achieve national reunification, the vital demand of the entire nation, on the principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity set forth by Comrade Kim Il Sung. Upholding the lofty will of Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party must strengthen solidarity with the progressive people of the world and work hard to realize the cause of independence for mankind.

In order to carry forward the sacred cause of Comrade Kim Il Sung, the revolutionary cause of Juche, from generation to generation, we must further consolidate our Party, which organizes and guides all the victories of our people.

We must hold in high esteem the beloved Comrade Kim Il Sung as the eternal leader of our Party and revolution, and develop our Party as the glorious Party of Comrade Kim Il Sung for ever.

We must defend his great ideas, theories and revolutionary methods of leadership, and thoroughly apply them in Party building and activities. We must do all the work of the revolution and construction just as Comrade Kim Il Sung planned and intended and showed in his personal example, and we must conduct everything in

the same way as Comrade Kim Il Sung. This is the way to develop our Party as the Party of Comrade Kim Il Sung and the way to brilliantly inherit and complete the revolutionary cause of Juche.

We must resolutely safeguard the revolutionary idea of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and thoroughly put it into effect.

The revolutionary idea of Comrade Kim Il Sung, the Juche idea, is the sole guiding ideology of our Party and the banner of victory for our Party and revolution. It would be impossible to speak about the Party of Comrade Kim Il Sung or to think of the victory of the Party's cause separately from his revolutionary idea.

Holding high the banner of modelling the entire Party on the Juche idea, we must further strengthen education in the Juche idea, so that the Party is imbued with only one ideology, the Juche idea, and make the whole Party breathe and pulsate with the Juche idea. We must train all Party members to be communist revolutionaries of the Juche type, firmly equipped with the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on the world, and think and act at all times as demanded by the Juche idea.

We must defend the purity of the Juche idea and ceaselessly develop it in depth. Degeneration of ideology brings about degeneration of the Party; it leads the revolution and construction to ruin. Adherence to the purity of the Juche idea means keeping our Party's revolutionary character and defending the Party's cause. We must ceaselessly fight against the infiltration of bourgeois reactionary ideas, revisionism and all other ideological trends of opportunism so as to prevent the heterogeneous ideological trends from getting even the slightest chance of gaining ground and growing in our ranks. While defending the revolutionary essence and purity of the Juche idea, we must add lustre to its greatness and develop and enrich it as required by the times and the developing realities.

True to the Party's slogan "Let us meet the requirements of Juche in ideology, technology and culture!" we must deal with all work of the revolution and construction as required by the Juche idea. We must thoroughly implement the Juche idea in building the Party, the

army, the economy and culture, to further strengthen the political, economic and military power of the country, bring about development and the flowering of socialist national culture, and fully display the advantages of our own style of socialism centred on the masses of the people.

We must staunchly defend and cherish the unity and solidarity of our Party created by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, and cement this cohesion more solidly.

The unity and cohesion in party ranks means its lifeblood and strength. Our Party's unity and cohesion is the purest and most durable, based on the monolithic ideological system, and a guarantee for the indestructible might of our Party.

We must consistently hold fast to the work of establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system as the basic line of Party building, and defend and strengthen further the unity and cohesion of our Party, which is firmly united in ideology and will as well as in morality and loyalty based on one ideology and one centre. All the cadres and Party members must make loyalty to the Party their faith, conscience, morality and the creed of their lives, and follow the Party's leadership, firmly united in mind and will.

We must oppose all kinds of unsound elements detrimental to the Party's unity and cohesion and ensure the purity of Party ranks. Our Party's unity and cohesion has reached a high level, but we must not rest content. The unity and cohesion of the Party can be maintained and consolidated only through constant ideological education and ideological struggle. We must not tolerate nepotism, parochialism, factionalism and other elements that undermine and hamper the Party's unity and cohesion. We must overcome them promptly so that the Party is always permeated with the spirit of unity, the atmosphere of unity.

We must thoroughly put into effect the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's idea, "The people are my God," so as to further cement the inseparable ties between the Party and the people and ceaselessly strengthen and develop the single-hearted unity of society.

Our Party exists for the people and regards it as its duty to fight to

meet the interests of the people and their desire for independence. Taking loving care of the people, serving them and forming a harmonious whole with them—these are the intrinsic nature and basic characteristics of the Party of Comrade Kim Il Sung.

Our people are a great revolutionary people, who were brought up by the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung and who braved the tempest of the revolution under his leadership; they are an excellent people equipped with noble ideological and mental traits under our Party's benevolent politics and the socialist system of our country. Our Party strongly believes in our people, who are boundlessly loyal to the Party and revolution; it overcomes all difficulties and hardships by relying on their unrivalled heroism and unquenchable creative force. Our people's unquestioned trust in and unanimous support for our Party are a source of invincible strength for the Party. Serving our fine people is a great honour and pride for our Party.

We must thoroughly implement the consistent ideas and policies of our Party, which takes loving care of the people, champions their demands and interests and fights for their independent and creative life. We must build more effectively our Party as a genuine motherly party that leads and takes care of the destiny of the people on its own responsibility, and must enhance the spirit of service for the people among officials so that they might put the benevolent politics of the Party into practice more efficiently. We must ensure that all the officials serve the people devotedly, acting as their servants and the champions of their interests.

We must fully implement the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, as created by Comrade Kim Il Sung, and hold high as ever the Party's slogan "Let the whole Party go among the masses!" All the officials must acquire more firmly the revolutionary and popular style of work: They should always go deep among the masses, share good and bad times with them, teach them and at the same time learn from them, and carry out the revolutionary tasks by giving rein to their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative zeal. We must resolutely oppose and reject abuse of power, bureaucracy, irregularity and

corruption among officials, and ensure that they acquire modest and unpretentious traits and establish a frugal and upright way of life.

The Party just believes in the people and the people in the Party, striving vigorously as one, thus further consolidating the single-hearted unity of society as a whole. As we have advanced in the past by braving difficulties on the strength of the single-hearted unity of the Party and people, so we must in future, too, pave the way of victory and glory by relying on the might of single-hearted unity.

Today our Party and people have embarked on the road of new historic advance. Our Party will inherit and develop faithfully the idea and achievements of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and accomplish his cause down through generations.

The Workers' Party of Korea will shine for ever as the Party of Comrade Kim Il Sung.

RESPECTING THE FORERUNNERS OF THE REVOLUTION IS A NOBLE MORAL OBLIGATION OF REVOLUTIONARIES

**Discourse Published in *Rodong Sinmun*, Organ of the
Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 25, 1995

Seventy years has elapsed since the dawn of the Korean revolution, which has advanced under the banner of the Juche idea. In this noble revolution several generations have shed their precious sweat and blood for people's freedom, national independence and sovereignty and for the victory of socialism. A large number of revolutionaries have performed distinguished services and made brilliant achievements.

Our people respect the revolutionaries of the previous generations as their revolutionary seniors, set great store by their spirit and achievements in the struggle, and are carrying faithfully forward and developing the revolutionary cause pioneered by them. This is a noble morality developed by our people from generation to generation, as well as a basic factor that ensures the steady, triumphant development of our revolution even in the most complex situations.

The history of the world socialist movement provides the serious lesson that a revolution advances victoriously when revolutionary forefathers are respected and their accomplishments are preserved and developed, and that a revolution is abandoned and frustrated when revolutionary predecessors are betrayed and their accomplishments are

negated. In several countries that had built socialism in the past, opportunists occupying the leadership of the parties and states defamed their revolutionary predecessors and obliterated their achievements. In consequence of their traitorous acts, the reputation of communists has been damaged, the image of socialism clouded, and the socialist system itself has ended in collapse.

Establishing a correct viewpoint and attitude towards revolutionary seniors is most important for the development of the socialist movement.

Only when the red flag of the revolution raised by the revolutionary forerunners is carried forward down through generations can the masses' cause of independence, the socialist cause, emerge victorious.

1

To respect its pioneers is the demand of the revolution and the noble moral obligation of revolutionaries.

Socialism advances to consummation as the successors carry on and develop down through generations what their predecessors achieved for the revolution. Their attitude towards their revolutionary forefathers means their attitude towards the revolution. It is an important matter relating to the destiny of the revolution.

Holding revolutionary seniors in esteem means putting forward in every way the revolutionaries who devoted everything to the struggle, championing and preserving their revolutionary ideas and achievements and carrying forward and developing these ideas and achievements. The predecessors' noble revolutionary ideas and the results of their arduous struggle constitute the gains of the revolution and precious wealth for carrying out the revolution. Only when all succeeding generations champion, preserve and develop their predecessors' ideas and accomplishments can the revolutionary cause

continue to advance to brilliant consummation. Taking a nihilistic approach to their predecessors' struggle and achievements, or denying them, amounts to retreating from the road of revolution and betraying it. Vilifying revolutionary seniors and defaming their ideas and accomplishments means disgracing the revolution and grovelling at the foot of the enemy of the revolution. The working-class party must, with unbroken consistency, unfailing loyalty to the revolution and unshakeable confidence in this cause, carry forward and develop the socialism pioneered and advanced by the revolutionary predecessors. It must pay close attention to giving prominence to the revolutionary pioneers and to educating the people in the ideas and through the accomplishments of these pioneers.

The attitude towards revolutionary forefathers reflects the attitude of revolutionaries towards the revolution, as well as their morality.

Morality is a basic criterion for defining the qualities of a revolutionary. A revolutionary must hold not only revolutionary ideals as his belief, but also be equipped with genuine human qualities supported by noble moral principles. Conscience and the sense of obligation are laudable virtues unique to the human race; these are the source of the spiritual force that encourages people to conscientious and noble deeds. Even a person with advanced ideas cannot acquire noble human qualities, nor can he be a true revolutionary, unless he has a strong conscience and the sense of moral obligation.

Even in the old society, conscientious people valued morality, by which they evaluated personality and regarded immoral behaviour as unworthy of human beings. In an exploitative society, however, genuine morality cannot thrive or become dominant. Individualism, which is the basis of the exploitative society, cannot be compatible with true morality, and no relations of moral obligation can exist between the exploiting and exploited classes. Moral hypocrisy is the true nature of the exploiting class, and moral corruption is an inevitable product of the bourgeois society.

The most ennobling human qualities belong to the communists, who

love their fellow people and fight for the masses' cause of independence. Love for and trust in people are the basis of genuine human relations, the basis of human morality. Promoting the benefit of others rather than of oneself and working with devotion for one's society and collective are an expression of a person's noble morality. Because they treasure and love people and place social and collective interests above those of an individual, communists struggle with devotion for the good of their fellow people, their society and collective, not for selfish interests or personal fame. Communist revolutionaries love their comrades and fellow people with noble feelings of love for humanity, and devotedly struggle solely for the people, for their independence, with revolutionary conscience and a lofty sense of moral obligation. A man who shuts his eyes to the people's interests, who is devoid of love for them and lacks conscience, loyalty and sympathy, cannot be a communist or a revolutionary.

Regarding revolutionary pioneers with respect is an inviolable revolutionary obligation. In spite of the difference in seniority in the relationship between seniors and juniors in the revolution, their relations are the comradeship of revolutionaries who fight in the same cause. The relationship between parents and children is kinship resulting mainly from actual physical birth, whereas the relationship among revolutionaries is the comradeship of fighters who share the same ideas, hardships and successes on the road of revolution and exalt their socio-political integrity, which is more precious to them than their physical lives. The kinship among revolutionaries represents a truly communist human relationship based on comradely love and revolutionary obligation. Communist revolutionaries' outlook on morality and their moral qualities are characterized by their regarding it as a noble duty and honour to love their comrades most ardently and fulfil their revolutionary obligation to them. That is why revolutionaries consider it most shameful and treacherous to betray their comrades or to abandon conscience and loyalty in their mutual relationship.

For the heirs to the revolution to respect their revolutionary

predecessors—the forerunners who dedicated their lives to the revolution and left a great heritage behind them—can be said to be a noble expression of revolutionary morality. Our revolutionary forerunners gave their lives unhesitatingly in the fight and made precious achievements for the country, the people and the happiness of the coming generations, not for the sake of personal interest or honour; our revolutionary forefathers shouted, “Love the future!” in do-or-die battles, or at the last moment of their lives on the gallows, precisely because they loved the coming generations. By their heroic struggle, the revolutionary forerunners paved the road of revolution, brought about enormous gains for the revolution, and ensured the flowering of an independent and creative new life for people. To respect their revolutionary predecessors, who fought devotedly for those who came after, is the next generations’ natural revolutionary obligation, their noble moral duty.

The highest representative of revolutionary elders is the leader, and loyalty to the leader is the highest expression of the sense of revolutionary obligation.

The leader of the working class is the guiding intellect and leader of the revolution. The masses of the people make history, but they can hold the position of true masters of their destiny as independent makers of history and fulfil their role as such only when they receive the guidance of a preeminent leader. The leader puts forward scientific revolutionary ideas, strategy and tactics, inspires the masses with revolutionary consciousness and organizes them, guides the revolutionary struggle to victory, provides people with noble socio-political integrity and teaches them to lead honourable lives on the road of revolution. Under his leadership tens of thousands of revolutionaries grow up, and people come to struggle for the revolution. Under his leadership the socialist cause is pioneered and advanced victoriously. Thanks to his noble ideas and outstanding leadership, great revolutionary achievements are made, and the honour and dignity of the revolutionary generations are exalted.

Carrying forward the masses' cause of independence, the cause of socialism, is none other than the continuation of the cause of the leader. Inheriting the ideas and achievements of the revolutionary predecessors means inheriting the leader's revolutionary ideas and the achievements made under his leadership. Respect for revolutionary predecessors finds typical expression in loyalty to the leader. Being unfailingly loyal to the great leader through all generations is the duty of revolutionaries and the highest expression of the sense of revolutionary obligation. Revolutionaries must resolutely defend the ideas and exploits of the leader and loyally carry forward his revolutionary cause.

Historically, in opposing socialism, imperialists and renegades from the revolution have directed their attacks on the leaders of the working class and the revolutionaries of the preceding generations. This is because socialism was pioneered and has triumphed thanks to the guidance of the leader and the self-sacrificing struggle of the revolutionaries of the preceding generations, and because the dignity of socialism is associated with their honour. Modern revisionists and socialist renegades have caused socialism to degenerate and collapse by disgracing the leader and their revolutionary elders and by obliterating their exploits. The process of the degeneration and collapse of socialism began with the emergence of modern revisionism, which vilified the leader and revolutionary pioneers and distorted and debased the revolutionary ideas of the working class. Because of modern revisionists, socialism began to go off the track and crumble from within. Its collapse was due to the policy of "reform" and "restructuring," pursued by socialist renegades who denied and obliterated every historical achievement of socialism. Opportunists and socialist renegades slandered the leaders of the working class and debased the sacred revolutionary struggle and great revolutionary achievements of their revolutionary predecessors. They destroyed socialism and revived capitalism. This is a most despicable counterrevolutionary crime that betrayed the revolution under the

pressure of imperialism, an immoral perfidy that discarded loyalty to the revolution and trampled underfoot elementary human morals. Traitors to the revolution left no stone unturned in slandering and defaming their revolutionary predecessors. Thus they created ideological vacillation and confusion among the people and gave the imperialists and reactionaries the chance to slander the communists and socialism even more viciously.

The traitors gained the leading positions of the party and state through an intrigue and tarnished the honour of their revolutionary forerunners in an attempt to enhance their popularity and win support from the people. However, the top hierarchy of the party and state does not necessarily mean the leader, or enjoy the support and respect of the people. People's confidence cannot be earned by means of power or fraud. If one wants to become a leader and enjoy people's confidence and support, one must have the personality and qualifications that befit a leader and fulfil the responsibility and role as such. A leader must, above all, be the people's servant who loves and devotes himself to them. Love for the people and respect for revolutionary predecessors are inseparable. A person who loves the people and is loyal to them is bound to highly respect his revolutionary forerunners who struggled self-sacrificingly for the people. However, one who despises the people and lords it over them does not hesitate to disgrace his revolutionary elders in the most despicable way. The renegades from socialism attempted to vilify the revolutionary leaders and predecessors in a crafty way in order to enhance their own prestige. However, they have revealed their true colours as traitors, as well as their inhuman qualities. Those who have deceived their people and betrayed the revolution will inevitably be forsaken by the people.

True revolutionaries who fight for the people and for the victory of socialism must not forget their revolutionary forefathers; instead, they must defend and develop their achievements. This is the way to keep their revolutionary honour and dignity and lead the revolution to victory.

Being loyal to morality in relation to our revolutionary pioneers is our revolutionary tradition and the noble moral trait of our society.

Our revolution, which paved an original way for accomplishing the masses' cause of independence under the banner of the Juche idea, opened up a new path in the building of communist morality. It set an example of noble and beautiful morality at its early stages and went on to develop it. In our country the tradition of communist morality was created in the flames of the anti-Japanese revolution. It has been carried forward and splendidly put into effect through our struggle to build a new society.

Today, under our socialist system which is centred on the masses of the people, communist morality is displayed at a high degree. In our society the leader and his fighters, the Party and the people, are united in one mind, and our people love and help each other like kinsmen, forming a large, harmonious family. This shows the brilliant victory of the Juche idea in the spiritual and moral spheres and demonstrates the superiority of our style of socialism.

The communist morality of our people finds its highest expression in their unqualified respect for and absolute allegiance to the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung was a great leader, acclaimed and venerated as such by our people for the first time in Korea's history of 5 000 years. He was the greatest of great men, the incarnation of all the best values and qualifications a great man must possess.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung regarded the people as his God. He dearly loved the people, firmly believed in them, and gave his all for their freedom and happiness, undergoing hardships and

sufferings on their behalf throughout his life. The glorious history of our revolution, the dignity and honour of socialist Korea and the happiness of our people are associated with the respected name of the leader, the brilliant results of his great leadership. As a veteran of world statesmanship, the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung gave strength and confidence to the world's progressive people in their fight for independence, and made an imperishable contribution to the cause of human independence.

The respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung was the great teacher and benevolent father of our people, and all our people are his soldiers and devoted followers, the sons and daughters of the paternal leader. All the generations of our country, from the first generation of our revolution up to the present one, have grown up and led a fruitful life under the leader's warm care, developing their socio-political integrity. For many years, our people have regarded the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung as a legendary hero, the sun of the nation, a great leader and the nation's father. They have considered it their greatest honour and noblest moral duty to be single-heartedly loyal and dutiful to him.

Our people's loyalty to the great leader has been displayed even more strongly since he passed away. People throughout the country paid their last respects to the fatherly leader in bitter tears and cherished their memory of him in unabated grief. As time goes by, our people are yearning for him more and more, praying for his immortality with their purest minds. The world is moved by the infinite loyalty and devotion to the great leader our people have displayed before and after his death by believing in him and regarding him invariably as their spiritual pillar.

What was most important to us, gripped by the pain of great loss after his sudden death, was to continue to venerate him as much as when he was alive and to carry forward his cause with loyalty. Our Party concentrated all its efforts on the important work of holding the great leader in lasting reverence and carrying forward and developing his revolutionary ideology and cause, and roused the whole Party,

entire army and all the people to this end. We have solemnly rebuilt the Kumsusan Memorial Palace as the sacred temple of Juche, reverently laying the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung in state there, and have continued to add glory to the great name of the leader and his immortal accomplishments. Our Party is organizing and mobilizing its members and working people for a vigorous struggle to ensure an impeccable continuity of the great leader's ideology and leadership and implement his teachings.

The leadership of our Party, which invariably and highly respects the great leader and faithfully carries on his ideology and cause, has convinced our people more deeply that the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung will always be with them, and motivated them to strengthen their indomitable revolutionary spirit and will to carry the revolutionary cause of Juche through to completion, true to the leader's teachings. With a full conviction that as long as our Party exists the great leader's revolutionary cause is ever-victorious, our people are fighting forcefully, placing unqualified support and trust in the Party and united firmly behind it. Our Party is greatly proud of having such fine people as ours who, with unshakeable outlook on the leader and a noble sense of moral obligation, are loyal to their Party and leader through generations.

Our Party and people highly respect the revolutionaries who fought for the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The anti-Japanese revolutionary veterans are the honourable first generation of our revolution. They took up arms and started fighting the war, shedding blood, not for their personal interests or fame, but solely for the day when people would live happily on their liberated motherland. The anti-Japanese revolution was unprecedentedly arduous and beset with trials. Under the most trying conditions, the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters upheld the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung as the centre of their unity, the centre of leadership, and fought by displaying unparalleled heroism and sacrifice. As a result they defeated the Japanese imperialists, accomplished the historic

cause of national liberation, and made a brilliant contribution to establishing the glorious revolutionary traditions of our Party. Our Party respects them as the pioneers of our revolution and as model revolutionaries, and sets great store by their revolutionary spirit and exploits. Putting forward the slogan “Let us produce, study and live like the anti-Japanese guerrillas!”, our Party encourages the entire Party membership and working people to emulate the revolutionary spirit and fighting attitude of the anti-Japanese fighters in their work and life, and add glory to their exploits.

The participants in the Fatherland Liberation War are the heroic fighters who defended the people’s country by inheriting the brilliant traditions of the anti-Japanese revolution. In the fierce fighting to decide the destiny of the country, our People’s Army and people defeated the US imperialist invaders and defended the freedom and independence of the country with honour. Our Party is very proud of the immortal achievements of our soldiers and people during the Fatherland Liberation War, and educates the younger generation and other people in their mass heroism and patriotic spirit.

The heroes and heroines, labour innovators and the front-rankers during the Chollima upsurge in the postwar years belong to the proud generation that brought about a high tide of building socialism, surmounting the obstacles in the way of our revolution. We give prominence to these heroes and heroines, innovators and front-rankers in the Chollima age, as models of self-reliance who, under the leadership of the Party in a short period, built our country into a socialist state— independent, self-sufficient and self-reliant in defence—on the rubble of war in the spirit of self-reliance and fortitude.

Our Party continues to glorify the socio-political integrity of the revolutionary and patriotic martyrs and heroic fighters who performed brilliant feats in the different periods of our revolution, thus passing their accomplishments down through history. We have set up the splendid Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery and Patriotic Martyrs Cemetery in their memory, and have named their birthplaces,

schools, factories, farms or the units of the People's Army where they studied or served after these heroes. We give wide publicity to their distinguished services.

Our country also spares nothing to take loving care of the children of the revolutionary and patriotic martyrs and heroic soldiers. We have set up schools for the children of revolutionary martyrs in many parts of the country, educating them to be stalwart revolutionaries at state expense; we assign them to the important posts of Party, state and army and help them work well. Our Party and people do this because they see it as their moral obligation to the revolutionary martyrs.

In our country many revolutionary and war veterans, disabled soldiers, merited people, renowned intellectuals and other distinguished people in the cultural field still continue to work for the revolution, leading valuable and worthwhile lives under the warmly loving care of the Party and enjoying social concern and respect. To love, respect and give prominence to the revolutionaries and merited people who are loyal to the Party and revolution, country and people—this is the politics of our Party and lofty spirit of our society.

Our Party and people also appreciate the people renowned in our nation's history and keep their accomplishments alive in the nation's memory. We unearthed the tomb of Tangun, the founder of Korea, and rebuilt it majestically, and splendidly reconstructed the tombs of King Tongmyong, the founder of Koguryo, a powerful ancient state, and of Wang Kon, the founder of Koryo. The long history of our nation has thus acquired greater brilliance in the era of the Workers' Party.

The masses' cause of independence, the cause of socialism, is a national, and at the same time an international cause. The Korean revolutionaries are genuine internationalists; they respect the revolutionaries, anti-imperialist fighters, anti-fascist fighters, progressive figures and revolutionary people of all countries, irrespective of their nationality, and duly appreciate their achievements.

Our Party and people respect Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin as the leaders of the working class and speak highly of their distinguished services. Reflecting the demands and aspirations of the working class, Marx and Engels, the first leaders of the working class, developed socialism from a Utopian concept to a science and started the socialist and communist movement. Lenin inherited and developed Marxism to meet the change in the times and won the victory of the October Socialist Revolution by organizing and mobilizing the working class. Stalin, succeeding to the cause of Lenin, built the first young socialist state into a world power and defended the socialist motherland from the fascist invasion, leading the army and the people. In their days Marx, Engels, Lenin and Stalin represented the aspirations and demands of the exploited working masses, and the cause of socialism was inseparably linked with their names. The fact that imperialists and the traitors to the revolution viciously defame the leaders of the working class and abuse their leadership as “dictatorship” or “infringement on human rights” only proves that the leaders of the working class were zealous champions of the people’s interests and enjoyed their trust and support, and that they were steadfast communist revolutionaries who held fast to the revolutionary principle without compromising with the enemies of the revolution.

Our Party has always assessed the ideological and theoretical achievements of the working-class leaders in an impartial way. It has defended the revolutionary principles of Marxism-Leninism from all manner of opportunistic distortions and inherited and developed them to meet the interests of the revolution and the requirements of the reality. The revolutionary idea and theory of the working class must be applied to meet the historical circumstances and specific situation of each country. The conditions and circumstances of the revolution ceaselessly change and develop. Therefore, if we take a dogmatic approach to the existing theories, we cannot formulate the line and policies correctly, and so cannot avoid twists and turns in the revolution and construction. While adhering to the revolutionary

principles of Marxism-Leninism, our Party has established its own guiding ideology and theory on the basis of a correct analysis of the historical limitations of their doctrines, and used them as a weapon in advancing the socialist cause.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, in the course of creatively applying Marxism-Leninism to the Korean revolution in his early days, authored the Juche idea and blazed the trail for the independent development of our revolution. The Juche idea is an original idea, which developed the revolutionary idea of the working class to meet the new historical circumstances and the modern-day requirements. The historical limitations of the preceding theories were overcome by the Juche idea, and the revolutionary ideology and theory of the working class developed onto a higher stage.

The opportunists and socialist renegades distorted and defamed Marxism-Leninism and disgraced its authors. Modern revisionists emasculated the revolutionary principles of Marxism-Leninism to please the imperialists and thus distorted and corrupted the revolutionary ideology of the working class. The socialist renegades, claiming that the socialist ideal itself was wrong, denied the revolutionary idea of the working class outright. The idea that denies the working-class revolutionary idea cannot be anything but bourgeois ideology. The traitors claimed that they were carrying out “reform” and “restructuring” for “democracy” and “economic welfare,” gainsaying the revolutionary idea of the working class. However, real life has clearly shown that their “theory” was nothing but a reactionary theory for destroying socialism and reviving capitalism.

Our people respect not only the leaders of the working class but also the revolutionaries and peoples of all countries who have fought heroically for the socialist cause. We remember the great revolutionary struggles of the peoples in many countries who have rendered distinguished services in the socialist cause. We highly appreciate their historical achievements. Our Party and people oppose and denounce all manner of counterrevolutionary plots and traitorous acts that defame and debase the struggles and achievements of

revolutionary forerunners who contributed to the socialist cause.

Although the opportunists and the socialist renegades defaced the honour of the leaders of the working class and the revolutionary pioneers, they can never wipe out their names and their worthy achievements from history. Just as socialism is alive in people's minds and is opening up the path to a new victory in spite of temporary twists and turns, so the honour and accomplishments of the leaders of the working class and the revolutionary forefathers be respected for ever by the people as the socialist movement advances.

Our Party and people treasure friendship and solidarity with the peoples of various countries around the world and have given active support and encouragement to people who are fighting for socialism and for the cause of anti-imperialist independence. We have invariably been true to the internationalist principle and revolutionary obligation both in the party and state relations with the socialist countries and in our relations with all the friendly countries and friendly people. We invariably respect the party and state leaders, prominent figures in the political, public, academic and press circles and friends in many countries with whom the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung became intimate during his foreign activities. We remember our revolutionary comrades-in-arms and fraternal people who gave our people disinterested help in the trying years of our revolution, and also people of all countries who support and encourage the just cause of our people.

The noble mental and moral qualities of the people are inconceivable without the correct leadership of the party and the leader.

Socialist society, where comradely unity and cooperation constitute the basis of social relations, creates the socio-economic conditions for the formation and development of new morals which conform to its intrinsic nature. However, people's mental and moral qualities do not automatically become noble with the establishment of the socialist system. Even in socialist society, people can acquire noble mental and moral qualities only when they are correctly

guided by the party and the leader.

The mental and moral qualities of the people take after those of the leader and follow the party's politics. A great leader and a great party produce a great people.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung was a great man and the great father of the people who was endowed with the loftiest human love as well as with fervent love for and trust in the people. Our Party is genuinely a maternal party. It leads the people and takes care of them, pursuing the politics of love and trust—benevolent politics—true to the noble idea and virtue of the great leader. The beautiful mental and moral traits of our people were formed and have developed and become ennobled today under the benevolent care of the paternal leader and maternal Party. Thanks to the great personality of the fatherly leader and to the benevolent politics of the motherly Party, our people have acquired a high sense of moral obligation; they love their comrades, respect their revolutionary seniors, are loyal to the Party and the revolution and devote themselves for the society and the collective. Consequently, genuinely communist human relationships based on comradely unity and cooperation, love and trust, have come into bloom in our society.

The mental and moral traits of our people clearly show that our socialism, which is centred on the masses of the people, is superior to the capitalist world politically, ideologically, mentally and morally.

3

Establishing the moral traits of respecting one's revolutionary predecessors and developing sound relations between the people, based on morality and loyalty, is an important task in carrying forward and accomplishing the socialist cause.

As the revolution advances and society develops, morality must

also develop steadily towards perfection. The consummation of socialism presupposes the perfection of people themselves, the masters of society, and moral consummation holds an important place in the perfection of human qualities. The highest stage in the development of human morals is communist morality. Communist morality is a collectivist morality, based on comradely love and revolutionary loyalty; it is the highest morality, which conforms to man's intrinsic requirement. Only through the process of eliminating the remnants of outmoded morality still lingering in the people's minds in socialist society and establishing thoroughly communist morality can people be transformed into people of the communist type and can socialism be accomplished.

Defending and carrying forward the revolutionary traditions established by revolutionary predecessors is a revolutionary duty and noble moral obligation for the successors to revolution.

The revolutionary idea and spirit of the revolutionary predecessors, the valuable achievements and experience in their struggle and their revolutionary traits are the important contents of the revolutionary traditions which we must inherit and learn down through the generations. The revolutionary traditions are a priceless ideological and mental wealth that provides the continuity of revolutionary lifeblood. Whether the socialist cause advances victoriously through generations, or is abandoned as one generation is replaced by another, can be said to depend on the attitude towards revolutionary traditions. Rejecting revolutionary traditions means renouncing the revolutionary idea and spirit and giving up the revolutionary struggle, and in the long run, leading the revolution to frustration. The experience and lesson of the socialist movement show that neglecting, denying or obliterating the revolutionary traditions will lead a working-class party to inevitable degeneration and destruction, no matter how it boasts of its long history and rich experience in the struggle, and that such a practice will make it impossible for a country to defend socialism no matter how long its history of socialism or how strong its economic and military power.

In order to strengthen and develop a working-class party steadily into a revolutionary party and carry forward and accomplish the socialist cause successfully through generations, it is imperative to preserve and put into effect its revolutionary traditions correctly in party building and party activity and in all fields of the revolution and construction.

The revolutionary traditions of our Party are the revolutionary traditions of Juche, established by the anti-Japanese forerunners under the leadership of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. The glorious revolutionary traditions of Juche are the historical root of our Party and the eternal cornerstone of our revolution. Defending and carrying forward the revolutionary traditions established by the revolutionary predecessors is the way to strengthen and develop our Party for ever into the revolutionary party of a Juche type, defend our socialism and carry forward and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche without fail. We must inherit the lofty revolutionary idea and spirit of the revolutionary predecessors, staunchly adhere to the revolutionary principle, the working-class principle, and advance stoutly along the road of revolution, no matter what the circumstances or conditions. We must ensure that the Party members and other working people equip themselves firmly with the revolutionary traditions of our Party, put them thoroughly into practice and always live and work in a revolutionary manner. We must see that all the Party members and other working people, following the examples of the revolutionary predecessors, make loyalty to the Party and the leader their revolutionary faith and ethics and fight devotedly for the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of the Party. In this way we will bring lasting glory to the revolutionary traditions of Juche, established by the anti-Japanese revolutionary forerunners and developed by our Party, and keep and demonstrate the honour and dignity of the communist revolutionaries who highly value revolutionary principles and loyalty.

We must intensify moral education among Party members and

other working people to establish communist moral traits throughout our society.

Morality is the social standard of behaviour to be observed voluntarily, with conscience. Therefore, it is only when people acquire noble moral traits with a clear conscience in and out of work that they become revolutionaries, genuine communists truly loyal to the Party and revolution, the country and people, and establish communist moral traits throughout all of society.

We must always educate and lead the Party members and other working people to observe communist moral standards in good faith in all aspects of social relations and social life, ranging from loving their parents, brothers, sisters and comrades and helping each other with solicitude, to valuing their communities and organizations, taking good care of state and social property and observing public morals voluntarily.

We must pay special attention to educating the younger generation, the successors to the revolution and the masters of the future, to be unfailingly loyal to the Party and revolution.

The prosperity of the country and nation and the destiny of socialism depend on how we educate and train the younger generation. The mental and moral qualities of the younger generation reflect the future of their country and nation. It is a historical lesson that even in a socialist society the younger generation are unable to grow up into reliable successors to the revolution, nor can they defend socialism, unless they are given proper education. The youth and children are at the stage of ideological and mental development and they have grown up in easy circumstances without undergoing the trials of revolutionary struggle. Therefore, if they are not given proper education, they may be easily affected with unsound ideology, morality and modes of life. The present mental and moral state of our youth and children is excellent. However, we must never neglect the education of the younger generation on any account.

We must teach them to be revolutionaries, communists who follow the Party and the leader with loyalty, are unfailingly faithful to

the country and people and equipped with noble, sound mental and moral traits.

Giving the younger generation a good education is an important duty of the elder generation. The most valuable heritage that the revolutionary predecessors should hand down to their successors is their mental and moral heritage. The elder generation should bequeath material wealth for a rich life to their posterity, but what is more important is to hand over valuable mental and moral wealth to them so that they reliably succeed to the revolution. We must teach the younger people clearly how the first and second generations of our revolution followed the Party and the leader and how they lived and fought to overcome the difficult revolutionary situation during the arduous anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the Fatherland Liberation War, and in the years of difficult postwar reconstruction and socialist construction. In this way, we will ensure that all the younger people zealously emulate the same unfailing loyalty to the Party and the leader as was displayed by the first and second revolutionary generations, as well as the latter's devotion to the revolutionary cause and their indomitable fighting spirit.

It is important to enhance the role of youth organizations in educating the younger people. The basic task of the League of Socialist Working Youth is to give the younger generation sound education and train them into the kind of successors to the revolution that are politically and ideologically steadfast and possess a noble moral character. The LSWY organizations must step up education in keeping with the characteristics of young people so that they all grow up into a new revolutionary generation and reliable masters of the future.

For sound education, schools, society and families must all join their educational efforts. Schools at all levels, public educational establishments and families must all pay close attention to education so that all young people receive a good grounding in sound, revolutionary living anytime and anywhere. Young people are full of curiosity and responsive, so that everything they see, hear and feel

exerts a great influence on their emotions and lives. Therefore, we must pay close attention to their education through mass media such as arts, literature and the press.

Moral education in socialist society must conform to the essential characteristics of communist morality and the requirements of developing socialist society.

First of all, we must regard moral education as an important part of ideological education and conduct it in close combination with the latter. Ideology and morality are inseparable, and morality is inconceivable apart from ideology. Morality based on the revolutionary idea of the working class is a collectivist, communist morality; morality based on bourgeois reactionary ideology is an ultra-egoistic morality, a reactionary bourgeois morality. Only when a person's ideology is sound can he acquire a noble moral quality, and only when his ideology is reinforced with his conscience and morality can it be true and unshakeable. We must conduct communist moral education in breadth and depth, considering it as an important part of education in the Juche idea. By intensifying communist moral education on the basis of developing in depth education in the principles of the Juche idea among the Party members and other working people, we must see to it that they firmly absorb the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on morality and acquire the best mental and moral traits of a communist revolutionary of the Juche type.

We must ensure that people cultivate their communist moral qualities through life in the revolutionary organizations and in their revolutionary practice. People develop their qualities as social beings through collective life in social communities, and life in the revolutionary organizations is the highest form of social collective life. Life in a revolutionary organization is a fine school that trains and educates people both ideologically and morally to acquire communist traits. An important factor that has enabled our people to acquire sound and revolutionary mental and moral qualities lies in the fact that everyone leads his life as part of a particular political

organization. We must stimulate the activities of people in a revolutionary organization and establish more firmly the habit of leading the organizational life on a voluntary basis. We must do this to encourage the people to enhance their sense of collectivism, reject all manner of liberalistic and unsound trends and develop noble moral traits. A person's conscience and sense of moral obligation are expressed and verified in practical activities. An outmoded moral outlook and immoral practices are mainly rooted in obsolete customs. We must see to it that people remain true to their conscience and obligation in their daily work and life and oppose an obsolete moral outlook and conventions, thereby setting up a new socialist way and spirit of life.

It is most effective to conduct moral education by the method of educating people through the influence of positive examples and social campaigns. This method is a powerful means, congenial to the nature of socialist society. Among our people are numerous commendable people who unhesitatingly dedicate their lives for their revolutionary comrades, unobtrusively do good things for the Party, the revolution, the society and the collective, and live conscientiously with a loyal and dutiful attitude throughout their lives. They are the incarnation of a clean conscience and noble morality, the models for the people of our era. We must pay a high tribute to the communist traits manifested among these people, give wide publicity to them, and launch a powerful society-wide movement to follow their example.

We must fight against obsolete, reactionary morality and any trend of life that runs counter to communist morality, and must prevent their penetration into our ranks.

The work of establishing a new communist morality is carried on in the fight against obsolete, reactionary morals and all sorts of immorality and depravity. Bourgeois morality leads people to follow the law of the jungle and degrades them into slaves of money who discard the most elementary human conscience and duty for the sake of cash. In capitalist society, where bourgeois morality rules, every

manner of social evil is rampant, and a corrupt and degraded mode of life prevails. The situation is further aggravated by the reactionary ruling circles. The imperialists are extensively spreading their corrupt bourgeois morality and way of life both at home and abroad. We must heighten our vigilance against the ideological and cultural infiltration of the imperialists and completely foil it. We must also have a clear knowledge of the reactionary nature and harmfulness of the treacherous acts of the opportunists who slandered the pioneers of the revolution and abused communist morality, and must staunchly oppose and reject them. The more the imperialists and the renegades from the revolution scheme to slander the communists and abuse communist morality, the higher we must display our revolutionary mettle and the noble moral traits as communist revolutionaries.

The history of our revolution, which has advanced under the banner of the Juche idea, led by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, is a glorious one. It has been embroidered with revolutionary comradeship and noble moral fidelity and has paved the road of victory in our revolution on the strength of single-hearted unity among the revolutionary ranks. Our Party and people will defend the glorious history and traditions of our revolution and develop them for ever.

LET US LIVE NOT MERELY FOR TODAY BUT FOR TOMORROW

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

January 14, 1996

A revolutionary must live not merely for today but for tomorrow. For a revolutionary living and fighting for tomorrow is more important than for today.

In my work, I recognize with equanimity any difficulty attendant on my duty, since in my mind I see the prospect of our ever-prospering socialist country and the faces of our people who will enjoy a more worthwhile and fulfilling life in its embrace. "Live not merely for today but for tomorrow!"— this is my outlook on life. It means that one should live with the determination to dedicate oneself to the future of one's country and the happiness of posterity, even though one may not enjoy any benefits from one's service. The anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters fought with such an outlook on life, with such a conviction.

Our officials should fight heart and soul for the final victory of the revolutionary cause of Juche, cherishing the outlook on life, the conviction, that one must live not merely for today but for tomorrow.

The revolution is not completed in one generation; it is a long-term undertaking lasting several generations. Kim Hyong Jik, the father of President Kim Il Sung, put forward the idea Aim High in his early days and composed a song *Green Pine on Nam Hill*

which is run through with the meaningful message that the revolution should be carried out generation after generation. The President inherited his father's idea of Aim High and developed it further, thus opening up a new path of the Korean revolution. Aim High ran through the President's ideology and down into mine. No matter how thorny the road of revolution may be, we should accomplish through the generations the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered by our leader President Kim Il Sung, overcoming all the hardships and trials.

We should not make the revolution for the sake of our own pleasure. Those who seek immediate pleasure for today cannot make the revolution and may reduce themselves to lagging behind the times. If we want to enjoy pleasure, we should do so only after our people are living happily with nothing to envy in the world and the country is reunified. The President did his utmost to ensure that the people could eat rice and meat soup, dressed in silk and living in tile-roofed houses, and to reunify the country, the supreme desire of the nation. He often went without sleep or rest and eventually worked himself to death. We must, as soon as possible, translate into reality his intention to ensure that our people are living well enough for them to envy nothing in the world, by accelerating the socialist construction by all means, and accomplish without fail the historic cause of national reunification, which was his lifelong desire. To this end, we must strive hard, instead of pursuing personal pleasure. To seek personal comfort now, when our people are not well off and the entire nation is suffering the pain of national division, is behaviour that demonstrates a lack of conscience proper to the times. I do not allow myself any personal comfort. The President instructed that revolutionaries should be content to eat rice with just soybean paste, if they can make a revolution. Our officials should bend every effort to fulfilling their revolutionary tasks, with such a conviction and resolution.

The enemy is desperate to conquer our country, the bulwark of socialism.

We have manifold difficulties and trials to overcome, as we have to defend socialism single-handed in the face of the imperialists' encirclement. But we can never backtrack from the course of revolution. A true revolutionary, a communist, must die an honourable and worthy death while making a revolution. To die an honourable death while fighting to the last on the glorious road for the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche is the most worthwhile life for Juche-type communist revolutionaries. No one in the world is our equal if we fight with such a conviction and the courage to defend socialism whatever the trials and hardships, even if it may cost us our lives; then we will see who will have the last laugh. "No one in the world can match a man ready to risk his life"—this is precisely an expression of the conviction and courage required of our revolutionaries. If the Supreme Commander issues an order, everyone should turn out, ready to lay down his or her life in carrying it out. Our officials should be indomitable revolutionary soldiers who thrust themselves forward into the front line at the risk of their lives.

All officials should advance bravely, looking far into the future, with full confidence in the victory of the revolution. When we build a factory or undertake a land realignment project, we should draw up an ambitious plan and carry it out boldly, looking 10 years, 50 years or 100 years into the future. Only an official who marches forward bravely, however challenging and however manifold the difficulties facing him or her, looking into the future, can be called an official with full conviction and the Juche-oriented outlook on life.

In order to follow the road of revolution unswervingly, cherishing the Juche-oriented outlook on life, one should intensify one's Party organizational activities, training oneself in a revolutionary way. No turncoat or waverer appears among those who faithfully conduct their Party organizational activities. Experience shows that turncoats and waverers appear among those who are idle in Party organizational activities and who like to distance themselves from Party organizations. Those who pay only lip service to Party organizations

and those who shed crocodile tears, should not be judged at face value as loyalists and such.

We should live and work cheerfully in order to create a wonderful future, braving even a mountain of trials. Someone with a firm conviction loves the future, and someone who loves the future does not know pessimism. Without revolutionary optimism, one cannot brave the hardships and trials or fight at the risk of one's life for the future. We should help the people to get through the difficulties, singing and dancing, especially when the situation is difficult and complicated. Party and working people's organizations should organize various mass cultural and artistic activities as suited to the specific situation so that the whole country is filled with revolutionary optimism.

ON THE MISSION AND DUTY OF THE KIM IL SUNG SOCIALIST YOUTH LEAGUE

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League**

January 20, 1996

The events held to commemorate the 50th anniversary of the League of Socialist Working Youth (LSWY) and the conference of the league were good in their content and form. At the conference it was brought home to me that our young people are really laudable and excellent. Through the celebratory events and conference, the might of our youth, faithful to the leadership of the Party, was demonstrated to the world once again.

The conference, according to the unanimous desire and will of all our young people, adopted a historic resolution on renaming the LSWY, the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League. This decision is of great significance for our youth movement and the development of our revolution. It is a noteworthy event, which made public the iron will of our Party and the firm resolution of our young people to develop our youth organization as President Kim Il Sung's youth organization for ever and carry the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion through the generations.

The great President Kim Il Sung was the founder of our youth league and mentor of the Korean youth movement. He regarded the youth movement as the key in carrying out the revolutionary cause,

and founded the youth league, presented Juche-oriented ideas and theories of the youth movement in every period and at every stage of the developing revolution and led the movement energetically, so that the movement developed without letup. The proud history of the Korean youth movement records his outstanding leadership and his boundless trust in and love for young people. Because it embodies the revolutionary history of his activities, our youth league is his youth league. So, it is quite natural to name our youth league after him. The name of the youth league reflects the brilliant history of the Korean youth movement that has travelled a road filled with victory under his wise leadership, its noble mission and the firm will of our people, young and old alike, to defend to the last and bring glory to his revolutionary achievements.

Naming the youth league after him is the greatest honour for all the organizations under the youth league and all young people, and the highest commendation our Party could grant them. The renaming mirrors our Party's noble communist view on morality and its determination and will to defend the imperishable achievements President Kim Il Sung recorded for the development of the youth movement and add lustre to them through generations and thus bring the Juche revolutionary cause, the socialist cause, to completion.

The proclamation of the youth league's renaming will give confidence and courage to the people—the young people in particular—of many countries of the world who are fighting for socialism, and deal a great blow to the imperialists and reactionaries who are desperately attempting to stifle our socialism.

The Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League, as the glorious youth organization named after President Kim Il Sung, should carry out its mission and duty with credit.

The youth league is a Juche-type revolutionary youth organization that represents a high stage in the building of youth organizations in our country. Under the Party's leadership, it should advance vigorously so as to complete the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered by President Kim Il Sung, guided by his revolutionary

idea, the Juche idea. Carrying forward the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion from generation to generation is its fundamental mission and the general objective of the Korean youth movement.

The Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League is a reliable political reserve for our Party and a reserve force, a task force, for the Supreme Commander. It should become an active assistant and eternal ally of the Party, a guard detachment and death-defying corps in defence of the Party, and a shock force and vanguard in the revolution and construction.

In order to carry out its mission and duty honourably, it should be loyal to the Party's leadership.

The leadership of the Party is the lifeblood of the socialist youth movement. Only under the Party's leadership can the youth league maintain the revolutionary character of a socialist youth movement and complete the revolutionary cause of Juche from generation to generation. By adhering in any adversity to the absolute conviction that it knows the Party and none other, it should be faithful to the Party's leadership and cast in its lot with the Party, holding high the red flag of the revolution. The Party's leadership system should be established more firmly in the youth league so that all its organizations and members think and act in line with the Party's ideas and intentions and take the lead in defending and carrying out the Party's lines and policies.

The youth league, as an organization for the ideological education of young people, should always keep up with ideological education and pay close attention to it.

Young people, as the masters of the future, should be valued, and special attention should be paid to their ideological education.

Our Party put forward the slogan "Love the youth!" on the occasion of the 50th anniversary of the founding of the LSWY. Permeating this slogan is the great benevolence of President Kim Il Sung, who brought up our young people as a reliable reserve force and successors to the Party and the revolution, and led them to perform heroic feats; it also carries the warm love and care of the Party,

which values them and defends and brings to full bloom their revolutionary optimism and hope, and the Party's and people's great trust in and expectations of them. The slogan pulsates with the firm will of our Party to bring the Juche revolutionary cause to completion by training the young people into true sons and daughters of the Party, and with the revolutionary conviction of us communists who love the future boundlessly. We should spare nothing for our young people.

The greater the difficulties on the road of revolution and the more complicated the situation, the more we should love our young people and the more intensively we should conduct ideological education among them. The organizations under the youth league should conduct in depth among young people education in loyalty to the leader and Party, revolutionary education, class education, education in socialist patriotism, communist moral education and other types of ideological education.

Yesterday I met exemplary members of the youth league. Among them was one who had been delinquent in the past before being reformed through education. His experience shows that there is no one who cannot be reformed if organizations and the collective are resolved to help. The youth league organizations should organize the education of young people to the minutest detail so that they can be trained as fine successors to the revolutionary cause of Juche who work with devotion for the Party and the revolution, and for the society and the collective.

At present, the youth league conducts ideological education better than other social organizations, and does everything in line with the Party's intentions. But it should not rest content with this; it should direct more efforts to the ideological education of young people.

Since the education of young people is an important undertaking that has a bearing on the future of the Party and the revolution, and of the country and the nation, Party-wide, country-wide and society-wide concern should be directed to the youth movement and their education.

We should see to it that young people play their proper role as a shock force and vanguard in the building of socialism.

Young people, who are the pillars in building a new society, should live their days in a worthwhile way. “Let’s glorify the youth!”—this is a slogan young people should hold fast to, and their view of life. Holding high this slogan, all young people should study more and work more for the Party and the revolution.

We are building socialism, encircled by the enemy, with the imperialists and reactionaries resorting to underhand schemes against our country. This situation demands that young people give fuller play to their wisdom and valour in the vanguard of the difficult and challenging work, and thus build our country, our motherland, where the Kim Il Sung nation live, into a socialist paradise. They should demonstrate their revolutionary traits, devotion and the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, working miracles, performing labour feats, and becoming youth heroes who achieve breakthroughs in socialist construction.

Young people should be faithful defenders of the country. As such, they should be defending not only the country and nation but also the revolutionary achievements of President Kim Il Sung, the Party’s cause and the young people’s future. The destiny of the Party and the revolution is precisely that of the country and nation, and of young people. We should ensure that all young people view military service as their most honourable duty and sincerely learn military affairs so that they are prepared to turn out as one in defence of the country in times of emergency.

The Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League should set up a well-regulated work system and build up the ranks of its workers. This will enable it to conduct work with young people in line with the developing situation and the characteristics of young people, and perform with credit the revolutionary tasks assigned by the Party. It should set up a well-regulated work system, from the central committee to its primary organizations, and strengthen the ranks of their officials with able people who are loyal to the Party.

I attach special importance to the youth movement. I view strengthening the movement as a strategic issue and give it my full support. If the youth league gets our five million young people fully ready, they can display great might, and many heroes of the Ri Su Bok type may be produced from among its members. Every member can then dedicate his or her life to the fight with the enemy. It is only when the youth league plays its role and discharges its duty effectively that young people will be able to dedicate their lives for the Party and country in times of emergency and we will be able to emerge victorious. The youth league should train all young people and children to become human bullets and bombs, the vanguard of the Party.

Today the youth league is marching to complete the Juche revolutionary cause under the Party's leadership.

I read the pledge sent to me by the central committee of the youth league after the Conference of the LSWY. Its content was good. The youth league and young people should remain faithful to this pledge.

I believe that the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League will discharge its honourable mission and duty, upholding the leadership of the Party.

THE GREAT LEADER COMRADE KIM IL SUNG WILL ALWAYS BE WITH OUR PEOPLE

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
February 11, 1996

This coming July 8 marks the second anniversary of the death of the great leader Kim Il Sung. This is the third year since he left us. According to traditional custom, this July 8 can be called the third anniversary; the end of the mourning period. But we cannot calculate the mourning period for him in this way.

For him, the great leader, the mourning period should be counted by full years. So, July 8 next year, the third anniversary of his death, will be the actual end of the mourning period.

The two-year period of mourning is a traditional custom of our nation and some other Eastern nations, by which the mourning period for the deceased is extended and the date the mourning period ends is fixed. We cannot fix the mourning period for our leader, a great man unprecedented in history, according to traditional custom.

President Kim Il Sung was a peerless great man, whom our people acknowledged for the first time in their thousands-year-long history; he was not only the father of our nation but also was recognized worldwide as the Sun of mankind.

He was the greatest of great men, in that he embarked on the road of revolution in his early years, dedicated his all to the freedom and happiness of the people, surmounting all manner of trials and hardships,

and wound up his brilliant career as a communist revolutionary having striven to the utmost throughout his life.

The imperishable revolutionary achievements he recorded for the cause of the people's independence, the socialist cause, shine brilliantly and occupy a leading place in the long history of mankind and of the communist movement.

The unprecedented image of his greatness—his great ideas and theories, outstanding leadership, noble humanity, unrivalled personality, unassuming character and simple way of life—moves the world.

As the days go by, we feel more keenly that he was a man born with the endowments of a great man. It does not stand to reason to observe convention or traditional custom, in ending the mourning period for the President, a veteran statesman of world politics and the eternal Sun of Juche, who opened the new era of independence for the first time in human history.

Even though his heart has stopped beating, he is still with his people. He will live for ever as the top brain of the integral whole of the leader, the Party and the masses and as the founder of socialist Korea, which is emulating him. His history continues in our thriving country, where his instructions are being implemented to the letter.

If we attempt to draw a line under the mourning of the death of the President, who still lives with his people, this will run counter to the moral conscience of the Korean communists who intend to honour him throughout the ages as the sun of Juche. Our people, who are enjoying a happy life thanks to the great achievements he performed for the country, are missing their fatherly leader all the more as the days go by. Indeed, our people are the eternal members of his family; they cannot live for even a moment outside his embrace.

Our people remember the President both in joy and in sorrow and their yearning for him grows stronger on each anniversary of his death; so it would not be right to specify the end of the mourning period for him according to traditional custom. Ever since his sudden death, we have cherished his memory in an original way without

regard to stereotyped convention. Therefore, there is no need to subject ourselves to ancestral custom. It is natural that we should look back on his memory with the noblest moral obligation of the Korean communists to their leader, the supreme representative of the revolutionary seniors, on this year's July 8, the second anniversary of his death. In particular, we should cherish his memory with greater reverence on July 8 next year, the third anniversary of his death.

When the anniversary of his death comes round, the people will look back on his brilliant career and imperishable revolutionary history that was filled with devotion to the country and people, and renew their determination, recalling what he wished them to do and what they have done in order to carry it out. As there is no limit to their longing for him, our people will cherish his memory of their own accord with the noblest moral obligation when July 8 comes round every year.

We should make it an immutable tradition to mark July 8 as a day of condolences for the whole nation. This is the noblest moral obligation of our people and the progressive peoples of the world, who honour him as the eternal great leader of the Juche revolutionary cause and the father of all peoples, and also our firm will.

ON IMBUING THE WHOLE SOCIETY WITH COMMUNIST MORAL TRAITS

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

February 26, 1996

The Revolutionary Martyrs Cemetery on Mt Taesong is a fine construction on a good site. Such a splendid martyrs cemetery is to be found nowhere else in the world. Not only our people but foreigners who visit it express their great admiration. The martyrs cemetery is patent proof of the noble moral obligation of our Party to respect the revolutionary seniors. Situated near Jujak Peak, where the martyrs cemetery is sited, is the Kumsusan Memorial Palace. The peak commands a bird's-eye view of the Kumsusan Memorial Palace; it looks as if the revolutionary martyrs are standing guard over the palace. From now on, President Kim Il Sung will be together with his comrades-in-arms for ever. The blood-sealed ties between them are the same whether they are alive or dead.

Officials who retire after long service should be accorded proper treatment. I have heard that, after their retirement was announced, some Party officials are not willing to talk to them and some organs fail to arrange a farewell party for them. They probably feel regret at leaving their posts due to their advanced age, and if their Party organizations and fellow officials fail to treat them warmly, it will be very disappointing for them. Judging from this, it seems our officials are cold and inhumane. Officials talk much about comradeship, but

many of them lack it in practice. President Kim Il Sung said that the revolution begins with winning comrades, adding that a true comrade cannot be bought, not even with thousands of pieces of gold.

Those who have worked for the Party and the revolution for a long time may not work as quickly as younger people, due to their advanced age, but they should be respected as revolutionary seniors and their merits assessed as such. It would be advisable to give them their dues, give them solace, and arrange a small party for them. This will be good, not bad. For a person to retire on a pension is different from being transferred to another post.

Officials should be more sensitive. Some days ago I had the officials from the central organs invited to an art performance with their wives, and they were all pleased. Some of them were apparently attending the theatre with their wives for the first time since their marriage. It is good for officials to go to the theatre with their wives when they have leisure time. It is not advisable for them to go no matter where with their wives, but why not go to the theatre? Judging from their unwillingness to go out with their wives, we can see that our men still entertain the remnants of feudal ideas. The idea that man is superior to woman still finds expression in various aspects of life. That is why I had the performance of artistes at the Mansudae Art Theatre continued so that officials could enjoy it with their wives.

We should create model communist morality and imbue the whole society with communist moral traits.

In having communist moral traits ingrained throughout society, it is important to educate the people to observe propriety and public ethics. Only when they observe these in their conduct will they be able to deepen their inter-personal relationships, achieve the unity and harmony of the collective and establish a sound and cultured way of living in society. Propriety and public ethics are important criteria by which to judge a person's personality and level of culture. Schools, society and families should intensify education in propriety and public ethics.

Ill-mannered practices are currently being revealed in aspects of

social life. Take the manner of speaking as an example. Instead of using respectful vocatives, some people use uncouth ones, like “hey.” Worse still, quite a few people use the low form of speech to their seniors and the elderly. Husbands and wives do not seem to use the vocative “my dear” in daily life. Parents use vulgar words when they speak to their children. In the light of all this, there is clearly a problem in family education. Parents, who ought to speak to their children using words of educational significance, speak without thinking, leading their children to follow the uncultured manner of speaking.

Ill-mannered practices are more serious among young people and children. In the past 20 years, uncultured and ill-mannered practices have been revealed in their way of speaking and emotional life; these must be corrected as soon as possible. Communists should not tolerate them. If we tolerate them, the good manners and customs handed down from our ancestors will gradually disappear and the character unique to our nation will be lost. From olden times our country has been called a country of courteous people in the East. We cannot tolerate young people and children in the era of the Workers’ Party of Korea being scolded for lack of propriety and ethics.

The ill-mannered practices manifested among young people and children are not only attributable to their parents, but mainly to the fact that schools have failed to conduct communist moral education properly. Communist morality is a school subject, but too much is made of political education at the expense of moral education related to daily life. Apparently, people are confusing education in loyalty to the Party and leader with general education in communist morality. Of course, education in loyalty to the Party and leader constitutes the most important part of education in communist morality. For all that, education in loyalty is not the whole of communist moral education. In communist moral education there are many things to teach, such as good manners and public ethics.

The content of the subject of communist moral education should be reviewed, and amendments made where necessary at an early date.

It would be advisable in communist moral education to introduce a separate subject dealing with education other than education in loyalty, and to cover general communist morality, such as good manners and public ethics.

We should ensure that teacher-training institutes conduct proper education in good manners and ethics.

If students are to observe good manners and ethics, their teachers should set a good example. If teachers speak to their students in a rude way, not in a cultured way, the students will follow their example and use uncouth words in the army if they join it after graduation. If teachers are not exemplary in observing good manners and ethics, they cannot bring up the rising generation into true workers who are equipped with communist moral traits. Teacher-training institutes should conduct proper education in good manners and ethics so as to train teachers who are equipped with ennobling communist moral traits.

A Party-wide and society-wide effort should be directed at communist moral education so that our country will exalt the honour of a country of courteous people in the East in the era of the Workers' Party of Korea. School education alone is not enough for solving the problem of imbuing the whole society with sound communist moral traits. While schools are intensifying communist moral education, a society-wide effort should be made to establish communist moral traits. Cadres, Party workers in particular, should take the lead in establishing sound moral traits in society.

RYONGMUN CAVERN IS REALLY MARVELLOUS AND BEAUTIFUL

Talk to Officials during a Visit to Ryongmun Cavern

March 26, 1996

I had heard that Ryongmun Cavern was wonderful, so I came here today to look round it.

The stalactites and stalagmites in the forms of stacked grain, corn cobs, gold fish and others are quite wonderful. The stone flowers resemble a flower-patterned carpet and the little stalactites, the Milky Way. The stalactites and stalagmites will look more varied with the passage of time. Nothing artificial should be built in the cavern. There is no need to do so as there are many wonderfully-shaped natural things. No inscriptions on the walls of the cavern should be allowed, either.

The cavern is very large. There is a place where the ceiling is quite high and another where the space is wide like a square. Those who have not been here cannot imagine that it could be so wide. The 3 600-square-metre space is a large underground square.

It is quite strange that there is a high waterfall in the natural cavern. Such a peculiar, beautiful underground waterfall as this one might not be found anywhere else in the world. There are many caverns in the world, but they will probably not be as beautiful as Ryongmun Cavern.

The air in the cavern is good. It is good also that the temperature is about 12°C both in winter and in summer, that the humidity is

about 95 per cent, and that the cavern is not flooded and water does not drip from the ceiling in the rainy season.

The more I see, the more wonderful the cavern seems. Foreigners, struck with wonder during a visit to the cavern, are said to have called it the “king” of caverns. It is truly beautiful. Those who come here for the first time will be too carried away by its beauty to recognize specific features. I feel like coming here again and again in the future. How good it would have been if we had laid out the cavern in this way earlier and shown it to President Kim Il Sung. He talked about the cavern several times, but could not come here.

We should give wide publicity to the cavern. Other countries are proud of their caverns, although they are neither time-honoured nor beautiful. Ryongmun Cavern is not only large and beautiful, but also very old. It will be advisable to publish a photograph album of it for our people and for external information purposes.

Visits to the cavern should be well organized.

So far ten thousand people are said to have visited it. Visits should be arranged so that as many people as possible can visit it and come to know how beautiful and proud their country is and cherish patriotism deep in their hearts. Visits to such a world-famous spot as Ryongmun Cavern will be conducive to educating them in the Korean-nation-first spirit. People who visit the cavern will realize more keenly that their country, their motherland, is the best in the world.

Cadres and those who work in the foreign affairs sector should visit the cavern. Officials in the foreign affairs sector who have not seen such a place as this in the country think the caverns in other countries are marvellous after visiting them. If students visit the cavern, they will be delighted. Visits to the cavern should be arranged for all the teachers and students specializing in geography and history at Kim Il Sung University.

In order to boast about Ryongmun Cavern to the world, we should lay it out perfectly.

Workers at the Ryongmun Coal Mine discovered the cavern a long

time ago; then it was left as it was for about 20 years. After President Kim Il Sung talked about it, the cavern began to be surveyed and developed. When such a marvellous cavern as this was discovered, officials and specialists in the sector concerned, scholars at Kim Il Sung University in particular, ought to have come here to survey and study it for its development, but they failed to do so. This shows that they lack patriotism. Even though they have something this good, our people do not know how to develop and boast about it. Ryongmun Cavern is a world-class cavern; we should not spare the money for developing it.

In order to develop the cavern further, it is necessary first of all to extend the survey of the cavern and discover more of its branches. I am told that the survey has not yet been finished and it is not known where the cavern will end. Workers in the geological survey sector should be mobilized to extend the survey of the cavern and draw up a plan for its comprehensive development. I wonder if Ryongmun Cavern is linked to Kaechon Flower Cavern. I am told that Kaechon Flower Cavern is also wonderful. It, too, should be developed in a proper manner.

Lighting is important in laying out a natural cavern. Stalactites and stalagmites look different depending on how they are illuminated. Coloured lighting will make the stalactites and stalagmites look more beautiful. Fine artists and lighting specialists should come and study how to make the stalactites and stalagmites look more peculiar, and present me with a plan. Coloured lighting like that used in stage art will make the cavern more attractive. They should study what kind of lighting equipment will be needed, and bring their conclusions to me.

If Ryongmun Cavern is to be lit, a generator is essential. The generator will supply electricity of a normal voltage and frequency for effective lighting.

The walls of the tunnel in the cavern are too humid. Measures should be taken to keep them dry. The footpath in the cavern is paved with a mixture of clay and lime, not with cement; this will last long. It

is necessary to study which is a better method of paving—a clay and lime mixture, cement or stone.

The task of laying out Ryongmun Cavern should be assigned to the servicemen of the People's Army. They will find more branches and lay out the cavern well.

The surroundings of the access road to Ryongmun Cavern and Kujang County should be developed well.

North Phyongan Province should, on its own responsibility, develop the surroundings of the access road as soon as possible. Coming here today, I noticed that the surroundings of the road were not developed well. The river has not been improved, and there are not many trees on the hills and along the road.

Kujang County town should be built up. With many stony fields, the conditions are against the county. As it has failed to undertake environmental management, the county is not worth seeing. The county seems not to be farming well, either. However mountainous the county is, its local people can live affluently if they improve the forests and rivers properly and do farming well, like Changsong County. As it has a world-famous cavern, the county should administer the forests and river well and improve its appearance.

It would be advisable to study the possibility of building a road from Mt Myohyang to the cavern. It is not ideal to continue to use the road from Kujang County town to the cavern. You should study whether it would be good to build a cableway or a road from Mt Myohyang to the cavern. In my opinion, building a road would be better. The road to be built between Mt Myohyang and Ryongmun Cavern should not pass through any residential districts. You should study how to build the road without passing through Kujang County town.

In order to increase access to Ryongmun Cavern, it is necessary to build a heliport so that people can come here by helicopter. The People's Army must build the heliport within a month on the plateau near the entrance to Ryongmun Cavern.

If Ryongmun Cavern is laid out well and is easy to access, more people will come here and visit it.

The cavern should be managed well. Everything needed for its maintenance should be provided. The rest room built at the entrance to the cavern should be well furnished and operated on a normal basis so that visitors do not experience any inconvenience.

I have got a deep impression of Ryongmun Cavern today. Our country is beautiful both above and below the ground. Our country is truly a land of beautiful scenery. Today the guide explained the cavern expertly.

Those who laid out the cavern did their job well. Please convey my thanks to them for the patriotic devotion they displayed.

ON SOME PROBLEMS ARISING IN IMPROVING ECONOMIC WORK

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

April 22, 1996

The economic work of the country is currently not going as it should. However, the state economic organs including the Administration Council have not put forward proper suggestions for measures to shore up the economy. Some leading economic officials are neither racking their brains nor displaying creativity to solve the problems facing the economy. I am engaged with Party work and military affairs, so I cannot concern myself with each and every problem arising in economic management. Economic officials must take charge of economic work. Now that we have an advantageous socialist system, a militant party and people who are loyal to the Party and industrious, there is no reason why we cannot solve our economic problems. It is a fact that economic work is facing a not insignificant number of challenges, with the imperialists intensifying their economic blockade and the socialist market having disappeared. But if we organize economic work efficiently and enlist the inexhaustible creative strength of the masses, we are fully able to tide over the immediate challenges. The problem is how our economic officials use their brains and manage the economy in conformity with the new environment. They, fully aware of their mission and duty, should devote their energy and wisdom to improving economic work.

Before anything else, guidance to farming should be improved in line with the requirements of the actual situation, so as to increase grain output.

The agriculture-first policy is the consistent policy of our Party and the primary task in our revolutionary economic strategy. In recent years, farming has not been done well, and this has placed an unprecedented strain on the food situation.

A major reason for the poor farming is the failure of our officials to guide farming in conformity with the actual situation in the country. Of course, in our country the weather conditions are unfavourable for farming and the area of farmland is limited. In contrast with the Southeast Asian countries which cultivate two or three crops a year, it is difficult for us to grow two crops a year. In the farming season, sometimes it is dry and sometimes it is rainy, causing floods. Our country is not very large territorially and is mountainous. Viewed from an aircraft, mountains can be seen covering the whole land. Foreigners in the past wondered how our country, a mountainous one, could achieve self-sufficiency in food. We cannot attribute the poor farming in recent years only to the unfavourable natural and geographical conditions. If these conditions are unfavourable, we ought to transform nature and develop appropriate farming methods.

With keen insight into the natural and geographical conditions in our country, President Kim Il Sung a long time ago presented the policy of rezoning crop fields while giving priority to irrigation. Under his wise leadership our country became well known around the world as a country of irrigation. Irrigation is a key condition for developing agriculture. Having long ago focused on irrigation under his leadership, we increased grain output on our limited arable land and attained self-sufficiency in food. Our officials should have followed up the success of irrigation associated with his efforts and made it more effective, but they have failed to do so.

When putting forward the irrigation policy, the President said that not only damage from drought should be prevented by building

irrigation works, but also damage from flooding should be prevented by improving the rivers and forests, and drainage. Officials have neither conserved the rivers and forests properly nor taken measures to improve drainage.

The poor farming in recent years is also related with subjectivism and bureaucratism revealed in officials' guidance to farming. In the past they compelled their subordinates to expand the land under grain cultivation on the plea of attaining self-sufficiency in food. It is natural that we should attain self-sufficiency in food by producing large quantities of grain. But it is wrong to enforce the planting of grain crops even on infertile land. Grain production cannot be increased in this way and it will make it impossible to earn money for buying grain by planting other crops and selling them. It is better to plant medicinal herbs or mulberry trees on land that is unsuitable for maize cultivation and earn foreign currency to import grain. When I went to North Hamgyong Province, I said that medicinal herbs should be planted, not grain crops, in conformity with the features of the region where grain crops do not grow well. It seems my words are not being heeded. In some areas of the province, it is far more economical to cultivate and sell medicinal herbs and import grain than to cultivate maize, the yield of which is poor. We should utilize the country's natural and geographical conditions to the maximum and make exact economic calculations. It is wrong for officials to demand the expansion of the land under grain cultivation without any calculation. A grain production plan should be formulated on the basis of detailed considerations of the actual conditions.

In order to increase grain output, officials should have a correct view of the Juche method of farming and meet its demands properly.

The Juche method of farming created by President Kim Il Sung is a scientific method of doing farm work in conformity with the country's climatic and soil conditions, the biological features of crops and the detailed conditions of every plot; it is a most superior method of ensuring high and stable yields. Planting the right crop in the right soil is a demand of the Juche method of farming. But officials in the agricultural sector impose on their subordinate units technical data

obtained from test fields, not from the crop fields at cooperative farms, claiming that they are following the Juche method of farming. However, this runs counter to the demands of the Juche method of farming. It is impossible to increase output by forcing cooperative farms to plant uniformly seeds that have been tested only in test plots. Fertilizer and everything else needed can be provided for the test plots, but it is difficult to do so for the plots at cooperative farms. If a strain is planted that requires a lot of fertilizer and if it is not applied in a sufficient amount, the yield will be lower than other strains.

To do farming in keeping with the actual conditions, the opinions of the farmers should be respected and their role enhanced. The masters of farming are the farmers, and those who know well how to do farm work are the farmers. Cooperative farms have many agricultural engineers and assistant engineers. The farmers, who are familiar with the actual conditions, should be encouraged to do farm work in a responsible manner as befitting masters. If officials, who are not familiar with the conditions at the lower units, order them to plant this or that crop, farm work cannot be done well. The strains developed by agricultural scientists should not be imposed on them; they should be planted and cultivated in farm fields, so that farmers can accept them of their own accord. Not only the seeds but also the method of farming should not be imposed uniformly. As the conditions differ from one farm to another and from one plot to another, imposing a uniform method of farming may adversely affect the crop yield.

In order to increase grain output in our country, where the land under cultivation is limited, we should expand the area of arable land. In the past, we have reclaimed tidelands and brought new land under cultivation, but there are still many areas of land that can be reclaimed. Rezoning is a way of obtaining new land for cultivation. Some fields have been rezoned, but there are still more paddy and non-paddy fields to be improved. Land rezoning will enable us to bring more land under cultivation and will be conducive to mechanizing the rural economy. Backward farming methods are still practised in many parts of the countryside. We should rezone fields to create standardized shapes and

remove the rocks from them to permit mechanized farm work. True, we are short of machinery and fuel at present, but we should have an eye to the future. We should further develop the rural economy into a modernized, socialist rural economy.

This year is forecasted to be dry. Thoroughgoing measures should be taken for preventing damage from drought such as attracting as much water as possible to the reservoirs, and maintaining irrigation installations in a good state of repair. Because of the abnormal weather phenomena, we may have heavy rain during the droughts, so measures should also be taken to prevent damage from flooding.

Foreign trade should be improved in conformity with the changed situation.

Today, when the socialist market has disappeared, if we fail to improve our foreign trade we can neither carry out the Party's foreign-trade-first policy nor develop foreign trade itself. The leading officials in the Administration Council and other economic sectors, however, continue to work as before when they were dealing with the socialist market. Foreign trade officials, too, do not know how to conduct foreign trade on the capitalist market, apparently because they are used to dealing with the socialist market. Our current export items are not much different from the past. They are lead, zinc, magnesia clinker, cement and steel. It is true that these items generate lots of money if they are exported, but to export the country's valuable resources alone is an expression of neglecting the future of the country and the prospective development of its economy, and behaviour that is devoid of patriotism. In exporting mineral resources, we should not sell them as they are but process them to earn much more money. Since we have a lot to build, cement is too valuable to be exported. It is the same case with steel; exporting it to other countries does not stand to reason when we are not running our machine-building factories properly.

Since we should deal mainly with the capitalist market, unlike the days when there was the socialist market, we should be bold in readjusting our export structure and our foreign trade mode. This is

all the more necessary when we are having to make active inroads into the capitalist market in the situation of the intensified economic blockade by the US imperialists against our country.

Our people, who are intelligent and talented, are good at making things that require dexterity and hard work. The developed capitalist countries are not willing to make goods that demand a lot of labour because of the high labour costs. Our women are meticulous and dexterous, so they are able to assemble light electrical appliances far better than people in other countries. Our people are also proficient at making straw goods and various other handiwork items. Straw goods are said to be popular, and other countries earn a lot of foreign currency by selling them. However, our officials think it is not worthwhile or lucrative to make and export such things as straw goods. In recent years the light industry sector has developed the clothing industry, and the garments made in our country have become popular in the developed capitalist countries. If we produce and export various traditional agricultural produce, we can earn a lot of money. The production of light industry goods and traditional agricultural produce does not require much electricity. Instead of trying to export such goods as straw goods and handiwork items, our officials only try to export large goods. However, the production of these large goods is not going smoothly owing to the shortages of electricity, raw materials and fuel. They should think of producing those items that use less electricity and fuel and that can be made from our local raw materials.

It is necessary to conduct bonded processing trade, which is a way of earning a considerable sum of money. We can conduct this kind of trade on a full scale as we have many factories and a skilled labour force. It is wrong for some of our officials to regard conducting bonded processing trade as shameful. If we make our country prosperous and improve the people's standard of living by conducting foreign trade on a wide scale and developing the economy, it will enhance the dignity of our nation.

We have the firm foundations of an independent national economy. In recent years south Korea has been talking about the

development of its economy. We should not harbour any illusions about it, and should have a correct understanding of its colonial dependence and lack of balance. The south Korean economy is in the hands of the multinationals of the United States and other countries, and as such it is an economy with no independent foundation. As we have the solid foundations of an independent national economy, we should increase our production of export goods and develop foreign trade by relying on them. The line of building an independent national economy does not call for attaining self-sufficiency in everything. President Kim Il Sung long ago said that we should not try to produce everything by ourselves on the plea of building an independent national economy, and he added that we should produce goods whose production conditions are favourable, export them and in exchange import what we lack. A precondition of a self-supporting economy is satisfying each other's needs, something that is essential for any country. If our officials study deeply and utilize the existing foundations of an independent national economy, they will be fully able to increase the production of export goods and develop foreign trade. Developing our trade with capitalist countries will not mean weakening the independent foundations of our economy or getting mixed up with the capitalist economy. With a broad view conforming with the changed situation, we should develop the country's economy and reform our export structure.

It is necessary to study the world economy and the capitalist market. Our officials pretend to know what they do not and to have what they have not, and do not study the world economy and capitalist market. They are wrong. They should not ignore the experiences of other countries on the plea of establishing the Juche orientation. They should study how to conduct trade with capitalist countries more effectively and thus carry out the Party's foreign-trade-first policy. We have to trade with the capitalist market, and it is impossible for us to do so well without understanding the capitalist market and world economy.

I have had a research institute set up under the State Planning Commission, and other research organs established. But officials

show no proper interest in them. The administrative and economic organs and economic institutes should do their work well in conformity with the changed situation, and present proposals conducive to carrying out the Party's revolutionary economic strategy and developing the country's economy.

Close attention should be paid to expanded reproduction as a way of achieving an uninterrupted increase in production.

Expanded reproduction is a law-governed demand of economic development. However, leading economic officials pay no attention to it. When foreign currency has been earned, some officials do not think of expanding export bases, using these earnings as an asset. The failure to increase production in some industrial fields, such as the metallurgical industry and chemical industry, can be attributed to the way the leading officials in these fields, who are bent on satisfying immediate needs without any consideration of expanded reproduction, work. If leading officials work from one day to the next, we can expect neither expanded reproduction nor economic development.

Overhauling factories on time is a major guarantee for reproduction, and technical upgrading is an inevitable demand of the developing economy. In order to normalize and increase production continuously, equipment should be repaired and renovated promptly. But factories and enterprises are failing to do so. Chemical factories ought to explore their export resources, sell them abroad and import pipes for renovating their equipment, but they are not doing it well. The situation at factories in other fields is the same. This being the situation, how can production be normalized and steadily increased?

The greatest fault on the part of economic officials is that they pay no attention to technical upgrading. Many of them think only of how to maintain the status quo with outdated equipment. We cannot raise our country's industry to the world standard in this way in the present era when science and technology are developing ceaselessly. We should abandon that which is outdated as boldly as we blew up the

arc furnace in the past, and introduce new technology on a wide scale. Recently it was reported to me that a method of making paper by using glauberite instead of caustic soda had been developed. If we strive to introduce new technology, we can solve any problem.

All sectors should maintain materials in reserve.

We can neither maintain the country's independence nor develop its economy if we do not have materials in reserve. Though everything is in short supply and we face many obstacles at present, we should create an adequate store of materials in reserve even if it means tightening our belts. The enemy hopes we have nothing in reserve.

It is a good strategy for a military commander to have a reserve force. Without such a force, he cannot be victorious over the enemy. The logic is the same in the development of the national economy. Without materials in reserve, the economy of a country cannot make stable progress. The economic sector should maintain materials in reserve to provide against possible natural disasters and new situations which might call for additional supplies. However, the Administration Council and the State Planning Commission are attempting to run the national economy with nothing in reserve. Some officials use up the materials in reserve instead of making efforts to overcome the difficulties. However difficult the situation is, we must have necessary materials in reserve.

Discipline should be observed in planning so that reasonable plans can be drawn up. The socialist economy is a planned economy. But discipline is currently lacking in planning; national economic plans are worked out without guarantees. Such plans make it impossible to develop the economy. It is a criminal act of deceiving the Party and state and creating confusion in the economy, to work out unrealistic plans.

Leading economic officials should enhance their sense of responsibility and role in order to conduct their work substantially.

To all intents and purposes, they should undertake economic work on their own responsibility. If they do not do their work responsibly as befitting masters, they cannot develop the country's economy. The

main reason why economic work is currently not proceeding as it should is their failure to do their work responsibly as befitting masters.

Under the wise leadership of President Kim Il Sung, we built many modern factories and enterprises. If they are run efficiently, our people can live in prosperity. However, owing to the irresponsible behaviour of leading economic officials, they are not proving their worth. Few provincial cornstarch factories and riced corn mills are operating properly, and the refrigerating facilities built with lots of equipment and materials in North and South Hamgyong provinces are not being put to good use. Breeding grounds for kelp and mussels were established amid much fanfare, but they have not proved effective. A major shortcoming in the way our officials work is that they create a big fuss about the immediate outcome when they start doing something, but fail to ensure that it continues to pay off. This way of working should be eliminated decisively among leading economic officials. Because some of them have worked irresponsibly, people do not believe what they say. This is tantamount to separating the Party from the masses.

Officials in the economic field should work as substantially as their counterparts in the munitions industry. The munitions industry is the most substantial sector in our country. It is an imperishable great achievement of President Kim Il Sung to have built a strong munitions industry. Under the wise leadership of the Party and leader, our working class and service personnel built the industry by tightening their belts, and the officials and workers in this sector are working substantially with a high sense of responsibility. Among leading economic officials, there are few who work with such strenuous exertion as the officials in the munitions industry. If other officials had worked persistently with such a sense of responsibility as those in the munitions industry, their sectors would have much more developed than they are now.

We should give full play to the advantages of the socialist system in order to shore up the country's economy at an early date and

fundamentally solve the problem of the people's livelihood. The Party's policy is correct and the people are unfailingly faithful to the Party, so the key is how responsibly officials discharge their revolutionary duties. Leading economic officials should carry out the instructions of President Kim Il Sung in deeds, not in words, and render a contribution to the accomplishment of the revolutionary cause of Juche.

We should get rid of the tendency of giving praise to our own things in information work. We should give realistic education to cadres, Party members and other working people, based on the reality. I have several times stressed the need to ensure truthfulness, scientific accuracy and accessibility in the Party's information work. We should refrain from praising ourselves in information work. If information work is done in this way, it will lack substance. In information work, we should give wide publicity to the people who are displaying patriotic devotion for the prosperity of the socialist country, and popularize the best examples.

This year the Korean People's Army marks the 64th anniversary of its founding. There are not many countries in the world with armed forces with as long a history as ours. April 25, when President Kim Il Sung founded our revolutionary armed forces, must be celebrated as a national holiday. President Kim Il Sung founded the revolutionary armed forces and led them in the struggle to liberate the country, defend its freedom and independence and safeguard socialism. In this sense, the history of his revolutionary activities is the history of army building. In order to further honour his revolutionary achievements, April 25 should be instituted as a national holiday. Then, it will deepen the service personnel's sense of honour in standing at the posts of national defence and enhance the importance cadres and other working people attach to military affairs. Instituting April 25 as a national holiday will also be good as various celebratory events can be held and people's delegations can visit army units on that day.

LET US PRODUCE A GREATER NUMBER OF MASTERPIECES OF ART AND LITERATURE

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Information and Publicity
Department of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party
of Korea and in the Sector of Art and Literature**

April 26, 1996

When I inspected a frontline unit of the Korean People's Army recently, I heard the soldiers there singing *They'll Tell about the Soldiers' Love*. I was moved at hearing the song. It was written a long time ago, but it is still sung by the soldiers, apparently because it impresses them deeply through its good reflection of their ideological emotions. The song's lyric mirrors in a true-to-life and emotional way the soldiers' affection for their home villages, country and people. Such a lyric will always make an excellent song. An excellent song is widely sung and leads people into a noble emotional world, however long ago it was composed. Herein lies the value of an excellent song.

Today the sector of art and literature is faced with the important task of producing more masterpieces which inspire our people to struggle and victory.

We are conducting the revolution in a grim period that is filled with severe trials and difficulties. Taking advantage of the frustration of socialism and the revival of capitalism in several countries, the US and other imperialists are resorting to every conceivable scheme to isolate and stifle the DPRK, which is advancing upholding the banner

of socialism. They are now intensifying their economic blockade on the country, creating a fuss about the “May crisis.” The south Korean authorities, standing in the vanguard of the anti-socialist and anti-DPRK moves of the imperialists, are staging one aggressive military exercise after another in an attempt to frighten us with the threat of war. We are now fighting a war without guns over our political system, socialism or capitalism, and experiencing shortages of food coupled with the economic difficulties. It can be said that we are undergoing trials that are as severe as those in the days of the Arduous March during the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

The prevailing situation demands that our Party smash the anti-socialist and anti-DPRK moves of the enemy, staunchly defend socialism in our country and carry the revolutionary cause of Juche to completion under the unfurled red flag of the revolution, true to the behest of President Kim Il Sung.

Proceeding from the prevailing situation and its revolutionary tasks, our Party requires the art and literature sector to redouble its efforts and produce more masterpieces that can arouse our people more dynamically and inspire them with confidence in, and optimism for, the victory of the revolution.

The masterpieces which the Party needs at present are works reflecting the spirit of the red flag that bears the lifetime will of the President, the spirit of the Arduous March and the Party’s revolutionary outlook on life that one should live today for tomorrow. Embodied in the spirit of the red flag and of the Arduous March are the immortal Juche idea, the spirit of single-hearted unity and the revolutionary mettle of self-reliance and fortitude. To continue to hold high the red flag, which the President stood by to the last moment of his life, is the noble duty and obligation of us all, his devoted followers. The defence of the red flag leads to victory, and letting go of it leads to ruin.

Writers and artistes, being fully aware of the requirements of the situation and the Party, should create more works of art and literature, including poems, novels, films and fine art, that pulsate with the spirit

of the red flag and of the Arduous March and thus fulfil their honourable duty as eternal companions, faithful assistants and excellent advisers of the Party. This is the time for writers and artistes to produce with burning hearts a lot of works which instill in people an indomitable fighting spirit, the faith in ultimate victory, and revolutionary optimism.

With their instructive and educational influence and emotional impact, excellent works of art and literature are highly effective in rousing people to lead a genuine life and struggle. A revolutionary poem or an excellent song can be as powerful as millions of spears or swords. In the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle the revolutionary hymn *Star of Korea*, the opera *The Flower Girl* and many other revolutionary works were created to rouse the Korean people to liberate their country; soon after liberation the immortal revolutionary hymn *Song of General Kim Il Sung* and the epic poem *Mt Paektu* portraying the great leader as a peerless patriot, a hero of the nation and the sun of the revolution, were produced to inspire the people to build a new country. In the period of the fierce Fatherland Liberation War militant songs like *To a Decisive Battle* spurred the soldiers on to destroy the enemy, and in the grim days after the war *Ode to Marshal Kim Il Sung* inspired the people in the defence of the leadership of the revolution, in postwar reconstruction and in the building of socialism. The songs *We'll Travel One Road For Ever* and *Song of Comradeship*, produced in the days when the foundations of the Party for carrying forward the revolutionary cause of Juche were being laid, encouraged our people as they advanced on the road of Juche under the Party's leadership and continues to do so today. Plucking the heartstrings of the people, they will continue to be sung, strongly promoting the Korean revolution.

Recently writers and artistes have produced many excellent works which are a great encouragement to our people in their struggle. Last year they created the epic *Comrade Kim Il Sung, Our Eternal Leader*, the songs *The Leader Will Always Be with Us* and *Hold High the Red Flag* and the working-class part of the multi-part film *The*

Nation and Destiny, and this year, the oil painting *Mansu Hill in July 1994* and the feature film *My Father*. Thus they are inspiring our people as they advance dynamically under the Party's leadership, true to the behest of the President.

The portrait of the President with a beaming smile is an ennobling picture which our people will keep in their minds for ever. The fact that this portrait brought tears to people's eyes during his funeral ceremony is historically significant.

It is good that writers and artistes have produced excellent works giving strength and courage to our people who, upholding the red flag, are safeguarding socialism under the leadership of the Party. But the work of creating masterpieces is not in line with the requirements of the Party. They should redouble their efforts and produce more masterpieces, as required by the times and the revolution.

In order to create many masterpieces that reflect the requirements of the times and the demands and aspirations of the people, writers and artistes should wage a campaign to make the most of their abilities.

By waging the campaign to make the most of their abilities I mean that they display their talents and enthusiasm to the full and produce works that are loved by the people and sound artistically, works of high ideological content and noble artistic value. This campaign is a requirement for developing art and literature. It will enable writers and artistes to produce many masterpieces that conform with the requirements of the times and the demands and aspirations of the people and to stir them to creation with inexhaustible zeal. It will also eradicate the tendency to idle away their time and live off others, and ensure that they play their respective parts. Although we have brought up many writers and artistes, they are of no use if they fail to play their parts. Just as an unprocessed jewel is nothing but a rock, so a writer or an artiste that does not produce excellent works cannot be said to be playing his or her part. Now is the time to stop paying lip service to the revolution. A loyal man is a man of action, not a man of words. Writers or artistes who produce many excellent works by fully

displaying their talents are loyalists to the Party; and by doing so they can help make the sector of art and literature more animated.

If the campaign to make the most of one's abilities is waged well, talented writers and artistes can be turned out in large numbers. Until recently the field of art and literature had strong pillars like Chon Se Bong, Sok Yun Gi and Ri Myon Sang, and before them were world-famous talents such as Jo Ki Chon and Kim Ok Song. However, there are not many talents among the young people. If young people who grew up receiving Juche-based education under the care of the Party had joined the ranks of writers and artistes, famous writers and artistes would surely have been turned out in large numbers from among them.

The sector of art and literature should launch an intensive drive in the campaign to make the most of one's abilities in order to ensure that writers and artistes create more masterpieces.

In order for writers and artistes to produce a lot of works that meet the requirements of the times and the demands and aspirations of the people through this campaign, they should be sensitive to the Party's intentions.

The Party's intentions are precisely the requirements of the times and the demands and aspirations of the people. Only when they are sensitive to the Party's intentions can they select as seeds significant materials that are urgently needed by the times and people and produce valuable works. A work that is divorced from the Party's intentions can contribute nothing to the revolution and construction.

The epic *Comrade Kim Il Sung, Our Eternal Leader* and the oil painting *Mansu Hill in July 1994* could become masterpieces, because the creative workers who produced them, shocked at the greatest loss of the nation caused by the death of the President, grasped and correctly represented the unshakeable will and aspirations of the Party and people to revere him for ages as the eternal sun, and remain faithful to his last wish by turning their grief to strength and courage. And the multi-part film *The Nation and Destiny* could be produced as a world-class masterpiece because the

scriptwriters and artistes delved deeply into the essence of the nation and the destiny of its members and gave a vivid delineation of the subject, true to the Party's intention to make a film based on the song *Pyongyang Is Best*. Embodied in the film are the Party's outlooks on philosophy, life, aesthetics and the nation. The recently-produced *My Father* also became a heart-touching film, as the Party's intentions are accurately reflected in it. Although the film does not deal with a matter of great significance and was not made by a famous director, it could make a deep impression on the people because its delineation was truthful in conformity with the people's demands and aspirations. Experience shows that a key to the creation of masterpieces lies in how sensitively writers and artistes grasp the Party's intentions and demands, and represent them in their works.

Our Party's policies embrace the requirements of the times and the wishes and demands of the people. If they are to have an exact understanding of the requirements of the times and the demands and wishes of the Party and people, writers and artistes should be well-versed in the Party's policies. They should regard studying these policies as a prerequisite to their creative work and study them in depth, so as to identify issues of epochal significance among the Party's policies and those problems that badly need addressing by the Party and the people, and reflect them in their works.

In order to produce a great number of excellent works through the campaign to make the most of one's abilities, writers and artistes should improve their artistic skills.

The campaign to make the most of one's abilities is a competition of abilities. The ability of writers and artistes is their artistic talent. Only writers and artistes with great talent can produce the excellent works required by the Party and people through the campaign to make the most of their abilities. However hard he may try, a creative worker cannot turn out excellent works if he has no artistic talent, that is, the ability to identify a significant seed from complex and varied life, to produce a vivid and lifelike artistic image of the personalities of the characters and the relationships among them, to construct his

work in an idiosyncratic way and to make skilful use of the techniques and means of description. Writers and artistes should make strenuous efforts to achieve a high level of artistic talent.

It is important for them in cultivating their artistic ability to construct a descriptive line that is based on the Party's thoughts.

Nowadays there is a tendency among some writers to display their forte by creating works that are based on materials of little significance. Others fail to identify the essence of life and get interested in abnormal phenomena or distorted personalities, and attempt to prove themselves talented by portraying them. Such people are not the artistes of real talent required by the Party, merely those of limited skill.

Although art and literature do allow fiction, it is unacceptable to make the fundamental idea of a literary work ambiguous by inventing nonsensical events. To describe the destiny of the characters as only miserable, and beautify the reality and blow one's own trumpet by inventing non-typical characters and stories is the manifestation of the tendency to make the political line of a work vague. Art and literature are a product and weapon of politics. Writers and artistes should always give primary consideration to politics before the arts, and construct a correct line of description with political insight.

Creative thinking is important for writers and artistes in cultivating their artistic talent. Without deep creative thinking, they cannot create works of high ideological and artistic quality. Thinking, thinking and thinking—this should become a habit for writers and artistes. Their creative thinking should be based on the leader's outlook on aesthetics and the arts.

At present, our writers' and artistes' thinking is not profound enough, which results in a failure to produce a large number of works with deep meaning and lasting effect. Their poverty of philosophy leads to works being too predictable or unimpressive. It is shameful for people living in the homeland of the Juche idea not to create profound and weighty works owing to their poverty of philosophy. Writers and artistes should be as well-versed in the Juche philosophy

as a philosopher and, on this basis, have their own philosophical opinion.

Their creative thinking should be oriented to developing the skill of selecting a significant seed in the strong current of the times and in the complex and varied life, and interpreting it in an artistic way. The difficulties facing us today are serious, but our Party will turn adversity into blessing with the faith and optimism that even if the sky should fall down, there will be a way out. Writers and artistes ought to concentrate their creative thinking on how to equip the people with the Party's courage and optimism, rouse them to struggle and achieve victory in the present situation and difficulties.

They should cultivate the ability to interpret skilfully in their works the plans they formulated in the process of their creative thinking. However sensitive they are to the requirements of the times and however profound their creative thinking is, they cannot create excellent works if they do not have the ability to interpret their plans in an artistic way. The Party values and gives prominence to them because they serve the revolution with their unique artistic talent. They should be proficient in their particular spheres. For writers and artistes, this is an important issue in carrying out their mission and duty. Many writers and artistes are still failing to make efforts to get well-versed in their spheres and are instead hoping for a lucky break or relying on their experience. Such tendencies are as good as death for writers and artistes. They cannot improve their quality if they fail to work constantly to enhance their ability of artistic description, and instead rest content with fortuitous previous success and shallow skills. They should make strenuous efforts to ceaselessly enhance their ability of artistic description.

Artistic talent can only be acquired through hard study and practice. That some writers and artistes fail to correctly analyze films or novels that are made available to them for reference can be attributed to their poor theoretical knowledge. That a one-time famous writer should fail to make further progress in his creative career due to a lack of ability or a writer who has had a successful

work should fail in the next one is because he neglected to study and practise hard to improve his artistic ability. Writers and artistes should not neglect their study and skill training, but make it their daily routine, and thus develop a variety of talents.

Writers and artistes should acquire profound knowledge of the sister spheres in their profession, and also of the outstanding successes and experience gained in the course of the development of human art and literature.

Exhibitions of skills should be held on a regular basis. This is a way of enhancing the ability of artistic representation of writers and artistes. The Party suggested this a long time ago, and has organized several types of exhibitions. In order for writers and artistes to serve the Party and people sincerely, they should actively participate in the exhibitions of skills and steadily raise the level of their ability at artistic interpretation. An actor should regard it as part of his or her skills training to have a walk with his or her children or do the kitchen chores.

All writers and artistes should remember that the key to creating masterpieces lies in their artistic skills, and make strenuous and patient efforts to improve their skills.

In order to create many masterpieces to meet the requirements of the campaign to make the most of their abilities, writers and artistes should experience the vibrant reality in real earnest.

As I always say, experiencing real life is a prerequisite for creative endeavours. In real life are found the seed, materials and details for an artistic work. The vibrant reality is a source of the creative endeavours and a field in which to bring one's talent into bloom.

The essential things in life should be identified in the living reality of the Party's policies being implemented. Writers and artistes should have the ability to discover the seed and principal characters and find a way to develop storylines in the reality.

Without experiencing the actual conditions, they cannot make a living representation of human life, however talented they may be. But because they are not gaining experience in the reality faithfully,

several writers and artistes are failing to keep pace with the vigorous progress of the times, and are creating works filled with empty slogans, instead of describing the living reality in a profound manner. Shouting empty slogans separated from life or beautifying the actual situation is a tendency towards formalism. What is important in creating literary and artistic works is to depict typical characters of the present times in a proper manner. An artistic or literary work can become a powerful weapon for rousing the people to lead a genuine life and struggle only when it portrays the indomitable fighting spirit and mettle of our people who are struggling full of confidence in the face of trials and difficulties.

If writers and artistes are to gain substantial experience in the reality, they should be well acquainted with the Party's policies and go down to the reality. Only then can they correctly discern the problems arising in the implementation of the Party's policies and thus grasp the seed in a way that meets the requirements of the reality, and create an excellent work.

That writers or artistes have explored the reality does not automatically mean that they have acquired experience of it. They should gain experience of the reality with a set purpose and with a fervent spirit of inquiry in order to grasp its essence. Only purposeful and substantial experience of the reality can serve them in gathering profound knowledge and experience that are helpful in their creative endeavours. Fully aware of the significance of experiencing the reality, they should build up a rich store of experience in the reality and gain a solid asset for the creation of masterpieces.

In order to carry out a vigorous campaign among writers and artistes to make the most of their abilities, proper guidance should be provided to their creative endeavours.

Without scrupulous organizational work and guidance to rouse them to creative endeavours, success is impossible in the campaign to make the most of their abilities. The main aspect of guidance to creative endeavours is to set a correct direction for the creative endeavours in accordance with the requirements of the Party's

policies, lay down proper ideological principles and ensure that the Party's ideas are clearly portrayed in an artistic way. Guidance never means simply urging or reproaching. Guidance to the creative endeavours of writers and artistes should be oriented to propelling them by bringing their mistakes home to them and helping and leading them forward so that they can produce excellent works by giving full play to their enthusiasm and talent.

Party and other leading officials in the sector of art and literature should go deep among writers and artistes and conduct sincere political work among them that tugs at their heartstrings and motivates them. A meeting or a lecture can never be a substitute for political work. When the sector of art and literature was under my personal guidance, I would occasionally visit the workplaces of writers and artistes and have a face-to-face talk with them, informing them of the Party's intentions, stirring their hearts and creative desire and teaching them ways of embodying the Party's intentions in their works. When problems arose in their work, I used to help them to solve the problems with the attitude that I was one of them.

Creation is done from the heart, and a creative work is a product of creative idiosyncrasy and talent. Inducing writers and artistes to produce the masterpieces required by the times by making their hearts pulsate with the Party's ideas and giving play to their idiosyncrasies and talent—this is real political work. Party and other leading officials in the sector of art and literature should not confine themselves to their offices, but mix with writers and artistes to explain the Party's policies to them, solve problems promptly and help them to discover new things for their creation and interpret them in a unique way. During guidance they should never suppress the creative idiosyncrasies of writers and artistes, but value them and help them to make effective use of them.

As writers and artistes are intellectuals, political work among them should be done in a more effective manner. Political work should not be done in a stereotyped and humdrum way without consideration of

the object of the work. Since writers and artistes differ from one another in their preparedness and abilities, characters and habits, political work should be carried out in various ways in consideration of these factors. Leading officials should study and discover methods for effectively informing writers and artistes of the Party's ideas and intentions and thus stimulate their creative passion and idiosyncrasies and cultivate their creative talent.

Plans for creating artistic and literary works should be drawn up on the basis of the abilities of writers and artistes. Important tasks should not simply be given to long-serving writers and artistes without consideration of their abilities. Younger people should also be given such tasks, if they are up to it.

Contests should be conducted among creative organs and among writers and artistes. I emphasized a long time ago that creative organs should conduct contests among themselves, maintaining their respective features and characteristics. However, many of them are not sustaining their distinctive features, with the result that they are creating works that are similar to one another. Such a practice will render the existence of various kinds of creative organs pointless. Leading officials in the sector of art and literature should pay attention to organizing animated contests among creative organs and among writers and artistes. When the Party was directing the opera revolution, it ensured that different composers composed different melodies for a song lyric to the best of their abilities and picked the best one after collective deliberation, and refined it as a masterpiece. This method may be adopted in contests, according to the situation.

The estimation of writers and artistes should be based on their abilities. Writers and artistes who make strenuous efforts to improve their abilities and create excellent works by themselves should be given prominence and their examples popularized, while those who make no progress in their work because of a lack of ability and idle away their time, should be called to account. In the course of waging the campaign to make the most of one's abilities, we should make it too hot to endure for those with poor ability or who idle away their

time, relying on their reputation and experience.

We should ensure that such tendencies as showing off one's limited wisdom, seeking fame and becoming envious and jealous of one another do not develop among writers and artistes in the course of the campaign to make the most of one's abilities. The aim of the campaign is not to hold up and praise a few able writers and artistes, but to encourage all writers and artistes to create a larger number of works of high ideological and artistic value. So, if some writers and artistes become arrogant, assuming an air of authority and act high-handedly when they are praised for their works, or do not respect and learn from the success and experience of others but backbite them, such deviations should be corrected through a timely struggle.

For the correct guidance to the creative endeavours and appraisal of works, Party workers, leading officials and assessors in the sector of art and literature should improve their political and practical qualifications. Their poor qualifications are the cause of their failure to conduct effective political work and provide well-regulated guidance to the creative endeavours and assessment of creative works. The songs created recently are not good in terms of either their lyrics or their music; this, too, can be ascribed to the poor qualifications of the leading officials in this sector. Although they have assumed responsibility for creative work before the Party, some people whose job is to guide creative endeavours and assess creative works, are not playing their part properly as masters, but looking to their superiors for advice because of their poor qualifications. Leading officials in the sector of art and literature cannot meet the requirements of the campaign to make the most of one's abilities without improving their own qualifications. Party workers, leading officials and assessors in the sector of art and literature should rapidly raise their political and practical qualifications by studying hard.

Party organizations in the sector of art and literature should decisively enhance their role. The Party Committee of the Ministry of Culture and Arts is currently not stepping up its efforts to implement

the Party's policies on art and literature. Party organizations of the organs of art and literature are failing to provide effective political guidance as well, and instead of doing their proper work they are only convening meetings to review created works for their work. Regarding guidance to creative endeavours as their main task, the Party Committee of the Ministry of Culture and Arts and Party organizations of the organs of art and literature should direct their main efforts to it. They should take in hand the entire process, ranging from giving assignments for creating works to their completion, and adopt guidance to Party life in accordance with it.

By dynamically carrying out the campaign to make the most of one's abilities as intended by the Party, all the branches of art and literature should create a larger number of masterpieces that actively encourage the people in their struggle as they advance, holding high the red flag of the revolution.

THE JUCHE PHILOSOPHY IS AN ORIGINAL REVOLUTIONARY PHILOSOPHY

**Discourse Published in *Kulloja*, Theoretical Magazine
of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

July 26, 1996

An opinion has recently been raised that some of our social scientists had expressed a wrong view contrary to our Party's idea in explaining the Juche philosophy, and that this view had been disseminated abroad as well.

These social scientists still attempt to explain the basic principles of the Juche philosophy from the point of view of the general law of the development of the material world, instead of explaining them in the direction of clarifying the law of social movement. The proponents of this view say that their argument is aimed at proving that the Juche philosophy is a new development also of Marxist materialistic dialectics. In explaining and propagating the Juche philosophy we do not need to convince people that the Juche philosophy is a new development of Marxist materialistic dialectics. It is true that our Party has not taken a dogmatic approach to Marxist materialistic dialectics but analyzed it from the point of view of Juche and has given new explanations to a number of problems. However, some development of materialism and dialectics does not constitute the basic content of the Juche philosophy.

The Juche philosophy is an original philosophy which has been evolved and systematized with its own principles. The historic

contribution made by the Juche philosophy to the development of philosophical thoughts lies not in its advancement of Marxist materialistic dialectics, but in its clarification of new philosophical principles centred on man.

The Marxist philosophy raised the relationship between material and consciousness, between being and thinking, as the fundamental question of philosophy and proved the primacy of material, the primacy of being and, on this basis, elucidated that the world is made of material and changed and developed by the motion of material. The Juche philosophy has raised the relationship between the world and man, and man's position and role in the world, as the fundamental question of philosophy, clarified the philosophical principle that man is the master of everything and that he decides everything and, on this basis, illuminated the absolutely correct way of shaping man's destiny. The Marxist philosophy raised as its major task the clarification of the essence of the material world and the general law of its motion, whereas the Juche philosophy has raised as its important task the elucidation of man's essential characteristics and the law of social movement, man's movement. Therefore, the Juche philosophy is an original philosophy which is fundamentally different from the preceding philosophy in its task and principles. That is why we should not understand the Juche philosophy as a philosophy that has developed materialistic dialectics, nor should we attempt to prove the originality and advantages of the Juche philosophy by arguing one way or the other about the essence of the material world and the general law of its motion which were clarified by the Marxist philosophy. You cannot explain the Juche philosophy in the framework of the preceding philosophy because it is a philosophy that has clarified new philosophical principles. If you attempt to do so, you will not only fail to prove the originality of the Juche philosophy, but instead make it obscure and fail to understand the essence of Juche philosophy correctly.

Having defined the essential qualities of man for the first time in history, the Juche philosophy has held up man as the best qualified

and most powerful being in the world and advanced a new idea on the world that the world is dominated and transformed by man.

The new outlook on the world established by the Juche philosophy does not deny the world outlook of dialectical materialism. The Juche philosophy regards the world outlook of dialectical materialism as its premise. The Juche view of the world that the world is dominated and transformed by man is inconceivable separately from the materialistic dialectical understanding of the essence of the objective material world and the general law of its motion. From the idealistic view that the world is something mysterious you cannot draw the conclusion that man dominates the world, and from the metaphysical view that the world is immutable you cannot infer that man can transform the world. The Juche view of the world that the world is dominated and transformed by man can only be established when the materialistic dialectical understanding of the world that the world is made of material and ceaselessly changes and develops is recognized. In spite of a number of limitations and immaturities of the Marxist materialistic dialectics, its basic principles are scientific and valid. That is why we say that the Juche philosophy regards materialistic dialectics as its premise.

That the world outlook of the materialistic dialectics is the premise for the Juche philosophy does not mean that the Juche philosophy has merely inherited and developed the materialistic dialectics. Although it would be impossible to acquire a scientific understanding of the world and transform it without the materialistic dialectical understanding of the objective material world, you cannot draw the conclusion that man is the master of the world and plays a decisive role in transforming the world simply from the proposition of materialism that the world is made of material and from the dialectical principle that the world ceaselessly changes and develops. Only on the basis of the clarification of man's essential qualities which distinguish man radically from all the other material beings can man's outstanding position and role as the master of the world capable of transforming the world be clarified. Only on the basis of

man's essential qualities as a social being with independence, creativity and consciousness as scientifically clarified by the Juche philosophy has the basic principle that man is the master of the world and plays the decisive role in transforming the world been clarified.

By establishing the Juche outlook on social history, the Juche view of history, on the basis of the man-centred philosophical principle, the Juche philosophy has overcome the limitations of the preceding socio-historical view and effected a radical change in the socio-historical view and standpoint.

Marxist philosophy established socio-historical view of dialectical materialism, historical materialism, through the application of the general law of the development of the material world to social history. Of course, we do not deny the historic merit of historical materialism. Historical materialism made an important contribution to defeating the reactionary and unscientific socio-historical view which was based on idealism and metaphysics. In addition, since man lives in the objective material world and society is inseparably linked with nature, the general law of the development of the material world acts on social phenomena. However, if you overlook the social movement being governed by its own law and apply the general law of the development of the material world mechanically to social phenomena, you cannot avoid acquiring one-sided understanding of social history.

The social movement changes and develops according to its own law.

The social movement is the movement of man who dominates and transforms the world. Man transforms nature to dominate and transform the objective material world. By transforming nature man creates material wealth and material conditions for his life. Transforming nature and creating material wealth is the endeavour to satisfy people's social demands and this work can only be done through people's social cooperation. People transform society to improve and perfect the relations of social cooperation. It is man who transforms both nature and society. While transforming nature and

society, man transforms and develops himself continuously. The domination and transformation of the world by man are realized after all through the transformation of nature, society and himself, and the masses of the people are the motive force of this undertaking. The masses of the people create all the material and cultural wealth of society and develop social relations.

The social movement, the driving force of which is the masses of the people, has characteristics which are different from those of the motion of nature. In nature motion takes place spontaneously through the interaction of material elements which exist objectively, whereas the social movement is caused and developed by the volitional action and role of the driving force. Therefore, if you apply the principles of materialistic dialectics which explain the general law of the development of the material world mechanically to social history, you cannot clarify correctly the essence of society and the law of social movement. The major limitation of the materialistic conception of history is that it failed to correctly expound the peculiar law of the social movement and explained the principles of the social movement mainly on the basis of the common character of the motion of nature and the social movement in that both of them are the motion of material.

Marxist materialistic conception of history broke down society into social being and social consciousness and attached determining significance to the social being; it also broke down the social structure into productive force and production relations, foundation and superstructure, and attached decisive significance to material production and economic relations. This means an unaltered application of the principle of materialistic dialectics to society, the principle that the world is of material and changes and develops in accordance with the general law of the motion of material. The world, viewed by the founders of Marxism when applying the general law governing the material world to social history, is an integrity of not only nature but also man and society in that they are material beings. If you consider man as a part of the world, a material integrity, not as

a social being with independence, creativity and consciousness, and apply the general law of the movement of the material world to social history, you cannot avoid seeing the socio-historical movement as a process of the history of nature.

Of course, society, too, changes and develops in accordance with a certain law, not by man's own will. But the action of law in society is fundamentally different from that of the law of nature. In nature the law works spontaneously regardless of man's activity, but in society the law works through man's independent, creative and conscious activities. Some of the laws of society govern every society in general irrespective of social systems, and some of them govern a particular society. Because all the social laws work through man's activity, they may work smoothly or their actions may be restrained or limited depending on man's activity.

When I say that social laws function through man's activity, I do not deny the objective character of social laws and possible spontaneity in the social movement. If a certain socio-economic condition is created, a social law corresponding to it functions inevitably and therefore it assumes an objective character as a natural law does. Spontaneity in the social movement is due to a relatively low level of man's independence, creativity and consciousness and to the absence of the social system under which people can display them to the full. With the growth in man's independence, creativity and consciousness and with the establishment of the social system which ensures a full display of these qualities, man will work better in keeping with the objective laws and the range of spontaneity will narrow. Social development is the process of the development of the masses' independence, creativity and consciousness. With the growth in these qualities and with the consummation of the social system capable of meeting their requirements, the society will develop more and more through the purposeful and conscious activities of the masses of the people. This means that the law peculiar to the social movement, which changes and develops by the volitional action and role of the driving force, will work on a full scale.

Although the founders of Marxism established the materialistic dialectical concept of social history by applying the general law of the development of the material world to social history, they themselves came across many problems in the practical social movement, problems which could not be resolved only by the general law of the development of the material world. So they attempted to overcome the one-sidedness of the materialistic dialectical concept of social history by advancing some theories, for example, that although social consciousness emerges as the reflection of the material and economic conditions, it reacts on these conditions and that although politics is defined by the economy, it reacts on the economy. However, the Marxist materialistic concept of history is, in essence, a view on social history which considers the common character of the motion of nature and the social movement as the main factor. This theory was unable to avoid the limitation of identifying the process of social development with that of natural history.

The fundamental difference between the Juche philosophy and the preceding philosophy results, in the final analysis, from a different understanding of man.

The Marxist philosophy defined the essence of man as the ensemble of social relations, but it failed to correctly expound the characteristics of man as a social being. The preceding theory explained the principle of the social movement mainly on the basis of the general law of the development of the material world, because it failed to clarify the essential qualities of social man. For the first time, the Juche philosophy gave a perfect elucidation of the unique qualities of man as a social being.

As clarified in the documents of our Party, man is a social being with independence, creativity and consciousness and nobody has expressed doubt about it. However, some social scientists maintain a wrong view in understanding how man became a social being with these qualities. Regarding the question of man's essential characteristics as the issue of the level of his development as a material being, they still assert that the origin of man's independence,

creativity and consciousness should be sought in the diversity of the material components and the complexity of their combination and structure. This is, in fact, a view regarding man's essential qualities as the extension of natural and biological attributes, as their development and consummation. When talking about man as an organism, one can consider him in comparison with other organisms, or discuss the characteristics of his biological components and their combination and structure. However, the man who is deliberated by the Juche philosophy is not only a highly developed organism but also lives and works with independence, creativity and consciousness which no other creatures have acquired. The origin of man's essential qualities must be sought not in the development of his features common with those of other material beings but in the characteristics unique to him. Man has acquired independence, creativity and consciousness, because he is a social being who forms a social collective and lives and works in a social relationship. These qualities of man are social attributes which are formed and developed through the socio-historical process of his working in the social relationship. Of course, these qualities of his would be inconceivable without his highly developed organic body. In the sense of his highly developed organic body, man can be said to be the highest product of evolution and the most developed material being. However, if man had not formed a social collective and had not lived and worked in the social relationship, he could not have developed as an independent, creative and conscious being no matter how developed his organic body may be. Without physical life man cannot have social and political integrity. However, it is not man's physical life itself that gives birth to his social and political integrity. Likewise, without his developed organic body his independence, creativity and consciousness would be inconceivable, but his biological characteristics themselves do not produce his social attributes. Man's social attributes can take shape and develop only through the process of his emergence and development as a social being, in other words, through the process of the historical development of his social activity and his social

relationship. The history of social development is the history of development of man's independence, creativity and consciousness. This means that man's independence, creativity and consciousness are social attributes which are formed and developed socially and historically. Therefore, the philosophical consideration of man must start from the fact that man is a social being.

Nevertheless, some of our social scientists argue about the material components and their combination and structure, and relate them to man's essential qualities, preaching that the biological factors constitute the major content of the Juche philosophy. Their argument is a deviation that explains the Juche philosophy within the framework of Marxist dialectical materialism. It is only an attempt to justify the wrong evolutionary view which regards man's essential qualities as the development and consummation of biological attributes.

Regarding man's essential qualities, it is important to have a correct understanding of the social being. The founders of Marxism, while raising the question of man's essence in social relationship, used the phrase social being as a concept meaning the material conditions and economic relations of social life which exist objectively and are reflected on social consciousness. Since they regarded man as a component of productive forces, as the ensemble of social relations, the phrase social being they used implied man as well. However, they did not use it as one having the particular meaning that defines man's essential qualities.

Systematizing the Juche philosophy, we used the term social being as one having the particular meaning that defines man's essential qualities. In the theory of the Juche philosophy man is the only social being in the world. Some social scientists, however, still insist that social wealth and social relations should also be included in the social being, obscuring the difference between man and social wealth and social relations. Social wealth and social relations are created and developed by man. Therefore, they cannot be included together in the concept that defines man's essential qualities. When referring to the

Marxist philosophy, the phrase social being can, of course, be used as the founders of Marxism meant. But, if we understand the term social being in its conventional meaning when referring to the Juche philosophy, it will result in obscuring the understanding of man's essential qualities. The Juche philosophy is a new philosophy which has its own system and content, so its categories must not be understood in the conventional meaning.

One of the main reasons why these social scientists have committed a deviation in explaining and propagating the Juche philosophy is that they have not studied philosophical problems from the point of view of the requirement of revolutionary practice.

Theory must be based on practice and serve practice. A theory divorced from practice cannot correctly elucidate truth and is of no use.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung always studied philosophical problems proceeding from the demand of revolutionary practice and evolved the Juche philosophy in the course of giving scientific answers to urgent ideological and theoretical problems arising in revolutionary practice. Our Party has generalized the rich and profound experiences of revolutionary practice, systematized the Juche philosophy in a comprehensive way and developed it in depth.

Revolutionary practice is a struggle to realize independence for the masses of the people and it is the masses who carry out the struggle. Therefore, it is important in the study of philosophy to reflect the demands and aspirations of the masses correctly, evolve the theory by generalizing their experiences of struggle and make it the theory of the masses themselves. In the exploitative society the reactionary ruling class makes use of philosophy for defending and rationalizing their reactionary ruling system, trying to make it the monopoly of the philosophers who act as spokesmen in their interests. They consider the masses of the people to be ignorant people who have nothing to do with philosophy.

With a viewpoint and attitude that the masses of the people are the masters of everything and the wisest people, our Party has evolved

the Juche philosophy by reflecting their demand and aspirations and generalizing their struggle experiences, further developed it in depth and made it their weapon of struggle. This is the reason why the Juche philosophy is an absolute truth which meets the people's desire for and aspirations to independence and a popular philosophy which the masses easily understand and regard as their own weapon of struggle.

However, some of the social scientists are arguing about the questions which are of little practical significance in illuminating the road of shaping the destiny of the masses. We study philosophy essentially for the purpose of clarifying the principles and methodology by which to develop the society and shape the destiny of the masses. The development of society is guided by politics and it is none other than the Juche philosophy which clarifies the basic principles of politics which lead social development in the straightest way. In this sense, the Juche philosophy can be called a political philosophy.

Some social scientists say that they have explained the Juche philosophy as a philosophy which developed the dialectical materialism of Marxism in order to present the Juche idea to suit the characteristic of the external world. We must give a clear understanding of the Juche philosophy as a new revolutionary philosophy, not as a mere development of the preceding philosophy. It is a mistake to explain the Juche philosophy within the framework of the preceding philosophy on the grounds that it is presented to suit the characteristic of the external world or to disseminate the Juche philosophy with ideas which do not accord with the fundamental principle of the Juche philosophy. Moreover, why should we argue about questions which are of no political importance and hardly of any theoretical and practical significance, shutting eyes to the demand of reality in the international arena, when internationally we have many theoretical and practical questions which urgently await correct answers to be given on the basis of the principles of the Juche philosophy? In presenting the Juche idea to the external world, we

must explain correctly in relation to actual problems that the Juche philosophy is thoroughly an original philosophy and a new revolutionary philosophy. We must get rid of such a deviation not only in external dissemination but also in the research, study and education on the Juche philosophy.

The Juche philosophy is a revolutionary philosophy and political philosophy of our Party which illuminates the philosophical basis of the Juche idea, our Party's guiding ideology, and fundamental principles of the revolution. How to approach the Juche philosophy does not merely concern philosophical theories, but is related to the viewpoint and attitude towards the Party's ideology. We must accept the Party's ideology as the absolute truth, defend it resolutely and keep it as a revolutionary conviction, and thus understand, interpret and propagate the Juche philosophy correctly.

We must feel a great pride and confidence in having such a great political philosophy as the Juche philosophy, deeply understand its principles and apply them fully to the practical activities of the revolution and construction. We must analyze and judge all the social phenomena thoroughly on the basis of the principles of the Juche philosophy and dynamically accelerate the revolution and construction by uniting the masses of the people solidly around the Party and enhancing the role of the motive force as the Juche philosophy requires.

Our scientists and people must study and follow the Juche philosophy, but they must also know the philosophical ideas of Marxism-Leninism. The social scientists in particular must be well acquainted with the preceding philosophy. In studying the preceding philosophy, it is important to distinguish limitations and immaturity, along with progressive and positive aspects. Only when we know correctly not only its historical achievements but also limitations of the period and ideo-theoretical immaturity can we prevent deviations of dogmatic attitude towards preceding theories and acquire a deep understanding of the originality and superiority of the Juche philosophy. Social scientists must study and master the Juche

philosophy and on this basis and in the light of its principles, pay deep attention to seeing clearly the limitations and immaturity of the preceding philosophy along with its merits.

In addition, we must strictly guard against all heterogeneous trends of philosophy which are contrary to the Juche philosophy and ensure the purity of the Juche philosophy. The Juche philosophy is the most advantageous and viable philosophy which reflects the demand of the revolutionary practice and the truthfulness and validity of which have been proved by revolutionary practice. The fact that the Juche philosophy is attracting more attention on the international arena and the followers of the Juche idea are increasing in number clearly demonstrates that the Juche philosophy gives absolutely correct answers to the questions of revolutionary practice. Our social scientists must have an unshakeable conviction of the scientific accuracy, truthfulness, originality and superiority of the Juche philosophy and analyze and judge all the philosophical theories with the Juche philosophy as a guideline, thus preventing infiltration of any heterogeneous trend of philosophy into the Juche philosophy.

All the social scientists must study the Juche philosophy in depth and breadth and propagate it in line with the Party's intention and, by doing so, exalt its greatness and further increase its attraction.

ON BRINGING ABOUT A FRESH CHANGE IN LAND MANAGEMENT

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

August 11, 1996

Land management should be improved.

Land management is an undertaking to administer and protect the entire territory of the country—soil, forests, roads, rivers, streams, coasts and territorial waters. Land management occupies a very important place in the building of socialism. Only when we undertake land management properly can we enrich our country, our motherland, and ensure that our people lead an independent and creative life. Proper land management and environmental protection are a world trend.

Since land management is so important, the Party convened a national conference of workers in the field of land management to set out the general direction for land management and the ways it should be carried out, and has emphasized on every available occasion the need for proper land management. However, the Party's policy is not being carried out to the letter.

In some regions, mountains have been stripped of timber and turned into bases for producing raw materials, with the result that whenever there is heavy rainfall, there are landslides, and water overflows the river banks and inundates or washes away the precious soil. The recent flood damage was caused by unusually heavy rainfall,

but mainly by massive deforestation and failure to plant trees promptly. If we had planted a lot of trees on the mountains and carried out projects to prevent soil erosion, we might have avoided such serious damage in spite of the heavy rainfall. Although the Party has stressed time and again that trees should be planted through a mass drive, officials have failed to ensure that the Party's policy was implemented in an efficient manner, and that the trees that were planted were well tended. Although trees are said to have been planted every year, there has been no significant increase in the area of forests.

The case is the same with river improvement, field realignment, and road improvement and administration. Party organizations and administrative and economic bodies should have drawn up long- and short-term plans for river improvement and regulated the project by dredging the rivers and building embankments along them, but they have failed to do so. So, if there is heavy rainfall, rivers overflow, damaging roads and crop lands. Recently, I visited the Kujang area, and found that the riverbeds there were considerably raised. Roads and fields in many other areas are in a bad condition.

With the state of land management being so serious nowadays, I ensured that documentary and video films were produced and all officials of the central and local Party organizations and administrative and economic organs watched them. They are reported to have felt very remorseful after watching them. The fact that officials have paid no attention to land management cannot be ignored. It is an indication that they lack patriotism and the spirit of serving the people.

All officials should be fully aware of the significance of land management and the serious results caused by indifference to it, and set about improving it.

In order to improve land management, all cadres, Party members and other working people should fully understand the Party's intention to make land management more effective. Land management is a long-term project for the development of our

country, our motherland, and for the prosperity of posterity; it is the Party's intention and determination to build a land of bliss for the people of our country of 3 000 *ri* through good land management. Party organizations at all levels should explain the Party's intention to cadres, Party members and other working people so that they all play a willing and earnest part in land management and build their country bequeathed to them by President Kim Il Sung into a more beautiful one.

In order to improve land management, the entire Party and the whole of society should be involved.

Since land management is an undertaking for protecting and managing the entire territory of the country, the workers in this sector cannot do it satisfactorily on their own. Only when all organs, enterprises and cooperative farms and all officials, Party members and other working people are mobilized, can land management be carried out successfully. In particular, leading officials of all sectors and units should actively turn out in the work with an awareness befitting masters and a high degree of responsibility, so as to bring about an upswing in the work. Chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees and other senior Party officials should take tree planting, river improvement, road administration and all other kinds of land management work in hand, and push forward with them as Party work. If the chief secretaries of city and county Party committees, each of whom is responsible for one-200th part of the country, ensure effective land management in their respective cities and counties, land management in the whole country will go well. They should act decisively in administering and protecting the land so as to ensure a significant change in land management.

The other day I instructed that a demonstration lecture should be organized to popularize the example of Unit 770 of the Korean People's Army, which is exemplary in environmental realignment, side-line farming and organizing its economic life. All commanders of KPA corps and chief secretaries of provincial Party committees should visit the unit. It would be a good idea to organize on-site

demonstration lectures highlighting the experiences of units that are exemplary in land management. All chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees and chairmen of provincial, city and county administrative and economic committees should attend the lectures to learn how to revise their attitude towards land management and proper methods of doing the work.

We should define a methodology for ensuring that all organs, enterprises and cooperative farms engage unconditionally in land management, and push ahead with it forcefully. We should issue detailed annual quotas concerning tree planting, river improvement and road administration, and strictly review their fulfilment. In particular, it would be a good idea to set the tree planting seasons of spring and autumn as periods for a general mobilization for tree planting, road administration and river improvement. Just as we mobilize the whole country to assist the countryside in the farming seasons every year, so should we do the same with land management.

President Kim Il Sung said that even farmers should be enlisted for the improvement of roads in the slack farming seasons. We should ensure that cooperative farms as well as organs and enterprises plant trees and improve and manage rivers and roads in the periods of the general mobilization for land management.

The People's Army cannot be exempted from land management. People's Army units should improve the rivers and roads and plant trees in the areas where they are stationed during the periods of the general mobilization for land management.

If we conduct land management, including tree planting, river improvement and road administration, every year in a concentrated manner in the spring and autumn general mobilization periods of the entire Party, all the people and the whole army while doing it on a regular basis, we will be able to solve many problems. We should ensure that all organs, enterprises, cooperative farms and army units are given clear-cut quotas and carry them out without fail.

We should see to it that, if damage occurs owing to irresponsible land management, including tree planting, river improvement and

road administration, the organs, enterprises or cooperative farms concerned repair and compensate for the damage. We should make an ideological issue of the negligence of land management and the absence of an attitude befitting masters, regarding it as an expression of a lack of patriotism.

It would be a good idea to mobilize the entire Party, all the people and the whole army for an effort to transform the overall appearance of the land from the autumn of this year, on.

In order to intensify land management, the ranks of officials in this sector should be strengthened. At the moment, the sector is short of personnel, and the ranks have not been strengthened with able individuals. I have heard that because the Ministry of Public Security retained some able individuals from the General Bureau of Land Administration when the latter was elevated to the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection and transferred to the Administration Council, the ranks of officials in the sector of land management have many vacancies. The Ministry of Public Security should hand over all the personnel who were engaged in land administration to the sector of land and environment protection without condition.

A study should be conducted as to whether the building and management of roads can be done under a single system nationwide. This year, our country suffered serious damage from flooding, but the Pyongyang-Hyongsan Tourist Road did not. This means that the road was built well in terms of quality. We should do all work, including road building, to a high standard. The land administration sector is currently engaged in many types of work, such as land administration and supervision, and road building. The General Bureau of Road Construction undertakes to build roads of national importance while the Ministry of Land and Environment Protection builds provincial roads. You should study whether the road construction forces can be brought under a unified system, and submit to me a plan for the measures to be taken.

It seemed that this year's crops were in a good condition, but they experienced unexpected damage in the recent torrential rains. Our

ancestors had a farming calendar, in which they divided the hot season into early, middle and late periods, and did farming accordingly. By the late hot period, they meant that not only was the hot season coming to a close but also they should prepare to complete their farm work. Now that the rainy season and the late hot period are drawing to a close, we should see to it that the farmers make substantial preparations to complete farming by cultivating crops well.

The agricultural sector should conduct research work on distributing crops as suited to natural and climatic conditions and regional features and developing the rural economy in a diversified manner. It will not do to try to expand the area of grain cultivation indiscriminately without taking into consideration the changing natural and climatic conditions and regional features. In regions where grain harvests are poor, it is more profitable to develop light industry and earn foreign currency by cultivating various kinds of industrial crops, and buy grains with the foreign currency thus earned.

**LET US EXALT THE BRILLIANCE
OF COMRADE KIM IL SUNG'S
IDEA ON THE YOUTH MOVEMENT
AND THE ACHIEVEMENTS
MADE UNDER HIS LEADERSHIP**

**Discourse Given to *Chongnyon Jonwi*, Organ of the Central
Committee of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League
on the Fifth Anniversary of the Youth Day**

August 24, 1996

Today all our young men and women, full of confidence in victory, are celebrating the fifth anniversary of the Youth Day with a high sense of pride and honour of being the young vanguard who carry forward the noble, revolutionary cause of Juche.

Youth Day is a revolutionary festival that demonstrates our young people's determination and will to safeguard and add brilliance to the great achievements of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung for the youth movement and to develop this movement onto a new, higher stage under the Party's leadership.

The destiny of the revolution and the future of the country and nation depend on how the rising generation, the young people who represent the future, are educated, trained and prepared. Under the wise guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, the young people of Korea traversed a glorious road of struggle for their country and revolution, a proud road of victory, and created the brilliant new history of the Juche-oriented youth movement.

Carrying forward and developing the glorious traditions of this movement is a noble duty our young men and women have now assumed before the present times and the revolution. Advancing along the road of Juche illuminated by the great Comrade Kim Il Sung is the way for the Korean youth movement to acquire an unconquerable strength and a broad vista, and for our young people to experience honour and happiness and look forward to a bright future. All our young men and women must successfully fulfil their mission and duties as the young vanguard and as the successors to the revolution in the struggle to accomplish the Juche revolutionary cause in loyal support of our Party's leadership. By so doing they will exalt the honour of the Korean youth and display their revolutionary mettle.

1

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung pioneered and led the Juche-oriented youth movement in Korea.

He opened up a new epoch in the youth movement of our country and led it to develop vigorously along absolutely correct lines. From the first days of his revolutionary activities he regarded the youth question as an important matter vital to the success in the revolution and the destiny of the nation. On the strength of his outstanding thought and leadership he gave intelligent guidance to the youth movement and attained imperishable accomplishments.

On the basis of his Juche idea the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung newly explained the young people's position and role in carrying out the revolution, developed original ideas and theories on youth movements and brilliantly translated them into the youth movement in our country.

The Juche youth movement pioneered and led by Comrade Kim Il Sung is an absolutely revolutionary movement in that it

struggles for the people's independence under the leadership of the working-class party, trains young men and women to become the vanguard of the revolution and construction and heirs to the revolutionary cause, and ensures that they fulfil their mission and role.

On the basis of the principles of the Juche idea, Comrade Kim Il Sung defined young people as a fresh militant contingent that constitutes the driving force of the revolution, a powerful force that propels social progress. Young people aspire after the new, love justice and truth and have the fighting spirit and stamina to put their decisions into practice, unafraid of sacrifice. Because of these excellent qualities they are the most enterprising and vigorous contingent in transforming society and harnessing nature and can play an active pioneering role in the revolution and construction.

Comrade Kim Il Sung viewed young people as successors to the revolutionary cause and instructed that they were to be entrusted with the honourable mission of taking over and continuing the revolution. Young people are the new generation that represents the future. It is the young people and none other that should give continuity to the lifeline of the revolution and take its future on their shoulders. In order to continue to advance vigorously and accomplish the revolutionary cause, which is carried on from generation to generation, the young people must inherit the revolutionary spirit of the previous generation, safeguard and develop the results of the struggle of their predecessors and win fresh victories without interruption.

Comrade Kim Il Sung regarded revolutionary education and training of the younger generation as the key to the solution of the youth question and stressed this work as the main task of the youth movement.

Young people are in their ideological and mental adolescence. This is an important period when they shape their outlook on the world. How the young people develop and which direction the youth movement takes depend on how the young people are guided, educated and trained. If they are given correct leadership and revolutionary education and

training, they can be moulded into a revolutionary generation. If not, they will tread the path to reaction, corruption and degeneration, the path that obstructs social development. If the youth movement of our times is to be a revolutionary one, it must receive the leadership of the working-class party and its leader and serve the masses' cause of independence. Without this leadership and without revolutionary education it would be impossible for the young people to acquire revolutionary consciousness, or become organized into a strong revolutionary force fighting for the masses' cause of independence, or play their role as a new revolutionary generation. The idea that the working-class party should take a grip on youth work and educate and train young people on revolutionary lines is fundamental to the question of youth in our country.

The idea and theory of the Juche-oriented youth movement, as elucidated by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, form a guideline that must be adhered to in developing the youth movement in the age of independence. The idea and theory are new ones distinguishing themselves from the previous theory, one that confined youth and students to the role of a bridge leading to the enlightenment of the masses and guiding them to the revolutionary movement, a theory that viewed young people as an auxiliary to the revolutionary force. Thanks to the original idea and theory of the youth movement evolved by Comrade Kim Il Sung, the youth movement has developed into a mass movement embracing broad and different sections of the young population and opened a new chapter of history in its development as a powerful component of the revolutionary cause to realize the independence of the masses.

Throughout the years of his leadership to our revolution the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung made a point of training young people along revolutionary lines and of enhancing their role in the revolution and construction. He consistently followed the policy of giving importance to young people.

He started out with work among young people in his revolutionary activities and pioneered the path of the Korean revolution through the

youth movement. He awakened those young people who were not affected by outmoded ideological trends to their mission and duty to their country and revolution. He formed them into revolutionary organizations and persuaded them to commit themselves to the revolutionary struggle for the independence of the masses. Under his energetic guidance and revolutionary education, a large number of young communists emerged from the new generation to form the backbone of the revolution against the Japanese and to play the vanguard role in the sacred war of national liberation. The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung treasured young people and trained them into genuine communist revolutionaries in the bloody anti-Japanese war. This exploit and the experience he gained in the course of it, are the precious legacy of our revolution and a highly valuable foundation for the development of the Korean youth movement.

Under the wise leadership of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, our youth movement reached a new stage after liberation. Comrade Kim Il Sung clearly indicated the road to be followed by liberated Korean youth. He proposed the line of building a mass youth organization, thus uniting young people from all walks of life in a single youth organization under the banner of building a new country. By doing so he made it possible to prevent the disruption of the youth movement and enabled young people from all social strata to turn out as one in the building of a new society despite a very complicated situation. Comrade Kim Il Sung set it as an important task of the youth movement to train young people into ideologically sound and well-qualified builders of socialism in conformity with the in-depth development of the revolution and construction. He gave wise guidance to persuade young people to temper themselves still more through ideological education, organizational life and actual revolutionary activities, and ensured that the youth league satisfactorily carried out its duty and played its role as an organization for ideological education.

The politics of attaching great importance to young people pursued by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung was based on his

noble love for and trust in them and on his firm belief in the future of the country and the revolution.

The respected Comrade Kim Il Sung always dearly loved young people, firmly believed in them and spared nothing in his efforts on their behalf. When discussing important affairs of the Party and state and putting forward even a single policy, Comrade Kim Il Sung first considered the aspirations and requirements of young people and saw to it that their ideals and wishes were realized. He did everything possible to train young people into becoming stalwart pillars of the country and the masters of the future. Immediately after liberation, when times were hard in our country and we had to carry out many tasks to build the country, Comrade Kim Il Sung ensured that a university and a school for the bereaved children of revolutionaries were built immediately for the rising generation. During the grim Fatherland Liberation War, so decisive of the destiny of the country, he looked into the future of our victorious country and summoned the former students fighting on the front line back to the university to resume their studies. These unprecedented facts alone clearly show how much he treasured young people. Comrade Kim Il Sung said that training young people to be ideologically and morally sound is the greatest proof of love for them. When modern revisionists were creating illusions about imperialism and corrupting the rising generation both ideologically and morally, he put all his efforts into intensifying anti-imperialist and anti-revisionist education as well as revolutionary education, so that our children and youth were not infected by evil ideas and trends. The slogan “Love the future!” was the revolutionary creed of Comrade Kim Il Sung, who with firm belief in the prospect of the revolution and in the future devoted all his life to the future and to our younger generation. This slogan reflects Comrade Kim Il Sung’s noble intention and his great personality. Thanks to his paternal love and deep solicitude, our young people were able to grow into the new generation of genuine masters of the future, possessing unyielding revolutionary spirit and noble moral traits. It is also thanks to his love and care that the

excellent traits of young people, who are full of stamina and ardour, love justice and remain open to all that is new, were given full play in the struggle for the independence of the masses.

Indeed, the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung was the great father of our children and youth who, through his affection for them, trained them in a revolutionary way and gave his all to the rising generation. He was the best model of a communist revolutionary.

Comrade Kim Il Sung attached great importance to the question of youth in the revolution and construction and saw that special effort was put into preparing them as the heirs to the revolution. The intelligence and far-sightedness of his leadership are seen ever more clearly in the history of the socialist movement. In the days when the question of the replacement of one generation by another was not as yet put to the fore in carrying out the socialist cause, Comrade Kim Il Sung intelligently foresaw the key importance of the education and training of the third and fourth generations of the revolution in carrying forward and accomplishing the Juche cause. He put great effort into getting the third and fourth generations of the revolution to follow the noble revolutionary spirit and loyalty to the revolution of the first and second generations. Thanks to Comrade Kim Il Sung's far-sighted leadership, a sure guarantee has been provided in our country for the socialist cause to advance vigorously through the generations. In many countries that had been building socialism, the socialist cause encountered twists and turns and met with frustration. This is mainly because in the past these countries neglected the revolutionary education and training of their young people, and as a result, there was no preparation of reliable reserves of the revolution who would succeed to the first and second generations.

Under the intelligent guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, the Korean youth movement has advanced dynamically along the road of Juche, and our young people have performed lasting exploits for the country and the revolution, for our times and history.

The history of our revolution abounds with stories of the heroic struggle and great achievements of the youth for the Party and the

revolution, for the country and the people. It was young people who took the lead in winning victory in the great anti-Japanese war for national restoration and in saving the country and the nation from distress. It was also young people who fought heroically during the Fatherland Liberation War to safeguard the freedom and independence of their country by sacrificing their lives. Our young people demonstrated their honour as shock brigades in building a socialist country of independence, self-sustenance and self-reliant defence, starting from scratch in a land where not a single unbroken brick remained. There were many difficulties and trials in the course of our unprecedentedly arduous revolution. Each time they cropped up, our youth staunchly safeguarded the Party and the leader; they were the first to support and implement the Party's intentions and ideas. In our revolutionary history, young people have never been a burden to the Party. They have always been loyal to the Party and have taken the lead in implementing its lines and policies.

The red banner of our Party is imbued with the precious blood of our youth, who steadily traversed the revolutionary road to follow the Party and unhesitatingly gave up their lives. The great victories our Party and people have gained in the revolutionary struggle and construction work are associated with the brilliant exploits and achievements of our young men and women.

Today the character traits of our young people are highly laudable. They regard it as the highest honour and revolutionary duty to return the love and trust of the Party and the leader by remaining faithful and filial, as befits all true sons and daughters. They are the young vanguard of our Party who uphold the Party's leadership loyally by rallying firmly around the Party with one mind and purpose and who carry out the aims and wishes of the Party without fail, even going through fire and water if necessary. They trust and follow only our Party in any adversity, defend it with their lives ahead of all others and breathe and move in accordance with its ideas and intentions. Even in the severe situation in which socialism is experiencing trials in the international arena and imperialists are carrying out

anti-socialist and anti-DPRK manoeuvres more intensely than ever before, they continue to follow the road of socialism steadfastly under the leadership of the Party, while holding aloft the red flag of the revolution. Our young soldiers, who had been set adrift from their posts and had floated to the enemy area against their will by an unexpected calamity, stood up to the enemy with courage by remaining unperturbed in the face of intimidation and appeasement, demonstrating the mettle of the soldiers of the Korean People's Army who are equal to a hundred foes. They returned proudly to the embrace of the Party and the socialist motherland. This is a clear proof of the revolutionary faith and indefatigably militant spirit of our youth. Our young people have acquired true zeal for devoted service to their motherland and their fellow citizens, for their society and collective, and they have developed a deep love and feeling of obligation for their comrades. They also set great store by the revolutionary conscience and have a strong sense of justice. They volunteer before others for difficult and toilsome posts in socialist construction and they are models of communist virtue in our society. Unfailing faithfulness to the Party and the leader, the spirit of devoted service to the motherland and fellow people, noble moral obligation for the revolutionary forerunners and comrades, a strong sense of organization and discipline, diligence and simplicity—these are the characteristics of the young people of Korea who have been educated and trained by the great leader and great Party.

Our young people are well prepared also in the fields of culture and technology. Having experienced the advantages of the 11-year compulsory free education, thanks to the benefit of the state, all our young men and women have acquired high cultural and technical standards, and a large proportion of the promising scientists and technicians in our ranks of intellectuals are young people of the rising generation.

That our youth has grown up to be a powerful, militant force in our revolution and the successor to the cause of socialism is a great and invaluable achievement of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung.

Having a revolutionary and militant body of young people educated and trained by him is a source of great pride for our Party and people. Because of these fine young people, our Party and country are powerful and our revolution is ever-victorious.

2

Our Party, inheriting the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's idea of cherishing our young people, loves and treasures them dearly. It has proposed, as one important strategic policy in carrying forward and consummating the revolutionary cause of Juche, to develop the youth movement even further and to enhance the role of young people.

“Love the youth!”—this is a new slogan our Party advanced to instil strength and confidence in young people and bring them up to be a great driving force of the revolution, upholding the noble aims of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung. In pursuance of our Party's ideas and intentions, as expressed in this slogan, our young people, the Party and our people should implement in a thoroughgoing way the Party's policy of developing the youth movement and enhancing the role of young people.

Today our revolution is at a historic turning point and our youth movement has entered a new stage of its development.

As required by our developing revolution and youth movement, our Party adopted an important measure of renaming the League of Socialist Working Youth Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League. To have named our youth organization after the great Comrade Kim Il Sung is an event of historic importance in the development of the youth movement in our country, a source of the greatest honour and pride for our young people. This historic measure is a vivid reflection of the unshakeable will of our Party and the unanimous desire of our young

people to defend and add glory to the undying exploits performed by the great Comrade Kim Il Sung for the development of the youth movement. It shows the desire of our young people to inherit and carry on his cause through posterity, despite the change of generations in the revolution.

Our youth league should remain eternally the youth organization of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, and the youth movement in our country should develop along the road he indicated to be a Juche-oriented youth movement. Defending and adding lustre to the ideas and theories on the youth movement that he expounded and the great achievements he made for the development of the movement is the way for the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League and all young people to fulfil their honourable mission and duty and to attain their ideals and aspirations.

All our young men and women should fully prepare themselves to be the Party's young vanguard and successors to the revolution who carry forward the revolutionary cause of Juche. Moreover, as befitting a generation waging revolution and struggle, they should learn more, work more zealously and strive with redoubled effort. They should live out their youth in a worthwhile manner and with honour.

Young people should become the faithful, filial sons and daughters of the Party and the leader.

Unconditional faithfulness to the Party and the leader is a basic trait our young people should acquire.

Comrade Kim Il Sung is the eternal leader of our Party, our people and our revolution and the Sun of mankind the people across the world revere. His cause, the revolutionary cause of Juche, is the sacred cause he pioneered and led to victory, the most just cause of the revolution that blazes a trail for the consummation of the masses' cause of independence. His revolutionary idea is the eternal guiding ideology of our Party and revolution and the revolutionary banner of our era. His revolutionary achievements are the eternal cornerstone of our revolution, the common revolutionary wealth of mankind.

Revering the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung eternally and

inheriting his cause loyally is the revolutionary duty of our young people, their highest form of moral obligation and their greatest honour and pride.

All our young men and women should become communist revolutionaries of a Juche type who are equipped with his revolutionary idea, the Juche idea, and have the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on the world. Our young people of today and all the youth of future generations should revere him as the great leader and great father, defend his idea and achievements and champion his cause with single-hearted faithfulness and filial piety.

Safeguarding our Party and following its leadership with loyalty is a fundamental guarantee for inheriting and consummating with success Comrade Kim Il Sung's cause, the revolutionary cause of Juche.

Our Party's leadership is the lifeline of our youth movement and young people. Only under its leadership can the youth movement advance in a straight line along the road of Juche, fulfil its mission and role and carve out the destiny and future of the young people with honour.

With the thoroughgoing conviction that they know only our Party and none other, all our young men and women must believe in and follow our Party, entrust their destiny and future to it, follow the road it indicates and unite with it as one. The ranks of our youth should become our Party's militant spearhead, defending it in the van and carrying out its ideas and policies while rallied firmly around it.

Young people must be the staunch champions, powerful builders and reliable defenders of socialism who are safeguarding and developing our socialism of Juche.

The revolutionary cause of our Party and people is the cause of socialism, and our socialism of Juche is the great gain of our revolution. Our socialism, established by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, is a people-centred socialism in which the Juche idea has been embodied, as well as the socialism for national independence. Our socialism of Juche is the most invincible,

advantageous form of socialism, in which the masses are the masters of everything and everything serves them, a socialism that thoroughly defends and guarantees the independence of the country and nation.

The destiny of socialism is the destiny of the country and people and the destiny of its young people. Our young men and women are a proud generation born in the socialist motherland, who have grown up enjoying real happiness and a worthy life. Our socialist motherland is the cradle for the happiness of the rising generation, and only on the road of socialism can their hope and future come into bloom. Where socialism degenerates and the trend of bourgeois liberalism prevails, the younger generation is the first to become ideologically and mentally unsound and to lead a decadent life. Where socialism collapses and capitalism is restored, the rising generation becomes the most wretched victim and falls into the most miserable condition. This is proved by the history and reality of many countries where socialism has become degenerate and collapsed and capitalism has returned.

Socialism is the ideal of the masses who are fighting for independence, as well as the future of mankind. Socialism in our country has traversed the road full of victory and glory under the guidance of the great leader and the great Party, and is advancing steadily even in today's grave situation, demonstrating its power. Our youth must be proud of Juche-oriented socialism in our country and hold a firmer conviction in its superiority and invincibility. Capitalist society is the society of the rich getting richer and the poor getting poorer, where money is omnipotent and in which people become more corrupt and demoralized every day. Young people must be clearly aware of the anti-people character and depravity of capitalist society, and thoroughly reject any illusions about capitalism. All our young men and women must have a firm belief in our socialism of Juche; they must carry out their responsibility and play their role to the fullest in championing, building and defending socialism.

Defending socialism resolutely is an honourable task of the youth of our country. Nowadays, owing to the pernicious anti-socialist

offensive of the imperialists and the nasty tricks of the betrayers of socialism, socialism is undergoing trials and its image has been seriously damaged. The struggle to safeguard socialism is an acute political and ideological confrontation with the imperialists and with all sorts of enemies of socialism. Originally, socialism was born and developed in the relentless struggle against its enemies. In our country socialism has been consolidated and has developed into an invincible power in its uncompromising struggle against imperialists, reactionary forces, revisionism and opportunism, and through all kinds of hardships and grave ordeals. Juche-oriented socialism, whose advantage and viability have been verified in the revolutionary practice, has struck deep roots in the minds of our people. Young people must highly value and ardently love our socialism, the lifeblood of our people, and smash every attempt of the imperialists and reactionaries to disintegrate it. They must sharpen their vigilance against infiltration by all manner of anti-socialist ideas and bourgeois modes of life, reject them categorically and staunchly defend the socialist ideology and our socialist system from the abuses, slander and subversive moves of the enemies of socialism. Our young people must oppose non-socialist practices in all spheres of work and life, keep to the socialist principle and order and establish the sound, revolutionary way of work and life more thoroughly.

The struggle for socialist construction is the most worthwhile struggle for young people. They must display their youthful strength and wisdom to the full in socialist construction to make their country, their motherland, ever more prosperous and to add lustre to the Juche-oriented socialism. A turbulent situation and imperialists' machinations against socialism and our Republic have laid great obstacles in the building of socialism in our country. Our Party calls upon the entire people to surmount the obstacles and difficulties and effect a new upsurge in socialist construction in the spirit of the Arduous March, rallied firmly around the Party. It appeals to young people to take the lead in this work. Recently the soldiers of the People's Army, who took part in the construction of the Kumgangsan

Power Station, made heroic efforts in extremely difficult conditions, giving full scope to the revolutionary soldier spirit under the slogan “When the Party is determined, we can do anything!” As a result, they carried out the gigantic project for harnessing nature successfully and performed great exploits. The revolutionary spirit displayed by the soldiers of the People’s Army is the spirit to carry out unfailingly the militant task given by the Party with absolute and unconditional loyalty under whatever circumstances. It is the spirit of self-reliance and fortitude with which they carry out any task, however difficult it may be, by their own efforts. It is the self-sacrificing, heroic fighting spirit to dedicate their lives unhesitatingly to the Party and revolution, to their country and people. Our young people must emulate the revolutionary spirit of the soldiers of the People’s Army, bring about miraculous successes and perform brilliant exploits, and become heroes and heroines. No matter in which sector and in what post they may be working for socialist construction, they must always fulfil their tasks responsibly and in an exemplary manner, and exalt their honour as the shock brigade in the struggle to implement the Party’s revolutionary economic strategy. Defending the socialist motherland is the noblest of all duties and the highest honour placed upon the young people. Young people are the main force of the People’s Army. Our reliable young soldiers, who are unfailingly loyal to the Party and revolution, country and people, are now standing at their posts in national defence. Our Party and people feel secure, with firm confidence in the intense loyalty and unconquerable power of the People’s Army, whereas the enemy fears it more than anything else. All our young people must regard it as the greatest honour to take up arms to protect their country. They must be reliable defenders who support our Party and defend the security of their country and people with arms in hand. Following the examples set by the heroes and heroines who performed great exploits by dedicating their youth and life unhesitatingly to the fight to destroy the aggressors and defend the country during the Fatherland Liberation War, our young people must defend the socialist motherland and prevent any aggressors from

threatening the security of our country and people.

The young people must be the vanguard in the struggle for national reunification.

National reunification is the supreme desire of the nation, and the younger generations, as the masters of the country, have to carry the reunified country on their shoulders. Our youth must turn out vigorously in the nationwide struggle to hasten the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. In this struggle all the young Koreans in the north, south and abroad must closely unite. In ardent support of the ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation, set forth by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, our young people must strengthen unity with the young compatriots in south Korea and abroad and give active support and encouragement to their just patriotic struggle for national reunification.

Our young people must acquire noble moral qualities as true human beings.

True human beings must exhibit not only unstained political and ideological qualities but also noble moral traits. Morality is a major criterion for judging a person's worth and personality. It has an important effect on social harmony and solidarity and on the unity and cohesion of the revolutionary ranks.

Our young people must cherish loyalty to the Party and leader as their unshakeable revolutionary faith, untainted conscience and noble obligation, and unite solidly behind the Party, not only in ideology and will, but also as a moral obligation. In socialist society, which is based on collectivism, communal interests and needs set the standard for all activities, and devoted service to society and the collective is most valuable and highly moral. Young people must know how to subordinate their individual interests to social and collective interests and display a high sense of loyalty and devotion in the communal labour and activities for society and the collective. They must value their organization, love their comrades and establish a genuine comradeship whereby they help and lead one another forward and firmly unite with each other

within the social community and organization.

In their everyday life it is important to observe public morals and rules of etiquette. Young people should be exemplary in keeping the socialist way of life and collectivist rules of life and remain pure in their economic and moral life; they must speak and behave in a cultured and refined fashion and keep their appearance and manners decent. They must properly observe etiquette and morality in all aspects—ranging from respecting revolutionary predecessors and their elders to loving children.

When our young men and women acquire noble mental and moral qualities and put them into practice efficiently in their work and life, they can further demonstrate the proud features of the youth of socialist Korea, animate the entire society and lead the might of our socialism to a higher plane.

Young people must become people of ability equipped with modern science and technology.

Today science and technology are making rapid progress, and they are playing a still more important role in the development of society. Only by developing science and technology rapidly to meet the demand of the present era can we consolidate the power of our independent national economy, further accelerate socialist construction and give full play to the superiority of socialism. Our Party has resolved to raise the science and technology of the country to the advanced level of the world in the near future. In this work it expects a great deal from young people. Bearing in mind the heavy duty entrusted by the country and the people and great expectations of the Party, young people should make energetic efforts to occupy the fortresses of modern science and technology. Every one of the young people of the new generation must be well-learned in modern science and technology and be able to create new techniques. Study and research work must be conducted zealously in one's youth when one is sensitive and vigorous. A revolutionary atmosphere of study and research should be established among young people so that they all study hard, meditate and research ceaselessly. Young scientists and

technicians should adhere to the Juche-oriented stand so as to develop science and technology to meet the realities of our country and create modern science and technology one after another.

In order to bring up young people to be the young vanguard of our Party and reliable heirs to the revolution, we must strengthen the youth league and enhance its function and role still further.

To meet the practical demand of the youth movement in our country, which is developing onto a new, high stage, the youth league must further consolidate its organizations so that they become militant bodies boundlessly loyal to the Party, having a strong sense of unity and a great ability to organize. The league must make them all lively organizations that conduct the work with young people briskly and in accordance with the Party's ideas and policies.

In conformity with its duty as an organization for politico-ideological education, the youth league must concentrate its effort on intensifying the organizational and ideological life of its members. If the league neglects to perform its own duty, occupied with campaigns for public functions or social labour, it cannot conduct political and ideological education among young people as it should, nor can it make itself firm and animated. The league must always maintain its basic character as an organization for politico-ideological education and direct its main effort to strengthening ideological education and the organizational life among young people. It must conduct ideological education in various forms and methods and in an original way to meet the demands and mental needs of young people; it must give wide publicity to the ideal communist traits displayed by young people and efficiently organize the work of making them generalized. The life in the revolutionary organization is the most valuable political and ideological life for youth; through their organizational life our young people receive revolutionary education and add glory to their political integrity. The youth league organizations must organize their life in a proper way and ensure that members participate in the organizational life willingly and sincerely with a high sense of honour and pride in being

members of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League.

It is an important requirement of the organizational activity of the youth league to conduct work with the youth independently and actively. Our Party always pays profound attention to fostering the independence of the youth organization and provides all the conditions needed for this. Youth league organizations must further increase independence in their activities and thus creatively plan and conduct work with youth, take the initiative in doing everything and conduct all work actively.

The youth movement in our country is closely connected with progressive youth movements of the world, and the youth league must strive to strengthen the international solidarity of the youth movement. The youth league must develop unity and cooperation with the world's progressive young people who are seeking independence, in conformity with the ideals of independence, peace and friendship, and must actively support and encourage the youth of all countries in their just struggle for sovereignty, independence, peace and socialism.

The role of educational institutions must be further enhanced in training the youth.

An educational institution is a comprehensive base for the education and edification of youth and children. Today in our country the rising generations are studying under the universal 11-year compulsory educational system and many young people are receiving education at colleges and universities. If educational institutions do their job properly in educating and edifying adolescents and children, they can train them to be revolutionary talents possessing a revolutionary world outlook as well as scientific and technical knowledge.

Educational institutions must regard the Juche-oriented educational idea and policy of our Party as a firm guide and continue to improve and strengthen educational work in conformity with the mission of socialist education and the requirements of the educational theses, and thus train young students and schoolchildren to become

ardent revolutionaries and able adults.

It is very important for institutions of higher learning to give good education to young students. University days are a very important period for a person to shape a revolutionary world outlook and lay the basis for knowledge of modern science and technology. Through university education, national cadres are trained.

Universities and colleges must train our young students into reliable workers who support the Party and bring honour to their socialist country with science and technology. They must devote great efforts to educate students in a revolutionary way and turn them into ardent revolutionaries who will share the fortunes of the Party and faithfully serve the Party and the revolution, the country and the people in any adversity. In addition, they must raise the scientific and theoretical levels of education, establish a revolutionary habit of studying and train all students into excellent scientists and technicians possessing the scientific and technical knowledge of their specialized fields both in breadth and depth.

Youth organizations and educational institutions are both entrusted with the common duty to train the new generation into revolutionaries loyal to the Party and successors to the Juche revolutionary cause. Therefore the youth league organizations and schools at all levels must give good education and enlightenment to adolescents and children, taking concerted action and pooling their efforts.

The entire Party, state and society must pay attention to the training of young people.

Educating and training them is the work of preparing the coming generation for the revolution and the future of the country. This is the most important task of the previous revolutionary generation. Other work we may leave unfinished, for it can be taken up and furthered by the succeeding generation. But lack of proper training in the younger generation cannot be amended by anyone. It will result in an irretrievably serious situation. When I say that we must live not merely for today but for tomorrow, I mean that we must love the future and struggle for the future generation. All the Party organizations, state

bodies and officials must have a correct viewpoint on the problem of younger people, pay close attention to their careful training and put great efforts into this work. We must ensure that our younger generation grows up to be reliable successors to the revolution under the concern, guidance and care of the entire Party, state and society.

Party organizations must further intensify Party guidance in work among the younger people. All the Party organizations and Party officials must conduct the work of training them on revolutionary lines responsibly, tirelessly and substantially. State bodies and social organizations must work hard to provide the social environment and material and cultural conditions for an efficient political, ideological, scientific, technological and physical training of the younger generation. Families must also pay close attention to the education and edification of their children. In this work state bodies, social organizations, schools and families must, under the guidance of Party organizations, fulfil their responsibility and cooperate with each other.

It is very important in this work to create a revolutionary atmosphere and spirit in society. People are influenced by social climate, and the younger generation in particular is greatly influenced by the surrounding atmosphere. We must thoroughly establish working-class and socialist principles and order in all spheres of state and social lives and ensure that a sound and revolutionary climate prevails throughout society so that the youth and children grow up under a good, revolutionary influence at all times. In addition, we must take thorough measures to protect our youth and children from the infiltration of all sorts of unsound, corrupt and reactionary ideas and cultures.

Our young people are the glorious generation who shape their most splendid future and make a new history of youth movement in the era of independence under the guidance of the great Party. The future of our young people, who are exalting Comrade Kim Il Sung's idea on the youth movement and the achievements made under his leadership by following our Party, is bright, and the Korean youth movement will always triumph.

ON INTENSIFYING UNIVERSITY EDUCATION AS A REQUISITE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE REVOLUTION

**Letter to the Teaching Staff and Students of Kim Il Sung University
on the 50th Anniversary of Its Establishment**

October 1, 1996

Today we celebrate the 50th anniversary of the establishment of Kim Il Sung University which has earned the affection of all our people and a worldwide reputation.

I extend warm congratulations to the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University who are celebrating the 50th anniversary of their university attracting deep interest and receiving the best wishes of our Party and people.

Being the first of its kind in our country, Kim Il Sung University is a genuine people's university established on the personal initiative and guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung.

Training national cadre is an important matter upon which relies the destiny of a country and nation. It is a cardinal issue that should be addressed on a priority basis in the building of an independent, sovereign state. The training of our national cadre after the country's liberation was vital since there had been no national intellectuals and the country had been lagging far behind modern technical civilization as a result of the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism.

In spite of the difficult conditions that immediately followed liberation, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, with a deep insight

into the urgent requirements of the building of a new country and into the distant future, elaborated a far-reaching plan for the establishment of universities of various kinds, for the training of national cadre, and saw to it that this university, their parental body, was first founded. Thanks to the wise guidance of the great leader and the intense patriotic enthusiasm of our liberated people, Kim Il Sung University was opened on October 1, 1946, as a genuine people's university, as the highest institution of Juche-oriented education.

The establishment of Kim Il Sung University laid the foundations of the training of competent national cadre en masse on our own, and opened a bright avenue for the sons and daughters of the working people to receive university education. It was a brilliant fruition of the great leader's idea on the Juche-oriented education and policy for the training of national cadre. It was a historic event which ushered in the new era for the development of the Juche-oriented higher education and provided solid foundations of the training of a legion of intellectuals in our country.

Kim Il Sung University is a historic university that has traversed half a century of victories and glories, forging ahead through arduous struggle and trials, along with the advance of our revolution under the leadership of the great leader and our Party. The university was established and laid its basis in the first period of the building of a new country. It overcame the grim trials of the Fatherland Liberation War and the hardships of postwar reconstruction, consolidated itself and took on a new appearance in the course of the grand socialist revolution and socialist construction. Since the first day of the establishment of the university, the teaching staff and students, in hearty response to the call of the Party, had participated actively in social and political activities for the building of a new country, taken up arms and fought in defence of the people's country during the fierce war when the destiny of the country was at stake. They also performed the feats of labour in postwar reconstruction and socialist construction. Kim Il Sung University is a revolutionary university

which has trained the revolutionary cadre in the flames of the struggle, breaking through the tempest of revolution, under the leadership of the great leader and the great Party. It is a socialist university of Juche which has grown and developed in step with the prospering socialist country and faithfully served the cause of socialism. The university has developed into a temple of education and science that can boast to the world. It has a highly qualified teaching faculty of renowned professors, doctors and other competent teachers. The standard of its education and scientific research is rising steadily. It has magnificent buildings and a library, and is provided with all the material and technical equipment needed for university education ranging from laboratories and practice workshops to the facilities for the cultural life of and the supply service for the teaching staff and students.

True to our Party's Juche-oriented educational policy, Kim Il Sung University has educated its students excellently, and produced a great number of national cadre with sound ideology and excellent scientific and technological qualifications. Its graduates have rendered a great service in the building of a new country and the prosperity and development of the country, and are now working devotedly for the Party, revolution, country and people, at important posts of Party and state organs, economic and cultural establishments and various other sectors. The greatest achievement of the university is that it has produced large numbers of capable national cadre who are playing a pivotal role in the revolution and construction. This achievement is the fruition of the silent efforts of its teaching staff.

Kim Il Sung University has made a great contribution to the scientific and technological development of the country by carrying out scientific research from the standpoint of Juche. Its teachers and researchers have achieved great success in their research work, championing the Juche idea—our Party's guiding ideology—and the Party's policies, developing the Juche-oriented theories on social sciences, solving the scientific and technological problems arising in

socialist economic construction and in pioneering new spheres of science and technology.

Cherishing their loyalty to the Party and the leader as their unshakeable conviction, the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University have always safeguarded and defended the Party and the leader staunchly and remained invariably loyal to the leadership of the Party and the leader in each period and at every stage of the development of the revolution. Loyalty to the Party and the leader—this is the brilliant tradition of Kim Il Sung University.

The glorious history and tradition, as well as the valuable achievements of Kim Il Sung University are recorded in the annals of the development of our revolution and the building of our country. Our Party and people are very proud of these achievements.

I think highly of the achievements made by Kim Il Sung University for the Party, revolution, country and people over the past 50 years, and offer my warm thanks to the teachers, researchers and all other staff members who have rendered great service to the training of national cadre and to their scientific research work.

Kim Il Sung University, named after the great leader, is a glorious university founded and developed under the care of the leader.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung visited the university for over 100 times, giving on-the-spot guidance and very important instructions, thus illuminating the road for the university to follow in each period and at every stage of the development of the revolution and even in the distant future; he personally looked after all the affairs including the academic work of the university. He always showed meticulous care and stinted nothing for the work of strengthening the material and technical foundations of the university, taking warm care of the teaching staff and students in and out of work as their own fathers would do. The proud history and all the achievements of Kim Il Sung University are associated with the noble history of his leadership and enshrined with the immortal achievements of his leadership.

In support of the noble idea of the great leader, our Party has paid

close attention to the development of the university, channelling great efforts into it. Our Party has given energetic guidance to the university so that it can develop on a modern footing, true to the very important instructions of the leader, and play a leading role in the implementation of his Juche-oriented idea of education and the principles of socialist pedagogy in educational work.

To defend and add lustre to the imperishable traces and achievements the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung had left in the process of guiding the university is an unshakeable will of our Party and the most honourable duty and noble moral obligation of the entire teaching staff and students of the university. Guided by our Party, the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University must uphold the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung as the great leader and the great father down through the generations and inherit and develop his leadership achievements with honour. Kim Il Sung University must be further developed to be a reliable cadre-training centre of our Party and a solid base of science and education which truly serves for the prosperity of the socialist motherland as the great leader intended and wished. The teaching staff and students of the university must give full rein to their loyalty to the Party and the leader and their devotion to the country and the people to achieve continual advance and innovations in education and edification, study and scientific research, and in all management work of the university, thus fulfilling its honourable mission and duty with credit.

It is an urgent demand of our revolution today to train many revolutionary talents who are faithful to the cause of socialism by intensifying education and edification in universities and colleges.

As historical experience shows, success in the cause of socialism and its future depend on how we educate and train the talents who will carry forward the revolution and construction. It is only when we train more successfully and in a greater number revolutionary talents who will form the backbone of all fields of the revolution and construction that we can defend and advance triumphantly the socialist cause of Juche in any difficulties and trials, make our

country, our motherland, more prosperous and consolidate its power into an invincible one. We must hold fast to the training of revolutionary talents at all times in inheriting and accomplishing the revolutionary cause of Juche and intensify it all the further when the situation becomes complex and the revolution is faced with difficult tasks.

All universities and colleges must radically improve the work of education and edification so as to train students to be reliable revolutionary talents of Juche type. To train our young generation to be steadfast revolutionaries, ardent patriots and excellent specialists and technicians is the basic task our Party put forward for university education. In pursuance of the theses on socialist education advanced by the great leader and the Party's education policies, universities and colleges must bring about a fresh upswing in their education and edification and carry out the honourable tasks assigned by the Party.

Kim Il Sung University is the parent institution of our universities and colleges and the principal centre for the training of revolutionary talents. True to its position and duty, the university must take the lead in training revolutionary talents and become an exemplary academic institution.

In their education and edification universities and colleges must intensify, first of all, political and ideological education.

The first and foremost trait of a revolutionary talent is ideological and moral qualifications. Only when the political and ideological education is intensified in universities and colleges can students be trained into staunch revolutionaries and ardent patriots, and only revolutionary and patriotic intellectuals contribute their knowledge and technology, their wisdom and talent to the sacred cause for the Party and revolution, for their country and fellow people. Universities and colleges must attach primary importance to political and ideological education at all times and give definite precedence to this work with the view that they should train students to be revolutionaries and patriots before they are trained to be intellectuals.

The core of political and ideological education is to educate

students efficiently in the Juche idea. We should intensify education in the Juche idea so that students firmly establish the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on the world and equip themselves with fine ideological and mental traits befitting the revolutionary talents of the Juche type. On the basis of education in the principles of the Juche idea, we should conduct the education in how to remain loyal to the Party and the leader, revolutionary traditions, class consciousness, socialist patriotism, communist morality and other forms of ideological education in an effective fashion in accordance with the characteristics of youth and students. In this way, we should prepare all our students to be staunch revolutionaries who are unfailingly faithful to the Party and the revolution and who fight unbendingly for the socialist cause of Juche, to be ardent patriots devoting themselves to the prosperity of the socialist motherland with the noble spirit of love for their country and nation.

Universities and colleges should raise the level of teaching science and technology.

Knowledge of modern science and technology and possession of high creative ability are essential qualifications for a revolutionary talent of the Juche type. Science and technology are now developing at a very fast rate in the world and the role they play in social development is being enhanced further as the days go by. Providing students fully with the latest scientific and modern technological knowledge presents itself as an urgent demand than ever before for the advancement of our revolution and the prosperity and development of the motherland. Universities and colleges should strengthen education in science and technology in every way possible so as to train all students to be scientists, specialists and efficient technicians having high qualifications.

Education of science and technology must be conducted on the principle of preparing students scientifically and technologically so that science and technology can be developed so as to be compatible with the actual conditions of our country and to the tasks of our revolution. First of all students must be educated effectively with the

scientific and technological knowledge urgently needed in present conditions for making a rational use of natural and geographical conditions of our country and for accelerating our revolution and construction. What is important for the rapid upgrade of our scientific and technological standard to the advanced level of the world is to provide students with the latest scientific and technological know-how. Universities and colleges should introduce sensitively and in good time the latest achievements of science and high technology in teaching students, and exert great efforts to consolidating through experiments and practices what they have learnt and to developing their ability to apply it.

For efficient specialists and technicians to be trained, education of basic science must be developed constantly and in depth. Only when the basic knowledge of science, the foundation of science and technology, is sound can we build the tower of specialized science and technology high and rapidly develop science and technology in general. The teaching of natural sciences should give students in-depth knowledge of basic science and imbue them with the broad scientific and technological knowledge that forms the basis of every specialization.

It is important for universities and colleges to conduct, along with the education of natural sciences, the education of social sciences effectively. Effective education of social sciences is a fundamental guarantee for educating and training students in a revolutionary way and bringing them up to be competent leading personnel of the revolution and construction. Any university and specialty should make it a solid rule to attach importance to the education of social sciences and conduct it in an effective way, and pay deep attention to the intensification of the education at all times.

Kim Il Sung University is the base of education of basic science in our country and, at the same time, the main base that trains in a comprehensive way specialists of social sciences for the political, economic, cultural and other sectors. The university must discharge its responsibility and play its role in training the specialists in social

sciences for every sector as well as highly-qualified specialists in basic science.

With the in-depth development of socialist construction in our country, more and more qualified officials and specialists in social sciences capable of managing socialist society are needed. Moreover, as socialism and imperialism are sharply opposed to each other politically, ideologically, economically and culturally, the specialists in social sciences should be fully prepared to be reliable men for the political and ideological, economic and cultural front line and to be supporters and promoters of the socialist ideology.

The education of social sciences should imbue students with the Juche theory of social sciences in depth and in breadth and foster them to be capable of solving the theoretical and practical problems arising in the revolution and construction satisfactorily on the basis of the idea, theory and method of Juche. Along with this, it should establish among them the working-class line and the revolutionary principle so that they can prevent the infiltration of bourgeois ideology and culture and all other forms of anti-socialist and opportunistic ideological trends and defend thoroughly the revolutionary character and purity of the socialist ideology.

Universities should develop the education of geniuses. Bringing everyone's ability and aptitude into full bloom while definitely ensuring the development of the collective is a great superiority of our socialist education; selecting the pupils with extraordinary ability and aptitude and giving them systematic education is of great significance in training distinguished specialized talents and in raising the level of scientific and technological education in general. Our Party has advanced the policy of training a large number of personnel with remarkable scientific and technical talent and established a well-regulated system for educating geniuses—ranging from general education to higher education. Universities should teach geniuses substantially and on a high level by introducing competent lecturers and organize the teaching to the minutest detail according to individual characteristics. By educating geniuses efficiently as required by the

Party's policy, universities should bring up many young masters and doctors in their twenties and thirties who have acquired excellent qualifications and who can achieve outstanding success in science and technology.

In order to give a qualitative and high-level education, universities should steadily improve their methods of teaching as well as the content of education. All educational institutions should get rid of the old teaching method such as cramming that urges students to memorize or dictate to a class, and apply in full the superior teaching method of our own style. University education should be conducted by the method that teachers teach principles to students clearly and encourage them to use their brains so that they realize truth independently and voluntarily. Universities should give lessons by the heuristic method with all consistency, widely use modern visual means and intensify debates and exercises, experiments and practices so that students acquire deep knowledge and make it a working knowledge applicable to practical activities.

In order to ensure the qualitative level of university education, educational administration should be strengthened. What is important here is to make a good education programme and implement it without fail. On the basis of the principles of socialist pedagogy, the organs of educational guidance and universities should draw education programme in step with the tasks of our revolution, the demands of our Party's policies and the trend of development of science and technology, and establish a strict discipline in its implementation. As the education programme is a task of the state law, no one can violate or change it at will; it should be implemented unconditionally and faithfully. In addition, universities should launch a strong campaign for the strengthening of educational discipline so that teachers make full preparations for lectures and give all kinds of lectures in a responsible manner as envisaged in the curriculum and they should refrain from mobilizing teachers and students in a disorderly manner or getting them involved in social labour and other activities that are not included in the curriculum.

Universities must boost scientific research.

Universities are scientific research institutes as well as educational institutions; university teachers should be scientists as well as educators. Apart from scientific research, university education cannot be successful and those who are not engaged in scientific research are not qualified to be university teachers. Only when education is closely combined with scientific research in a uniform way can a university fulfil its mission as a scientific research and educational institution. Universities should build up scientific research bases and motivate teachers and research workers to bring about a fresh change in scientific research. Many scientists in our country are found basically in universities; if the teachers and researchers in all universities are inculcated with the revolutionary habit of research and exert themselves to scientific research, they can step up scientific and technological development of our country and put them on a higher level.

Primary emphasis in the scientific research work of universities should be laid on enriching the contents of education and enhancing their qualities and at the same time, on finding solutions to the theoretical and practical problems and scientific and technological problems arising in the revolution and construction, developing basic scientific subjects and pioneering new spheres of scientific and technological sectors. Teachers and researchers in the natural science sector must develop the research for basic subjects such as mathematics, physics and biology and intensify the study of finding solutions to the scientific and technological problems arising in socialist economic construction and in improving the people's livelihood; they should exert their efforts to study and introduce the latest science and technology in different sectors. Teachers and research workers in social sciences should explain in depth the originality and superiority of the Juche idea—the guiding idea of our Party—and the validity and vitality of our Party's policies; they should give theoretical and systematic accounts of the success and experience gained by our people in the revolution and construction under the Party's leadership; they

should also develop the theories of the different sectors of social science based on the Juche idea and make energetic research to solve the theoretical and practical problems arising in carrying out the cause of socialism.

Universities should assign all the teachers and researchers with detailed tasks, provide them with a condition for research, establish a discipline of carrying out the tasks with credit and always supervise and control how they are implementing their tasks.

As the highest institution of science and education in our country, Kim Il Sung University must naturally play a big role in scientific research, too. The teachers and researchers of Kim Il Sung University must set an example in scientific research, both in social and natural sciences and contribute to the scientific and technological development of the country by scoring success in their research.

To succeed in scientific research, universities must establish Juche in this work and maintain collectivist principle.

Establishing Juche in scientific research is an important principle our Party has consistently maintained. The aim of studying and developing science is to find solutions to the scientific and technological problems arising in the revolution and construction, bring glory to our people-centred socialism and make our country prosperous. University teachers and researchers must maintain the Juche-oriented attitude, the attitude of making research directing their primary attention to the interests of our revolution and our people, and solve all problems in scientific research creatively to suit the status quo in our country.

Maintaining collectivist principle in scientific research is an important requirement natural of our socialist society and is one of the important ways to develop science and technology rapidly. Universities must instil in teachers and researchers the habit of pooling their efforts and intelligence and helping one another in scientific research and organize joint research and cooperative study widely according to the contents and characters of their scientific approach. They must eradicate self-centredness in research work and

strengthen the ties and creative cooperation among universities and between universities and scientific institutes; they should also beef up scientific and technological exchanges with distinguished universities and research institutes of foreign countries using different forms and methods.

In order to strengthen and develop education and scientific research in universities, a teacher must have a personality and quality befitting an educator of the Party and fulfil his or her responsibility and play the role with credit.

Whether a university produces well-qualified revolutionary cadre or not, and how much it contributes to the development of the country's science and technology depends largely on the qualifications and role of the university teachers. Having clear conscience and being true educators and scientists, the teachers must silently devote themselves wholly to the education of revolutionary cadre and scientific researches for the Party and the revolution, for the service of their country and people, and exalt their honour as our Party's educators.

In order to fulfil their duties properly, the teachers must thoroughly make themselves revolutionaries and steadily improve their scientific and theoretical qualifications.

The political and ideological traits of teachers are emulated by their students. Unless teachers prepare themselves as communist revolutionaries, it would be impossible for them to educate the students into revolutionary cadre. University teachers must steadily raise the level of their revolutionary transformation through their organizational and ideological lives and revolutionary practice, and always be a model for students in work and life and educate them in a correct way.

The key to improving the quality of university education and the ability of the students lies in raising the level of the scientific and theoretical qualification of the teachers. We can say that the teachers' qualifications immediately mean the quality of education and the real ability of the students. Only when the teachers' level

of knowledge of science and theory is high can they teach students profoundly, encourage their students to have great enthusiasm to study and earn respect from the students. University teachers must diligently study and delve into their specialities and continue to improve their levels of scientific theory and educational ability. They must have a wide and profound knowledge of modern science and technology, teach skilfully and acquire the ability of solving scientific and technological problems arising in their specialities for themselves.

The ranks of university teachers must be formed on the principle of combining the old, the middle aged and the young, the proportion of those with academic degrees and titles must be increased in the composition of university teachers and the refresher training of university lecturers and the training of reserve teachers improved to meet the daily-increasing demand for university teachers qualitatively and satisfactorily.

Respecting teachers is a traditional virtue and the moral trait of communists. We must encourage the social atmosphere of treating teachers preferentially and holding them in high esteem and provide them with good living and working conditions in a preferential and sufficient way so that they can devote themselves to education with pride and no worries.

As we always emphasize, the basic revolutionary task of the students is to study, and the slogan which they must uphold is the study-first policy. Our Party hopes the students devote themselves to study. Our university students must study in an energetic and revolutionary way, in response to our Party's intention and expectation, and all of them must prepare themselves to be able to do their bits in the fields of their specialization after graduation. The university course itself is an educational process in which success can be made by the energetic inquiries and strenuous efforts of the students. The students must make every possible effort to occupy the fortress of modern science with a great ambition and ideal; they must study and study with strong determination to support the Party with

science and technology and make their country prosperous. The university must appraise the students, always stressing on their performance, and regard as models those who are good at studying. We must strictly abide by the principle of regarding ability first in recruiting students and appointing graduates.

Further modernizing the educational conditions and facilities of universities is an important task in developing university education. With the development of university education, there is now a greater demand for the modernization of educational facilities and the perfection of educational conditions as a whole. We must not spare the investment in meeting the demand for materials needed in university education, modernizing educational facilities of the universities and providing all their educational conditions. We must increase state investment in university education, so as to provide the universities fully with modern educational facilities and facilities for scientific research and build up university buildings and supply facilities in a planned way. Universities must display the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance in order to modernize the existing facilities for education and scientific research, develop new equipment for experiments and practical training and produce more textbooks and reference books on their own.

Building up Kim Il Sung University on the advanced world standard was the will of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung in his lifetime. According to the great leader's plan in his lifetime we should build up the [Ryongnamsan](#) area more magnificently into a university campus and fully provide the university with modern educational facilities and equipment, so as to develop it into one of the best universities of the world.

The university Party organizations must enhance their function and role and strengthen the Party guidance to education and scientific research work of the university.

They must continue to stick to the main line of establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system and further intensify the work

in keeping with the requirements of our revolution which has entered a new stage of development. They must firmly establish the Party's monolithic ideological system among the university teaching staff and students, unite them closely around the Party so that they always think and act according to the Party's idea and will, in loyal support of the Party's leadership.

The university Party organizations must scrupulously conduct the organizational and political work of thoroughly implementing the Party's policy on education and science and give correct guidance to its educational and administrative work. They must lead teachers, researchers, educational and administrative officials, and supply service officials to thoroughly execute the Party's policy on education and science with concerted effort. They must bring Party work closer to the work of education, science and research and help the university carry out its work as required by the Party's policy.

The university Party organizations must intensify their work among the teachers so that they are fully aware of their mission as teachers of the Party and improve their qualifications, education and scientific and research work. They must hold the old teachers and old scholars in high esteem and take good care of them so that they always remember the Party's love and consideration for them and continue to be loyal to the Party.

Work with students is a very important undertaking to which the university Party organizations should devote the greatest effort. They should give efficient guidance to the students' organizational and ideological lives by concentrating on increasing their enthusiasm for studying and fostering their spirit of revolution, organization and discipline.

In work among the students it is important to rouse the student organizations to action. Since most of the students are members of the youth league, it is necessary to help the league's organizations play proper role in work among the students. The university Party organizations should help and lead the youth league organizations to

work among the students creatively and actively.

Kim Il Sung University assumes a great duty before the Party, revolution, country and people, and our Party trusts the university deeply and expects a great deal from it.

I firmly believe that the teaching staff and students of Kim Il Sung University prove themselves worthy of our Party's trust and expectation by strongly supporting the Party's leadership and fulfilling their duties successfully.

OFFICIALS MUST LIVE AND WORK IN THE SPIRIT OF THE ARDUOUS MARCH

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
October 14, 1996

We should ensure that all officials live and work in the spirit of the Arduous March.

To meet the demands of the prevailing situation and present developments, the Party has presented the slogan that cadres, Party members and other working people should live and work in the spirit of the Arduous March. This spirit is the staunch, undaunted revolutionary spirit which saved the Korean revolution and brought about a great upsurge in it during the most severe period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle fought under the command of General Kim Il Sung. At the end of the 1930s, when the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle was experiencing its harshest difficulties, the General put forward the wise strategic and tactical policy of creating a great upsurge in the Korean revolution, and he led the unprecedented Arduous March to victory. Thus he opened a new phase in the struggle for the liberation of the country and the victory of the revolution.

The Party has put forward the slogan of living and working in the spirit of the Arduous March to ensure that all cadres, Party members and other working people overcome the current difficulties, and bring about a fresh turn in all fields of the revolution and construction in the

same spirit of defending the leader, spirit of self-reliance, spirit of overcoming trials, and revolutionary optimism as that displayed by the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters during the Arduous March. In other words, the aim is to encourage all the people to display the might of our single-hearted unity and our style of socialism to a higher degree, by bravely overcoming the trials and difficulties facing them and achieving fresh progress in socialist economic construction and all other fields. In order to live and work in this spirit, we must break through the difficulties and advance forcefully, and not merely put up with them.

However, it seems to me that some officials mistakenly think that this slogan calls for them simply to put up with the present trials and difficulties. The harder the times are, the harder officials should work and the more effort they should make to carry out the impossible, as required by this slogan put forward by the Party. But some find comfort in the thought that they can do nothing in the days of the Arduous March. A problem at the moment is that some officials are not trying to carry out even what is possible, on the plea of the difficult conditions in the country. Some cities and counties are not even running their noodle houses properly; this is attributable more to the ideological state of officials than to the strained food situation. In the cities and counties whose senior officials are trying hard to solve the problems and manage the life of their units scrupulously, everything is going well, and the noodle houses and the like are operating on a regular basis. I heard that the noodle houses in Taehongdan and Unnyul counties are always open to customers. It is necessary to study the merits of the units where things are going well. It would be advisable to launch a struggle to rectify, by means of the good examples set by these units, the wrong ideological viewpoint and way of thinking of officials who do not engage in their work properly, being steeped in defeatism on the pretext of the country's difficult situation.

All officials should make a new advance in the revolution and construction, overcoming the difficulties and hardships by their own

effort, in response to the Party's call to live and work in the spirit of the Arduous March.

We are now building socialism under very difficult circumstances, and many problems are urgently awaiting a solution. Officials should stand in the vanguard of the Arduous March, and uphold the Party with practical achievements. The present situation demands officials who are men of action, officials of the Kim Chaek type, who find solutions to difficult problems by organizing work down to the last detail, and who are not empty talkers or worriers.

Kim Chaek, while in charge of economic affairs after the liberation of the country, solved the problems arising in economic affairs and the people's lives by throwing himself into his work and organizing every type of work assiduously, even though the country's economic situation at that time was not good. If officials work as Kim Chaek did, they will be fully able to solve any problem. Officials should not simply worry over and complain about problems, but throw themselves into solving them and organize work methodically so that they can be solved quickly.

All officials, Party members and other working people should work with revolutionary optimism and full of confidence. However trying the current Arduous March may be, it cannot be compared with the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, the Fatherland Liberation War, and postwar reconstruction. President Kim Il Sung pioneered the revolution with nothing but his bare hands and, in the long run, achieved a brilliant victory. Since we have the solid economic foundations he laid down, there is no excuse for us not to overcome the hardships and carry the revolution forward to victory. I, no matter how severe the situation is, never grow pessimistic; the more difficult and complicated the situation is, the more optimistically and cheerfully I undertake to carry out my work. I am determined to advance head-on, whatever the adversity. What I learned from Supreme Commander Kim Il Sung when I was staying at the Supreme Headquarters during the Fatherland Liberation War was revolutionary optimism, and the will and tactics with which to

advance head-on. Officials should never lose confidence, but advance with an eye to the future.

Hold High the Red Flag is a good song. It describes our faith, will and ideals, and instils strength, courage and confidence in revolutionaries. Its lyric is excellent. We must follow the road of the revolution staunchly, under the leadership of the Party while singing this song out loud.

Party organizations and Party workers should conduct proper political guidance over the implementation of Party policy. Success in the inner-Party work should find expression in the implementation of Party policy. Recently, the Party has stressed the importance of creating grasslands and raising grass-eating domestic animals on an extensive basis. Party organizations and Party workers should not confine themselves to organizing the work for implementing Party policy. They cannot carry out a Party policy if they work by simply conveying it to subordinate units, forcing them to do as the policy demands, and calling them to account now and then for their failure to do so properly. While conducting organizational and political work down to the last detail for thoroughly implementing the directives of the Party, they should stand in the vanguard and set practical examples for the masses.

Since farming this year has been done with a great deal of effort, Party organizations and Party workers should organize and conduct effective education among the farmers so that not a single grain of rice is wasted.

ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTIONARY TURN IN PARTY WORK THIS YEAR

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

January 1, 1997

Today we greet the new year with great pride in having firmly defended socialism in the arduous struggle. As we ring in the new year, which marks the third anniversary of President Kim Il Sung's death, my determination grows afresh to carry forward his cause, and I look back upon what we achieved last year while advancing in the face of severe trials.

We experienced many unbearable trials and heartbreaking events last year. The manoeuvres of the imperialists and reactionaries to stamp out socialism in our country grew more vicious, and the hardships we endured in economic construction were beyond description. The hardships and trials caused by the shortage of food and by the anti-DPRK and anti-socialist schemes of the enemy were truly indescribable, and it was truly difficult to overcome them. For all that, we could not turn to anyone for help. So severe was the struggle, I said that it could be compared to the Arduous March of the days of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle.

The trials and hardships we faced last year, however severe they were, could not halt the march of our people, who were advancing under the red flag, united in one mind around the Party. Under the leadership of the Party, our people hardened their indomitable spirit

and revolutionary fighting will and bravely overcame the hardships they faced, and thus achieved miraculous successes in the revolution and construction. Many structures, such as the Anbyon Youth Power Station, a monumental edifice of our age, were built, and many sectors of the national economy, by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, laid the foundations for us to live independently even under the enemy's blockade. Many factories and enterprises overfulfilled their national economic plans by tapping all their internal reserves, a fresh turn was brought about in land management, and a mass movement was launched to create grasslands and raise grass-eating domestic animals.

In the course of the severe struggle to advance against all the odds, the revolutionary faith and will of our people were further strengthened and their determination to support and follow the Party became purer. The farmers of Workteam No. 7 at the Yangdong Cooperative Farm in Unpha County, North Hwanghae Province, when they heard that I was concerned about the shortage of grain, sent me a letter, in which they wrote that they would become Kim Je Wons of the 1990s and call on me with 12 tons of rice as a sign of their patriotism. I was moved by that letter. After the liberation of the country Kim Je Won came to President Kim Il Sung with 30 sacks of rice he had harvested from land distributed to him, and donated them to the country. Highly appreciative of his patriotic deed, the President invited him to his own house and encouraged him; he also sent a personal letter of thanks to Kim Je Won and all other farmers in Jaeryong County. This is recorded in the annals of our Party's history, and today it is very praiseworthy that the farmers of Workteam No. 7 at the Yangdong Cooperative Farm in Unpha County should appeal to the whole country to become Kim Je Wons of the 1990s and donate rice to the country out of patriotism. What a great appeal it is! It is an outburst of the ardent patriotism and faithfulness felt by our people. In answer to their call, the farmers at the Kim Je Won Cooperative Farm in Jaeryong County and the Ryongchon Cooperative Farm in Hwangju County and other farmers all over the country are donating

rice to the country. Through this one fact alone, we can see how faithful our people are to their Party. Our people are truly excellent.

The people have risen up as one with a renewed fighting spirit, saying that this is the year of the final offensive in the Arduous March. This reflects their expectation that we will bring the Arduous March to an end, as well as their firm will to bring it to a successful conclusion in response to the Party's call. This shows that our people fully trust the Party. Our people have experienced really hard trials during the three years of the Arduous March.

This year we must bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion at all costs, and thus prove ourselves worthy of the people's desires and expectations. Nothing is more worthwhile and honourable for us than to prove ourselves worthy of the people's desires and expectations.

In order to overcome the current difficulties and bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion this year, we must bring about a revolutionary turn in Party work.

Party work nowadays is out of step with the demands of the situation. Party political work is conducted effectively in the army, but not in society. I felt this during my recent visits to military and civilian units.

Last year I inspected units of the People's Army along the east and west coasts, and yesterday Unit 938. Today I visited Mangyongdae Revolutionary School. On these visits, I saw their amateur art performances, and I noticed that the same idea ran through them all. The performances were brimming over with the determination to defend the leadership of the revolution unto death, and with militant mettle and a fighting will. In particular, whenever I enjoy a performance by the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army Song and Dance Ensemble, it evokes a new feeling in me and gives me great encouragement. This can be called our strength and mettle. I am very proud of having such a wonderful chorus.

However, amateur art performances staged recently by students have lacked strength and vigour. When soldiers are compared with

students, they differ from each other although they are all young. This shows the difference between how the Party organizations conduct political work in the People's Army and in society. There is nothing we cannot do if Party work is effective. But if it is not effective, we can neither strengthen the Party nor maintain its existence; and worse still, we may bring the revolution and construction to ruin.

Some officials talk about economic work separated from the Party's leadership; they are misguided. Solving the problems that arise in economic work and the people's lives on its own responsibility is the consistent principle of our Party.

Since our Party is a political leadership organization, success in the revolution and construction depends on how we conduct Party work. Party organizations and Party workers must enhance their consciousness and conduct Party work in conformity with the requirements of the situation, so as to open a new, radical phase in the revolution and construction.

For this, Party workers should go deep among the masses and conduct vigorous political work.

If we are to promote the revolution and construction successfully, we should motivate the masses, their masters, and in doing this, the most powerful weapon is political work. There is no weapon other than political work that can motivate the masses. The basic way to break through the current difficulties and bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion is to believe in the masses, go deep among them and launch a vigorous political drive among them. The people believe in the Party as in heaven, and we should believe in them as in heaven. That the people believe in the Party and vice versa—herein lies the basic guarantee for the single-hearted unity of the leader, the Party and the masses, and the secret of all our victories.

In the past, our Party, whenever it faced difficulties in the revolution and construction, overcame them by going deep among the masses and motivating them, and our people experienced in their actual life that only when they fought with firm trust in the Party and the leader could they break through any difficulties and turn adversity

into blessing. It was the same case during the grim Fatherland Liberation War and postwar reconstruction. The year 1956 was a year of ordeals, when the US imperialists and their south Korean puppets were frantically clamouring for a march north while the great-power chauvinists were bringing pressure to bear on the Party and the anti-Party counterrevolutionaries, who had been hiding in its ranks, openly challenged the Party in a conspiracy with outside forces. At that time President Kim Il Sung went among the workers in Kangson and other people, and overcame the difficulties by motivating them; and our people, firmly trusting the leader and the Party, rose up as one and brought about a great revolutionary upsurge. The people believe in the Party and the Party believes in them, and together they break through difficulties, united as one—this is our brilliant tradition.

When Party workers go among the people, they will be able to gain fresh courage and strength and discover methods and ways of breaking through any difficulties. I always go among the soldiers and workers and gain strength from their revolutionary and militant spirit and cheerful disposition, and in the course of this I formulate plans for developing my work in a fresh way. This is why I visit the soldiers at frontline posts from time to time, and went to the workers in Kangdong.

Recently, Party workers have gained a lot of good experience in the course of conducting vigorous political work among the masses in the same way that it was done on the front line; they have informed the masses of the Party's intentions and the country's situation and held open-hearted discussion with them on how to solve their problems, true to my instructions of December 7 last year. That a large internal reserve was discovered for solving the problems in coal production, and that an appeal was issued by the farmers to become Kim Je Wons of the 1990s are a testament to the effectiveness of the Party workers' political work among the masses. Experience shows that if officials go deep among the masses and actively conduct political work that plucks at their heartstrings, any hardship can be overcome, however difficult and complicated the situation may be.

Party workers should be bold in getting rid of the outdated method of work, such as regarding it as fulfilling their duties if they tick names in the roll-call for study sessions and collect and report to their superiors the problems that have arisen at lower units. They should conduct vigorous political work among the masses by going among them and sharing weal and woe with them, as appropriate during the period of the Arduous March.

Political work today should be done in the same way that it was done on the front line. The prevailing situation demands that Party workers conduct political work in a militant manner. As I said on December 7 last year, Party workers should go among the masses with bullhorn in hand and conduct political work in the same way that it was done on the frontline, to inspire them to create a revolutionary upsurge.

Information and motivational work should be conducted vividly and truthfully in conformity with the requirements of the situation, and not by beautifying the reality. If the reality is beautified, people may not realize what hardships we have overcome in building socialism. We should inform the people not only of the brilliant successes we have achieved in socialist construction but also of the arduous struggle we have waged to achieve those successes, so that they can surmount the present difficulties with an indomitable will.

In Party work this year, efforts should be concentrated on solving the problems that most upset the people.

Sharing weal and woe with the people and solving their problems is an intrinsic demand of our Party. Our Party regards it as a consistent policy and fundamental principle to give prominence to the people and subordinate everything to their interests. Even when building a single street, we have built it on the principle of placing people at the centre of every consideration and subordinating everything to their interests. In Washington or New York in the United States, and in other cities in the capitalist countries banks, hotels and various entertainment facilities are built in the centre for the convenience of the rich, but in our country high-rise blocks of

flats and such public-service facilities as shops and public bathhouses for ordinary people are found in the city centre. In Pyongyang for example, the offices of almost all the public organs are distributed in the less conspicuous areas of the city and high-rise blocks of flats and facilities serving the population stand side by side in the centre. This is why poets write that happy songs sung by the people stream out of brightly-lit houses. When our officials suggested to President Kim Il Sung that a government building be erected on Namsan Hill, the best location in central Pyongyang, he did not approve it; he later had the Grand People's Study House, where everyone can study, built on the site. This is a clear example, which shows a fundamental difference between the people-centred socialism of our own style and capitalism, and also the people-oriented policy of our Party that serves the people. With pride in the fact that the people-centred socialism of our own style is the most advantageous social system in the world, we should build a people's paradise on this land, not by copying others, but in our own way.

Because our Party always gives the first consideration to the people's interests and bestows every affection and solicitude on them, our people trust and follow the Party with utmost sincerity. That we are blessed by the people is not something that has been presented to us on a silver platter, but secured by President Kim Il Sung and the Party.

Many years have passed since the Party put forward the slogan "We serve the people!" but quite a number of officials still pay only lip service to it, and do the opposite in practice. They pay no heed to the people's troubles, and instead seek privileges for themselves. If officials share weal and woe with the people and faithfully serve them, the revolution will advance and the country will be prosperous; if they lord it over the people, they will be forsaken by them and ruin themselves. This is a serious lesson taught by the socialist movement in other parts of the world.

As I have said several times before, socialism collapsed and capitalism was restored in some countries because their ruling parties had failed to strike root deep among the masses and instead lorded it

over them and forfeited their support. Only politics that is supported by the people is correct politics, and can prove viable in practice. Since the masses are the makers of history, Party workers must work for them and serve them. They should understand that if they ignore the lessons of history and lord it over the people, they will be punished by them. Party workers should be fully aware that they will enjoy the people's absolute support and emerge victorious in the revolution only when they work for them and serve them, and should therefore become true servants of the people.

This year, we should launch an extensive drive to thoroughly establish a revolutionary view of the masses throughout the Party and to solve the problems facing the people.

We should also see to it that all units direct their efforts to implementing the Party's policy of managing their own economic life, and ensure that this policy pays off. The more difficult the situation, the more methodically all units should run their economic life; only then can we be better off. Last year the Party stressed the importance of growing mushrooms, creating grasslands on a large scale to raise goats and other grass-eating domestic animals in large numbers and building greenhouses to produce a variety of vegetables in large quantities. Party organizations should carry out these tasks on their own responsibility.

Party organizations should organize Party guidance to economic work to the last detail as appropriate to the period of the Arduous March, so as to bring about a turn on all the fronts of socialist construction and decisively improve the people's standard of living this year.

In order to bring about a revolutionary turn in Party work, all Party workers should redouble their efforts with a fresh determination.

Party workers constitute the core force of our Party and undertake Party work. The destiny of our Party and the success of its work depend on them.

Party workers should ceaselessly think and study, and make effort after effort with high enthusiasm and a passion for their work. If they

are always studying their work and making efforts, Party work and economic work will be effective. When counties where the local people are relatively well-off or land management is being done well are studied, it becomes evident that their Party workers, including the chief secretaries of their Party committees, are working hard. With a high sense of responsibility, Party workers, having walked ten steps, should run a hundred, even a thousand steps. They may miss their sleep and meals while working for the benefit of the people, but they should find pleasure and pride in doing so.

Party workers should have the ability to take action, the ability to carry out a project, once started, without giving up halfway in the face of difficulties. What they think and study is to no avail if it is not translated into reality. What we need are officials with the ability to take action, not spout empty words. A man who supports the Party with practical deeds is truly faithful. All Party workers should be well aware of the Party's intention that they should become officials of the Kim Chaek type, men of practical ability equipped with a thoroughgoing outlook on the leader.

In the future, we are going to assess officials, with their work results as a criterion. Officials who are in charge of personnel administration and guidance to Party life should also observe the principle of assessing cadres, with the deeds they have performed for the Party and the leader, for the motherland and the people, as a criterion. There are officials who, out of fear of being called to account, work as far as they think fit or, without any enthusiasm for their work, maintain the status quo, or keep to their posts by currying favour with others. There are even officials who get along each day noncommittally, saying that it would be better to do just as they are told, because they may make mistakes by working creatively.

All Party workers should not only demonstrate devotion to their work by redoubling their efforts, but establish a revolutionary habit of sharing board with the people and setting personal examples for them. President Kim Il Sung said that during the anti-Japanese armed struggle, the commanding personnel ate from the same woks with the

rank and file, and shared life and death with them, forming an integral whole with them; in this way they could defeat the Japanese imperialists and achieve the liberation of the country. Learning from the President's method of work, Party officials should share board with the masses and lead them by personal example. When they visit their subordinate units, they should not stay only in their Party secretaries' offices, but go to the work places, houses and dormitories where the masses work and live, to acquaint themselves with the actual situation and adopt appropriate measures. When a difficult and hard task is given, they should not be afraid of self-sacrifice, but be the first to throw themselves into the task and stand in the vanguard in carrying it out. If they shout the slogan "Follow me!" and lead the people from the vanguard as the commanding officers of the People's Army did during the construction of the Anbyon Youth Power Station, they will be able to pull down any barriers and even move mountains.

We should further intensify the education of young people.

As successors to the revolution, young people will shoulder the country's future. Only when we intensify their education and train them to be reliable reserves of the Party and successors to the revolution can the country prosper and the revolution win victory after victory. We should educate and train them well so as to ensure that they always make breakthroughs in the vanguard of socialist construction and national defence.

We should ensure that all young people learn the spirit cherished by our soldiers of defending unto death the leadership of the revolution and the high ideological and spiritual outlook of the students at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, who are steadily carrying forward the lineage of the revolution. The ideological and spiritual outlook of our soldiers and the students at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is very high. I gain strength and courage from their ideological and spiritual outlook. Whenever I meet young soldiers, I feel they are fully determined to defend the leadership of the revolution, even at the risk of their lives.

Of course, the civilian youth, including the students, have a revolutionary character, but theirs is not as high as that of the soldiers and the students at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School. We should strengthen the education of young people so as to raise their ideological and spiritual state to the level of that of our young soldiers.

The entire Party and society should pay attention to the education of the younger generation. In particular, the youth league should act responsibly in performing its duty as an ideological educational organization. The youth league should organize the education of the younger generation more scrupulously in keeping with the requirements of the Party and the present situation, so as to ensure that they, with pure, unstained loyalty, always advance in the vanguard through fire and water in response to the Party's call. They should be educated so that they remain faithful to the oath they made at the Eighth Congress of the League of Socialist Working Youth and the Conference of the League of Socialist Working Youth. The youth league should educate the younger generation in the spirit of defending the leader unto death, the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude and the spirit of revolutionary optimism, which the first and second generations of the revolution cherished, so that they defend our socialism to the end.

For the revolutionary cause of Juche to be implemented with success, the youth league must be strong. I always express my trust in the youth league, calling it a reserve combat unit and task force of the Supreme Commander and saying that if the younger generation numbering eight million are trained as human bombs and bullets to defend the Party and the leader unto death, there will be nothing we are afraid of in this world. Officials of the central committee of the youth league should always be mindful of the trust and expectations the Party places in them, and act responsibly in performing their work.

Officials of the Department of Science and Education of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and in the

education sector shoulder a heavy responsibility for the education of the younger generation. They should pay close attention to the education of the younger generation, and train them to be human bombs and bullets.

We should work well with scientists.

It is only by working well with scientists and ensuring that they display to the full their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative wisdom with high loyalty to the Party, the country and the people so that they play their role as the people in charge of science and technology, that we can solve the various scientific and technological problems arising in developing the economy and improving the people's standard of living.

With the intention of paying closer attention to scientists from the start of this year, I sent on New Year's Day gifts to the scientists at the State Academy of Sciences and Kim Il Sung University and many other scientists, as well as to model working people and soldiers. On receiving the gifts, the scientists were said to have been moved to tears at being granted such special favour on New Year's Day. They expressed their determination to prove themselves worthy of the Party's solicitude by working harder this year as faithful supporters of its leadership. Officials should understand how highly the Party values scientists and how much importance it attaches to science, and educate them well so as to remould them on a revolutionary pattern and ensure that they support the Party with their creative wisdom and scientific and technological successes.

To work effectively with scientists, Party workers should go deep among them, and pay close attention to their living conditions, however difficult the country's economic situation is. It would be advisable for them to pay frequent visits to units where large numbers of scientists work, and universities where reserve scientists are trained. President Kim Il Sung said that senior officials of the Party Central Committee and of provincial, city, and county Party committees should frequently visit universities. They should go among the scientists at universities and research institutes, learn about

their working and living conditions and lead them to perform their duties properly with a firm belief in victory.

Party workers, if they are to work with scientists, should improve their own qualifications. They are currently reluctant to go to universities because of their own low level of qualifications. They should be men of versatile talents: if they go among scientists, they should work expertly with them as appropriate to the latter's level, and if they go among young people, they should work effectively with them as appropriate to the latter's characteristics. But this is not happening now. Party workers should possess advanced, multifaceted knowledge appropriate for a university graduate. They should know how to play the piano, dance, sing, make speeches and write articles. We should build up the ranks of Party workers with able men who are well-rounded, and make sure that they work strenuously to raise their level and improve their practical abilities.

We should continue to channel efforts into strengthening the People's Army.

If we are to defend socialism and accomplish the revolutionary cause of Juche with success, the People's Army must be strong. It is only when the army is strong that the enemy will not dare attack our country. It is because the People's Army, the revolutionary armed forces of our Party, is strong that we are now able to frustrate the enemy's anti-DPRK, anti-socialist schemes. The enemy fear our army. Commenting on my field inspections of numerous units of the KPA on the frontline and in the rear last year, the enemy say that they were deliberate and planned and that it seemed north Korea had finished its preparations for a possible war. They are particularly nervous about my visit to Panmunjom and meeting with the soldiers there.

That socialism collapsed in some countries without a shot being fired was related to the fact that their armed forces had not been built up and strengthened. This lesson shows that strengthening the army is key to the destiny of socialism.

Although socialism crumbled in some countries, it is winning

victory after victory in our country in the face of the raging winds, because we have a powerful army. In our country's situation, in which we are building socialism under siege and in the face of ceaseless military threats from the imperialists, the people, the socialist state and the Party cannot maintain their existence if they are not supported by a strong army. In this sense, we can say that the army is the people, the state and the Party.

Since strengthening the army is an important issue which is linked to the destiny of the country and the revolution, President Kim Il Sung, under the difficult conditions created immediately after the country's liberation, established the regular revolutionary army of the Party with fighters trained in the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle as its backbone and put every effort into strengthening and developing it. When I was looking round the revolutionary museum at Kang Kon Military Academy during a visit the other day, I was moved to see photographs showing the great efforts he made to build a regular revolutionary army immediately after liberation. Among them was a photograph of my parents and me at the graduation ceremony of the second term of the First Central Military Academy on October 14, 1948. My mother has her head bowed in the photograph, because she was shedding tears. At that time I asked her why. She answered that it was because the stalwart officer cadets reminded her of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle and the comrades who had fallen in action. Her affection for her comrades in the revolution was truly great. Her sincere affection and warm human feelings for her revolutionary comrades were her inborn nature. She was very fond of the students at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, and visited the Pyongyang Institute and military academies frequently, devoting herself heart and soul to strengthening the revolutionary armed forces. She was a truly outstanding person who enjoyed the unanimous respect of her revolutionary comrades. The exploits she performed in the history of army building are truly great.

We should further build up the People's Army as an army of our own style, an army of the Party. We should direct unremitting efforts

to strengthening the army, to prepare all the soldiers as matchless combatants who are prepared to defend the leader and the Party at all costs. Officials, being fully aware that our destiny rests on the People's Army, should be active in strengthening and supporting it. Economic work should also relate to strengthening the army.

Civilians should be more active in assisting the army. The people are assisting the soldiers with all sincerity, just as they do their own sons and daughters, despite the difficult conditions, and the soldiers find great encouragement in this. In the course of the people actively assisting the soldiers, the relationship between them is getting closer; the people should assist the soldiers ever more vigorously. When supporting the soldiers, some units and officials visit only the People's Army units which I inspected, and this is a mistake. Since I have already solved the problems in the lives of the soldiers in those units, supporting such units is pointless. If officials and units in society are keen to help the soldiers whole-heartedly, they should go to units which I have yet to visit, to encourage and help them.

We should look after Mangyongdae Revolutionary School with deep care.

The school is a base for training reserve cadres for our revolutionary armed forces, which has inherited brilliant revolutionary traditions. Building up the school and helping it was the wish of President Kim Il Sung, who valued the future generation of the revolution and devoted his all to ensuring that they stoutly succeeded to the bloodline of Juche. In the arduous days when he was advancing to the area of Mt Paektu to bring about a new great upsurge in the Korean revolution during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, he first met the members of the Children's Corps in Maanshan, and lavished his affection on them. There can be no one who does not know the anecdote of how he gave his only blanket to a sick child. The members of the Children's Corps, who grew up under his warm care from the days of Maanshan, played a significant role in founding the Party, the state and the army after the liberation. He had Mangyongdae Revolutionary School built after the

liberation of the country, and visited it frequently, looking after its students as he had done the members of the Children's Corps in Maanshan. The love he devoted to bringing up the reserves who would carry forward the bloodline of Juche, was infinite.

Recalling his noble intention, I visited Mangyongdae Revolutionary School today, the first day of this year. I had been trying to go there for a long time, but I had to postpone my visits as I was too busy. When I went there today, the students were so happy that they burst into tears, calling me father. I saw an art performance staged by them. Not only was the programme excellent, but also their tearful determination was impressive. They expressed their resolve to carry forward the revolution stoutly, cherishing the noble sense of obligation of President Kim Il Sung who had a revolutionary school built at Mangyongdae immediately after liberation for the sons and daughters of his comrades who had fallen in action in the fight for the liberation of the country, as well as the love my mother lavished on the students at the school. They promised to prove themselves worthy of the Party's solicitude by training and studying harder and preparing themselves as reserve cadres for the revolutionary armed forces.

The student who introduced today's performance, recited a poem and sang a song very well; he has a good voice, and looks handsome. I heard that his father was serving in the navy when he died, and that he lost his mother later. I am going to make sure that he grows up well as a son of our Party.

The students at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School also performed a good martial arts demonstration. The ideological and spiritual state of the students at the school, who are carrying forward the bloodline of Juche, is quite remarkable. Seeing them, I was convinced that the brilliant revolutionary traditions of our Party created by President Kim Il Sung are being carried forward stoutly, and that a reliable backbone for our revolutionary armed forces is being trained. Because the People's Army has such a reliable cadre-training base for the revolution as Mangyongdae Revolutionary

School, its prospects are bright, and it will be ever victorious. From the point of view of ensuring the purity of the revolution from generation to generation, it was good that I visited the school on the morning of the first day of the new year.

We should build up Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and train its students well. Since they are the successors to the revolution who will become its backbone, the Party should take charge of training them. The school should be equipped with computers and all other modern apparatuses it needs for experiments and practical training in the natural sciences, such as physics and chemistry, and the level of education and instruction should be raised so as to produce outstanding talents for the armed forces, just as Pyongyang Senior Middle School No. 1 is doing for society.

The students at the school should be provided with adequate living conditions. As I said before, the Mangyongdae District Party Committee and the Mangyongdae branch farm of the State Farm of Mangyongdae District should take full responsibility for supplying the school's students. The Mangyongdae branch farm should be turned into a farm serving the school.

Senior officials of the Party Central Committee and cadres of the army should visit the school frequently, and take care of the living conditions of its students. President Kim Il Sung went to Maanshan to see the members of the Children's Corps in the most trying period of the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle. It is wrong for our cadres not to have shown concern for the students at the school nor thought of visiting them. This shows that they are only paying lip service to upholding the President's revolutionary cause. In the future senior officials, including secretaries of the Party Central Committee, must frequently visit the school and look after the study and living conditions of its students. Army corps commanders should also visit the school whenever they come to Pyongyang.

I am going to have a military parade held in the plaza in front of the Kumsusan Memorial Palace on April 15 this year, to commemorate the 85th anniversary of President Kim Il Sung's birth.

A military parade to be held there where he lies in state will be more significant than one held in Kim Il Sung Square.

For a military parade to be held in the plaza in front of the Kumsusan Memorial Palace, a bridge should be built for it to pass over and the road to the palace expanded. These projects should be undertaken by the army and finished before the end of March. The Administration Council should supply the raw and other materials needed so that the projects can be carried out without a hitch.

Although we are now on the Arduous March, our revolution has a bright future, and its victory is assured. Compared to the days when our revolution and construction started from scratch, the difficulties we are experiencing today are nothing. As the song goes, our Party started everything from scratch and has brought about epoch-making changes until now. President Kim Il Sung launched the great anti-Japanese war for the liberation of the country with nothing, and gained a brilliant victory; he began to build a new country from scratch after its liberation; he also started reconstruction on the debris and ashes after the Korean war and finished it in a short period of time, turning our country into a socialist industrial state. Starting everything with nothing but bare hands and winning great victories is a glorious tradition of our Party and revolution. Whenever I hear the song *We Started from Scratch* sung by the Merited Chorus of the Korean People's Army Song and Dance Ensemble, I feel very emotional. The lyrics of the song are excellent. The song should be given wide publicity, on the radio for example.

We should bring home to the people, the young people in particular, the glorious traditions of our revolution and construction, which started from scratch and have achieved great victories, so that they live in that spirit and bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion. With pride in the traditions of the revolution and construction, we should turn out this year under the leadership of the Party, to open a new, historic chapter in its annals.

I am confident that everything will go smoothly this year. I went to the Kumsusan Memorial Palace at midnight last night with leading

cadres of the Party and the government to pay homage to President Kim Il Sung. I felt as if he was smiling at us, and encouraging us; apparently he knew we were experiencing difficulties. I felt a lump in my throat. I felt he was still taking care of us, just as he had done in his lifetime.

The new year has started with good signs. This morning in Pyongyang it rained out of season, and then snowed; in the afternoon there was a blizzard. I have never seen such a blizzard before in Pyongyang. I call it the “blizzard of Mangyongdae,” which gives us all faith in victory and portends a proud victory. Seeing the snow and blizzard at the very beginning of this year, the people are also pleased; they say that farming will be good this year.

We should all advance vigorously for the ultimate victory of our revolution with confidence and optimism.

LET US MAKE THIS YEAR A YEAR OF A REVOLUTIONARY TURN IN SOCIALIST ECONOMIC CONSTRUCTION

Letter to Those Attending the National Conference of Party Workers

January 24, 1997

Our Party and people have seen in the third year of the sacred struggle to carry forward faithfully the revolutionary cause of President Kim Il Sung. This year a historic turn will be achieved in their struggle, and a final charge will be undertaken.

The National Conference of Party Workers has opened at the beginning of this significant and solemn New Year amid the great interest and expectations of all Party members and other people. The monolithic leadership of the Party and the leader is motivating all Party organizations and Party workers to inspire the whole country, rouse all the people, and thus break through the difficulties—this is our Party’s revolutionary principle of leadership and proud way of fighting. In order to lead this year’s struggle to victory based on our principle of leadership and in our way of fighting, our Party has convened this National Conference of Party Workers. Those attending the conference and all other Party workers, being fully aware of why the Party has convened this conference, should realize the Party’s intentions, and thus make this conference a historic occasion for bringing about a great turn in our revolution and construction.

After the death of President Kim Il Sung, our situation grew harsh and difficult, but we have steadily defended the revolutionary banner of Juche. The past two and a half years were full of a heroic struggle and proud victory; during this period our people, under our Party's leadership, consolidated our revolutionary position and defended and added glory to our own style of socialism, while frustrating the anti-socialist, anti-DPRK schemes of the imperialists and reactionaries and overcoming manifold hardships and difficulties.

Holding President Kim Il Sung in high esteem and carrying out the revolution and construction just as he wished are the revolutionary duty and highest expression of moral obligation for us, his men and disciples, and represent the fundamental guarantee for the successful advance of our revolution. We established the Kumsusan Memorial Palace as a sanctuary of Juche, and have kept President Kim Il Sung there as he was in his lifetime so that he will always be with us. We have made every effort to equip the whole Party and all the people more firmly with his revolutionary ideas, and to defend and glorify his immortal exploits. All our Party's activities have been geared to and run through with a determination to hold him in high esteem and implement his instructions. Today all our Party members and other people have the firm faith and will to hold him for ever in high esteem and implement the revolutionary cause of Juche along the road he indicated and under the leadership of our Party. This is fundamental to strengthening the motive force of our revolution and stoutly carrying forward President Kim Il Sung's cause.

At the same time as consolidating our revolutionary position politically and ideologically, our Party, in view of the acute situation prevailing in the country, has identified military affairs as the most important of state affairs and channelled a major effort into strengthening our revolutionary armed forces. Thanks to the leadership of our Party, our People's Army has further developed as a reliable defender of the Party and the revolution, the country and the people, and as an invincible army. The entire army is defending our

Party, is moving as one in accordance with the Party's orders and directives, and is prepared politically and ideologically, militarily and technologically to cope with any contingencies.

Our people and soldiers have come to cherish, through their experience of struggle and life, the unshakeable conviction that as long as our Party exists, President Kim Il Sung's cause is invincible and they are sure to win. They have absolute trust in the Party and uphold its leadership with loyalty, rallied more closely around it. Holding aloft the red flag of the revolution in response to the call of the Party, they are struggling stoutly, overcoming every manner of difficulty and hardship in the spirit of the Arduous March.

Because we have the firm leadership of our Party, the might of our single-hearted unity and our invincible military might, we are smashing all the challenges of the imperialists and reactionaries and their schemes to isolate and stifle us; we are confronting the US imperialists on our own terms, and thus defending the country's sovereignty and our socialism. That we are defending socialism single-handedly and displaying the dignity and honour of Juche Korea in the encirclement of the imperialists and amid such harsh conditions and severe trials, can be called a historical miracle.

The trust our people and soldiers place in our Party has further deepened, and our politico-ideological and military might has become incomparably stronger. We have laid firm political and ideological foundations on which to carry forward President Kim Il Sung's cause brilliantly, and secured a firm military guarantee for defending our revolution and our socialist country. These are the main aspects of our struggle in the previous two and a half years and represent a great victory for us.

Our struggle and our victory have demonstrated our Party's seasoned leadership and our politico-ideological and military might to the world, and proved clearly that neither the various schemes of the imperialists and reactionaries nor the various difficulties facing us can undermine our socialism or check our advance.

The most important and urgent problem facing us today is to bring

about a turn in economic construction and the people's standard of living.

The present difficulties in the country's economic construction and the people's standard of living have been caused by the imperialists' scheme to isolate and stifle us; they can also be ascribed to the failure by leading economic officials to formulate proper economic plans and organize economic work so as to carry out the revolutionary economic strategy of the Party. The Party revealed its faith in the leading economic officials by entrusting the country's economy to them. If they had studied as befit masters how to implement the economic strategy of our Party and worked hard, many problems arising in economic construction and the people's lives would have been solved. As I have said before, living and fighting in the spirit of the Arduous March does not mean simply putting up with the difficulties, but overcoming them and bringing about an upsurge in the revolution and construction.

We should bring about a decisive turn in economic construction and the people's standard of living. Without doing so, we can neither push ahead with the revolution and construction nor defend our socialism. The destiny of our revolution and our socialism depends on whether we solve the problems facing economic construction and the people's lives.

Although we are currently faced with many difficulties and hardships in economic construction, they are nothing compared with those in the period when we were starting to rebuild on the debris of the Korean war. We are not undertaking economic construction from scratch and with our bare hands. We have the most advantageous socialist system and the solid foundations of a self-supporting economy. Our Party has put forward a sound economic strategy and correct policies for boosting the economy and improving the people's standard of living, and our people are fighting through fire and water to carry out the Party's intentions and demands. As long as we have the impeccable leadership of the Party, excellent people who are faithful to it, the finest socialist system in the world and our own solid

economic foundations, we are fully able to turn the economic adversity to our advantage.

President Kim Il Sung was always concerned about the economy and the people's standard of living, and just two days before his death, he convened and presided over a consultative meeting of senior officials in the economic sector. Making our socialist country more prosperous and enabling our people to lead a better life so that they have nothing in the world to envy was his intention and desire. We must implement his behest and thus make his desire the reality.

It is our Party's firm determination to boost the country's economy and improve the people's standard of living decisively in this significant year, as he wished. We have never failed to do anything when the Party is determined. We should set this year as a year for achieving a revolutionary turn in socialist economic construction, and forcefully enlist the whole Party, the entire nation and all the people in the struggle to solve the problems arising in economic construction and the people's lives.

All Party organizations should play the role of a powerful organizer and mobilizer in the struggle to carry out the Party's intentions and decisions, and all Party workers should stand in the vanguard of this struggle. The whole Party should pay attention to economic work, and turn out in solving the problems arising in economic construction and people's lives. They should concentrate Party organizational and ideological work on this, and achieve results and successes. We should display to the full the organizing ability and fighting efficiency of our Party and the might of our single-hearted unity in this year's socialist economic construction.

In the same way that our people brought about the Chollima upsurge after the war in response to the call of President Kim Il Sung, we should usher in a new upsurge by bringing about a turn in boosting the economy and improving the people's standard of living in response to our Party's call.

The most important thing in this year's economic work is to raise good crops and solve the food problem.

President Kim Il Sung used to call agriculture the great foundation of the country, and to say that rice meant socialism. We have realized more deeply the truth of his words in the last few years. When we solve the food problem by farming well, the people will be better off and socialist construction will be undertaken smoothly in all sectors. We should put all our efforts into this year's farming while solving the immediate food problem. The rural economic sector should wage a strenuous struggle this year to reach the goal for grain production set by the Party.

The masters of farming are the farmers, and it is only when their patriotic devotion and labour enthusiasm are stimulated that farming can be done well. Even though sufficient amounts of chemical fertilizers and other farming materials are available and the conditions are favourable, farming cannot be done well if the farmers are not motivated; conversely, if they are conscious of being responsible for supplying rice to the nation and motivate themselves ideologically, a fine harvest will be gathered, however unfavourable the conditions.

The main thing in motivating the farmers and heightening their labour enthusiasm is, to all intents and purposes, ideological work, political work. Political work should be conducted vigorously among farmers so they realize that farming properly is the way both to prove themselves worthy of the consideration the Party and the leader show them and to defend our socialism, and turn out willingly in agricultural production.

Our Party implicitly trusts our farmers, whom President Kim Il Sung brought up as dignified socialist working people and led, and who have launched the Kim Je Wons of the 1990s campaign in response to the Party's call. All our agricultural working people, including the farmers, should cherish the honour and pride of being the agricultural workers of our Party, socialist agricultural working people, and perform exploits in this year's farming by displaying great labour enthusiasm. All agricultural working people, armed with the work attitude befitting masters, in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, and through labour filled with loyalty, should find a

substitute for what is lacking and overcome the unfavourable conditions, and in this way bring about without fail a fresh advance in agricultural production this year.

It is very important in farming to heighten the sense of responsibility and role of rural Party workers, such as the secretaries of ri Party committees, and the management personnel and workteam and sub-workteam leaders at cooperative farms. They should lead the farmers by setting personal examples. Setting a personal example is political work that is mightier than that done by hundreds of words. Rural Party workers should conduct proper political and organizational work, and management personnel and workteam and sub-workteam leaders should organize farm work down to the last detail. Workteam and sub-workteam leaders in particular should always work together with the farmers and set personal examples for them.

In guiding farming, it is important to eliminate bureaucracy and subjectivism completely, respect the opinions of the farmers who are knowledgeable about farming, and give full play to their creativity and activeness. Farmers should be helped and encouraged so that they take charge of farming and do farm work scientifically and technically in keeping with the requirements of the Juche farming method, the local geographical features and the prevailing situation.

In addition, the work of providing the rural economy with as much chemical fertilizer, agricultural chemicals, fuel and other farming materials as possible and rendering material, technical and labour assistance to the countryside should be improved. Every measure should be taken to give assistance to farming, and everything needed for farming should be provided as a top priority.

The chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees should take charge of farming and guide it, even if it means leaving some other tasks undone. Nothing is more important and pressing at present than solving the food problem by farming well. Chief secretaries should take all farm work in hand and give guidance to it, and push ahead with farming by motivating

subordinate Party organizations and their officials. In particular, they should educate and direct Party workers and the management personnel at cooperative farms so that they perform their duties and role properly; they should also conduct organizational and political work actively so that officials at the primary units of cooperative farms stand in the vanguard and farmers work in good faith and at full capacity. They should also eliminate the tendency of seconding rural labour and farming materials to other projects not related to agriculture, and concentrate all the forces in the countryside on farming. This year we are going to evaluate the work results of the chief secretaries of provincial, city and county Party committees, based on agricultural output.

Along with farming properly, the Party's policies on creating grass fields to raise grass-eating domestic animals in large numbers and conducting land management well should be persistently implemented. These policies should be carried out not in the form of temporary shock campaigns, but in a far-sighted and planned way and through a mass drive on the basis of detailed study, design and calculation.

Primary consumer goods essential for the people's livelihood should be produced and provided in sufficient quantities.

The Party long ago put forward the policy of carrying out a revolution in light industry, but people are still not being provided with sufficient primary consumer goods. Even though the economic situation is difficult, we can produce primary consumer goods and the like if officials buckle down with a determination to do so, since we have many light-industry factories and their production potential is great. Local industry claims a large share in the production of consumer goods, so counties should direct great efforts to running local-industry factories. Counties should tap local raw materials resources and potential to the maximum on the principle of self-reliance, so as to increase the production of consumer goods and supply sufficient amounts of primary consumer goods to the local people.

Pyongyang and other big cities should adopt aggressive measures

to ease the strain on drinking water, fuel, heating and urban communications so that people feel no inconvenience. Officials should correctly identify the pressing problems arising in people's lives, and direct efforts to solving them without fail.

We should shore up the coal-mining, power and metal industries and rail transport by all means this year. Without shoring up these vanguard sectors of the national economy, we can neither develop agriculture and light industry nor properly manage the country's economy as a whole. First of all, it is important to increase the production of coal and steel rapidly. It is only when we increase their production that we can generate more electric power, ease the strain on rail transport, and put production in all sectors of the national economy on a regular footing. Strong measures should be taken at the national level to boost coal and steel production, and the Party should strongly support these sectors. We must make sure that officials and workers in the coal-mining and metal industries are aware of the importance of their work and bring about a significant increase in production and thus achieve a breakthrough in socialist economic construction.

Developing foreign trade and earning foreign currency in conformity with the changed circumstances and actual situation is an important way of successfully solving the problems facing the economy and people's lives. The external economic sector and other sectors of the national economy should further develop external economic work in various forms and by various means, and should earn more foreign currency by increasing the production of major exports and tapping export potential to the maximum.

In order to bring about a turn in economic construction and the people's standard of living this year, a radical change should be made in the work of Party organizations and in the way Party workers perform their duties.

Party organizations should hold fast to the central tasks in socialist economic construction for this year, and give responsible policy-oriented guidance in implementing the Party's economic policy.

Although the Party has presented a revolutionary economic strategy

and several key policies, such as that of strengthening the system by which the Administration Council takes full responsibility for economic affairs, they are not being implemented properly; this is because Party organizations are failing to supervise and guide the implementation of the Party's economic policies properly. They must not remain unconcerned over the fact that the Party's policy is not being implemented. They should be organizations that work and fight full of animation befitting militant organizations of a party conducting a revolution.

They should ensure that the Party's economic policies are carried out to the letter and at all costs. There can be no Party guidance separated from its policies. Holding fast to the Party's policies and supervising and guiding their implementation so as to ensure that they are carried out to the letter is Party guidance and policy-oriented guidance. Party organizations and their officials should supervise and give guidance from A to Z and forcefully promote the implementation of the Party's policies so as to ensure that they are carried out unconditionally.

The masters of economic work are the senior officials of the Administration Council and other administrative and economic officials. Party organizations and their officials should help them to fulfil their responsibilities and role as masters of economic work with a firm will and determination. They should also help all administrative and economic officials to formulate correct plans for economic work and properly direct their implementation with an attitude befitting masters and in accordance with the Party's policies, and actively support them in their work. The more difficult the situation is, the more scrupulously administrative and economic officials should organize economic work and enterprise management, eliminate wasteful practices, and tap all reserves and potential, so as to produce something extra, even if it is only one more item. Though the economic situation in the country is difficult, leading economic officials and factory management personnel should establish strict order and discipline in economic management, do away with wasteful practices, actively enlist

reserves, and conduct enterprise management more responsibly.

Party organizations and their officials should wage a vigorous struggle to eliminate all manner of negative practices among senior officials in the economic and administrative sectors, such as not organizing economic work to implement the Party's policies, not solving problems even though they are aware of them, and acting in their own organs' interests, disregarding the interests of the Party and the state.

We should ensure that defeatism does not appear in economic work. Although there are many difficulties in solving the problems arising in economic work and the people's lives, officials will be perfectly able to overcome them if they use their brains and work hard. Officials should neither lose heart in the face of difficulties and leave unsolved problems which they could fully solve, nor lose confidence or grow weak-kneed, thinking that they can do nothing in the face of the present difficulties. In fact, it is not true that we have no way of overcoming our present difficulties. Our Party has clarified the ways and means for overcoming the present difficulties and solving the problems arising in economic work and people's lives. We have also established model units in several places for officials to learn from their experience and ensure that they redouble their efforts with confidence. Party officials should see to it that administrative and economic officials buckle down to economic work with the confidence that they are fully able to solve the problems if they work in accordance with the ways and means indicated by the Party.

The entire Party should go among the masses and conduct vigorous political work among them.

Opening the road to victory by holding fast to ideology and motivating the people ideologically is a tradition of our revolution and a consistent policy of our Party. We should overcome the present difficulties and bring about a turn in socialist economic construction by motivating the masses ideologically through vigorous political work.

If political work is to produce results by touching people and firing their enthusiasm, it should be freed from outdated stereotypes

and formalism, and its content and form should be boldly revised. Party organizations should conduct political work among the masses in various ways and by various forms, focused on real and urgent issues as required during the period of the Arduous March. They should move the location of political work to the fields at cooperative farms, the heads of coal mines and other workplaces, to implant in the farmers and workers faith in socialism and confidence in victory through vivid and convincing explanations; they should also tell them honestly about the situation in the country, and call on them to join the struggle for overcoming the difficulties. In this way, they should ensure that the whole country vibrates with revolutionary enthusiasm, the entire society brims over with the spirit of self-reliance and revolutionary soldier spirit, and all the people turn out as one in the final offensive of the Arduous March with confidence and optimism, in response to the Party's call.

Party members should play the vanguard role in performing difficult and laborious tasks. Our Party members are revolutionary fighters who struggle with devotion for the cause of President Kim Il Sung, the cause of their Party. They have always been faithful to the Party's call, and have stood in the vanguard in every hard period in the revolution. It was Party members who took the lead in the do-or-die battles during the grim Fatherland Liberation War, and it was also Party members who took the lead in performing labour exploits by tightening their belts during the periods of postwar reconstruction and socialist revolution. Now it is time for Party members to stand in the vanguard of the Arduous March by inheriting this excellent tradition. Party organizations should guide the Party activities of Party members in keeping with the present requirements, educate them and lead them along a correct road, so that they fulfil their duties as Party members in the struggle for implementing the revolutionary economic strategy of the Party.

Today, it is Party officials more than anybody else who must be on the move with redoubled efforts and work in a tense and militant manner. Success or failure in this year's struggle depends on how

they use their brains, and work. All officials, from those on the Party Central Committee to those on Party committees in provinces, cities, counties, factories, enterprises and rural areas, should advance upholding the Party's ideology and intentions faithfully, and work all out and to the limits of their ability. Then administrative and economic officials and the masses will follow them. Officials should hold aloft the red flag of the revolution and advance in the vanguard of the Arduous March, and be ready to dedicate themselves to overcoming difficulties and solving problems.

Party officials should change their method of work so that it conforms to today's militant atmosphere. This is not the time for them to shut themselves in an office, hold meetings, study sessions or political lectures, and occupy themselves with paperwork. The number of meetings and various other gatherings and the amount of paperwork should be decisively reduced. All Party officials should go among the masses at their workplaces, set practical examples and lead them through practical organizational and political work.

Although our struggle today is hard, it is a struggle to defend socialism and make our country, our motherland, prosperous and a sacred struggle for the happiness of the people.

I firmly believe that all Party officials will bring about a great turn in solving the problems arising in economic work and people's lives in this significant year by upholding our Party's ideology and policies and conducting Party work in an ambitious, revolutionary and militant manner.

**CONGRATULATORY MESSAGE
TO THOSE ATTENDING THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF THE JULY 15 TOP
HONOUR PRIZE-WINNING SENIOR
MIDDLE SCHOOL STUDENTS**

February 5, 1997

It is a very happy event that the National Conference of the July 15 Top Honour Prize-Winning Senior Middle School Students is being held amid the great interest and best wishes of the youth and students across the country on the occasion of the 20th anniversary of the publication of the *Theses on Socialist Education* and the tenth anniversary of the launch of the July 15 Top Honour Prize movement.

I extend warm congratulations to those attending the conference, who have won the July 15 Top Honour Prize by studying hard and being exemplary in their organizational activities as indicated by President Kim Il Sung in his *Theses on Socialist Education*.

This national conference is a proud event that will bring about a fresh turn in demonstrating the advantages of the socialist education system in our country and the validity of the education policy of our Party, and in training students as reliable successors to the revolutionary cause of Juche and able builders of socialism.

The July 15 Top Honour Prize movement encourages our students to grow up as excellent sons and daughters of our Party and country by studying hard and training themselves politico-ideologically and

physically, true to the intentions of the Party and the leader.

The movement is displaying its great vitality in heightening loyalty to the Party and the leader among senior middle school students, establishing a revolutionary way of studying and conducting organizational activities among them, and training them to be people of outstanding talent. Over the past ten years, the overall academic performance of senior middle school students has improved, they have acquired admirable spiritual and moral traits, and July 15 Top Honour Prize-winners have been produced in large numbers from among them. Some previous prize winners are now talented scientists, technicians and experts, rendering a great contribution to developing the country's science and technology and expediting the building of socialism. It is a source of great delight and pride for our Party and people that reliable personnel who will shoulder the future of the country are being produced in great numbers from among the new generation.

It is a great honour and noble task for students to take an active and earnest part in the July 15 Top Honour Prize movement.

All students should turn out as one in the movement and train as reliable successors to our revolution who are faithful to the Party and the leader and are knowledgeable, morally sound and physically strong. This is the way for them to hold President Kim Il Sung in high esteem, implement his instructions, and prove themselves worthy of our Party's affection and care.

Above all else, they should train themselves politically and ideologically. They must equip themselves with the revolutionary ideas of President Kim Il Sung and our Party, and with loyalty to the Party, nurture the spirit of loving their motherland and fellow people, and establish a sound and energetic way of learning and growing up.

The major revolutionary task for students is to study. Only when they acquire wide and deep knowledge by studying hard can they become the able revolutionary talents needed by the Party and country. They should study hard with the ambition to become

world-class scientists, creators, and inventors in their 20s or 30s.

They should acquire multifaceted knowledge by establishing a revolutionary way of studying hard; they should lay the foundations of modern science and technology and master a foreign language in their senior middle school years by directing great efforts to studying mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology and other basic science subjects and foreign languages.

A book is a silent teacher and an intimate friend in life. Students should become avid readers, and read a large number of socio-political books, books on science and technology, art and literature, and books on various other subjects.

Students should always live optimistically, full of vigour, and should be able to write, make a speech, recite a poem, sing a song, and play more than one musical instrument.

They should possess noble moral traits proper to communists. They should respect the revolutionary veterans, their parents and elders, love their fellows, treasure their collective, speak and behave politely, and observe public order voluntarily.

A strong physique is a source of the mettle and vigour of youth. Students should harden their bodies and minds by taking an earnest part in physical exercise lessons and conducting various after-school activities, such as national defence training.

They should value their organization, take part in its activities voluntarily and, through these activities, bring about collective innovations in their lives and studies. Helping and leading one another under the slogan “One for all and all for one!” they should vigorously conduct the July 15 Top Honour Prize movement.

In conducting this movement, it is important to enhance the sense of responsibility and role of the youth league and Children’s Union organizations and teaching staff at senior middle schools. In close collaboration, they should further develop this movement and push ahead with it as a concern of their respective schools, in combination with the Honoured Red Flag movement.

Our Party’s and people’s trust in and expectations of students, the

successors to our revolution and the future of the socialist country, are great.

I am firmly convinced that all students will train themselves as successors to the socialist cause of Juche by studying hard and conducting organizational life faithfully, true to the trust and expectations of our Party and people.

ON EMULATING THE REVOLUTIONARY SOLDIER SPIRIT

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

March 17, 1997

All sectors and units should emulate the revolutionary soldier spirit.

The revolutionary soldier spirit is a fighting spirit that officials, Party members and other working people should all emulate, and a source of ideological and spiritual strength which will enable them to advance victoriously by overcoming today's difficulties. If they give full play to this spirit there will be nothing for them to fear, whatever the difficulties and hardships that may crop up on the road ahead, and they will be able to develop the revolution and construction without letup. This is why I stress the importance of officials, Party members and other working people emulating the revolutionary soldier spirit.

The Korean People's Army, formed of the sons and daughters of the workers, cooperative farmers and working intellectuals, has assumed the noble mission of defending the sovereignty and territorial integrity of the country and the dignity and honour of the nation. It is the main force of the revolution and a buttress of the country. We are now holding talks and dialogue with the enemy on equal terms and with dignity, because the People's Army is strong. It is also because the People's Army is strong that we are holding the

initiative in the confrontation with the enemy, while defending the sovereignty of the country and the interests of the people.

Looking back on the historical course of our revolution, we see that the army has always played an important role. Most other countries founded the party first and then the army. This was the case with the Soviet Union. But President Kim Il Sung, with a scientific insight into the requirements of our developing revolution, founded the revolutionary army first, liberated the country by driving out the Japanese imperialist aggressors by force of arms, and then founded the Party. Because of this, the urgent requirements of our developing revolution could be fully addressed and the Party could be founded in a short period of time as a party with solid ideological and organizational foundations and a mass basis, and developed into a political and leading force of the revolution.

That the history of our people's revolutionary struggle is unique, in which the army was founded first and the revolution and construction have developed based on it and complete independence has been maintained in the whole course of army building and revolutionary struggle, is being demonstrated with the help of concrete examples, even in the foreign media.

In the days of harsh trials, like those we are experiencing today, it is only when the army is strong and the revolutionary soldier spirit displayed in the army is emulated, that we can defend the dignity of the country and the socialist system against the schemes of the enemy to isolate and stifle us, and can we advance the revolution and construction true to President Kim Il Sung's wish. However, a number of officials are only paying lip service to emulating the revolutionary soldier spirit, while failing to conduct effective organizational work for applying it.

There are no separate, special occasions for emulating the revolutionary soldier spirit. One can learn from the ideological and spiritual world that is evident in the practical struggle and life of the soldiers, and then apply it in one's work and life; that is all. We should see to it that officials and working people learn from the

revolutionary soldier spirit while witnessing the struggle of the soldiers who are working at the construction site of the Anbyon Youth Power Station and on other back-breaking and labour-consuming projects, or while enjoying artistic performances staged by soldiers. Every item in the programme of the Itinerant Youth Art Squad of the Korean People's Army and the art squads of individual army units vibrates with the revolutionary soldier spirit and is high in ideological quality, moving audiences and inspiring them to heroic feats. The artistic performances staged by soldiers should be shown to officials and working people so that they can learn from the revolutionary soldier spirit.

Workers in the munitions industry should be encouraged to stand in the vanguard of the effort to emulate the revolutionary soldier spirit.

The Party's information and motivational work should be done in conformity with the actual situation. Today's period of the Arduous March is different from previous eras, so the content and methods of doing information and motivational work should be changed. If this work is conducted by telling people that they should overcome difficulties, as it was in the past, it cannot resonate in their hearts. Today's situation is different from what it was in the 1960s and 1970s. Information and motivational work should be done as it was done on the front line, as required by the actual situation and circumstances.

It is necessary to inform people of the historical course our revolution has travelled. The external environment for our revolution in the 1960s and 1970s was quite different from what it is now. In those days there existed a number of socialist countries, and several countries helped us to a considerable extent. Economic transactions between the socialist countries were conducted in a socialist manner, so everything was favourable for us.

The present external environment for our revolution is totally different from what it was in those days. Since the socialist market has imploded, we must buy everything in foreign currency. Without

foreign currency, we cannot buy even one kilogramme of oil or cotton. To make matters worse, our country has experienced unprecedented natural calamities for the past three or four years consecutively. This is why those who are familiar with the situation in our country, and even the Americans, say that it is a miracle that we are defending socialism and playing the role of a fortress of socialism.

We should give Party members and other working people a good understanding of the historical course of our revolution, so that they can overcome the difficulties and hardships with an indomitable spirit and revolutionary optimism, breathing the same air as the Party.

The revolutionary soldier spirit springs from a revolutionary faith and will. In order to induce Party members and other working people to emulate the revolutionary soldier spirit, we should further intensify education in the revolutionary faith and will among them. Our present circumstances are strained, and may grow more strained in the future. However, we must never yield to the difficulties. The enemy claims that we might “collapse,” but they are deluding themselves. We must bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion and make a continuous advance at all costs by holding high the red flag associated with President Kim Il Sung’s life.

If one is strong in faith and will, one is capable of overcoming every manner of difficulty and trial. The anti-Japanese guerrillas, though they had no support or backing from a state, overcame manifold difficulties and hardships, and liberated the country with a strong will, because they were convinced of the righteousness of their revolutionary cause and its victory. The situation in the days of postwar reconstruction was also difficult, but our people were not in the least daunted.

The Arduous March we are conducting today can be called a war without gunshots, a war of wills. Only people who are strong in the revolutionary faith and will can be the victors in this war. We must make a breakthrough in this war at all costs with a strong will, and emerge victorious. We must be resolved to continue to wage the

revolution to the last, even though difficulties of the sort the anti-Japanese guerrillas experienced may crop up, and we must equip Party members and other working people with this spirit.

We must bring the Arduous March to a successful conclusion this year by all means, and from next year raise the people's standard of living. Ensuring that the people live well and in happiness is the highest principle guiding the activities of our Party. Officials must study ways of bringing the present Arduous March to a successful conclusion and make all the people, including the workers and farmers, live well and in happiness, and conduct corresponding political work. All officials should be well aware of the Party's intentions, and bring about greater results in the performance of their revolutionary tasks by displaying a high sense of responsibility.

We should exert every effort to develop science and technology, and thus overtake and outstrip other countries in this regard. We should work miracles in raising our science and technology to the highest world standard. We should not be tight-fisted in developing science and technology. If anything is needed for developing computer technology, it must be presented for approval.

**LET US THOROUGHLY IMPLEMENT
THE PARTY'S POLICY ON RAISING
GRASS-EATING DOMESTIC ANIMALS
IN LARGE NUMBERS**

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

March 26, 1997

Grass-eating domestic animals are now being raised on a large scale; this work should be promoted. In our country, where there is limited arable land and many mountains, the only way to provide the people with meat is by raising grass-eating domestic animals.

President Kim Il Sung long ago advanced the policy on producing meat from grass and devoted his all to carrying it out—climbing up and down rugged mountains to locate places suitable for creating pasture, and sending officials to North and South Hwanghae provinces, North and South Phyongan provinces, South Hamgyong Province and several other regions by helicopter to survey places suitable for pasture. The Phyongphung Plateau in Hamju County, South Hamgyong Province, where a national demonstration on the creation and utilization of pasture was held last year, was, I believe, one of the high-altitude places President Kim Il Sung had officials survey by helicopter. He made painstaking efforts to solve the problem of animal feed. Wherever he went, he stressed the need to cultivate white clover extensively, saying that domestic animals are very fond of it because it contains a lot of protein. Although white

clover is cultivated widely in other parts of the world as excellent domestic animal feed, we have found it difficult to create fields of it.

In the past, the Party took measures to implement his instructions on obtaining meat from grass by raising grass-eating domestic animals in large numbers. In 1986 I gave officials instructions on creating pasture and raising cattle and other grass-eating domestic animals, had grass seeds imported, and seconded soldiers to creating pasture.

But the Party's policy has not yet been implemented properly. If every house in the countryside had several domestic animals, it would be good for both obtaining meat, milk and eggs, and making the rural landscape more attractive, but there are few such places. In the past, meat, fur caps and fur coats were produced by conducting a movement to raise rabbits, but recently, it seems, this movement is not being conducted properly. Rabbits eat grass and breed rapidly. Other countries encourage rabbit breeding, and I am told that there is a breed which weighs five kilogrammes each.

The Party's policy on obtaining meat from grass is not being implemented properly, because of the bad habit among officials of working like a flash in the pan. They can expect no success by working in this way. They should not feel satisfied with testing products and giving demonstration lectures. If they undertake a task, they should push on with it patiently until it proves its worth to the people's livelihood and contributes to the prosperity and development of the country. The work of implementing the Party's policy on obtaining meat from grass by raising grass-eating domestic animals in large numbers should not be confined to holding demonstration lectures and shouting slogans about implementing it, but pursued patiently so as to solve the meat problem in reality. Unless the policy is implemented now, we will never solve the meat problem and supply the people with enough meat.

It is the firm determination of the Party to push on with raising grass-eating domestic animals until the people have enough meat to eat. Keeping in mind the Party's intention, officials should promote it.

They should buckle down with a determination to implement without fail President Kim Il Sung's instructions on obtaining meat from grass.

To this end, the work of creating pasture should be done properly.

In our country's conditions, natural pasture should be the focus in the creation of pasture. Because our country has a limited area of cultivated land, we cannot create vast grazing lands like those in Europe and the Americas. Our country is mountainous, so there are many places that can be used as natural pasture. We should identify all such places, and cultivate grass there.

When arable land whose crop yield is low is turned into pasture, it should be used as such for several years and then planted with grain crops on a rotating basis. In this way the soil fertility will be improved. Some officials think that planting grass seeds is all that needs to be done in turning a field with low soil fertility into pasture; but grass, like grain crops, grows well when the soil is fertilized through the application of manure. If turning arable land with low soil fertility into pasture is not done properly, problems may arise, so it must be done carefully.

Trees should not be felled at random on the plea of creating pasture. It pains me whenever I see bare mountains which have been cleared to create patches of farmland. When they see trees being felled, officials do not feel heart-broken, and they even order their subordinates to fell trees at random. They seem to lack love for their native land and their country. When creating pasture, trees should be planted in the form of a belt to prevent damage from the wind and landslides. The process of creating pasture should be turned into a process of making the country beautiful.

There is no need to clear all the bushes when creating pasture. Goats eat shrubs and gnaw at tree trunks; so if all the bushes are cleared, goats may damage the trees. In fields where goats are to graze, the bushes should not be cleared at random, and the animals should be made to graze in one field after another on a rotating basis.

Various species of grasses should be planted on a wide scale and propagated quickly.

I have learned that in our country are found almost all the species of grass that are known to man. Grasses, which are highly nutritious and good animal feed, should be propagated quickly and in a scientific way. Grasses which are resistant to drought and grow well even in the rainy season should be identified and planted in large numbers. Arrowroot, bush clover and pink acacia are also nutritious animal feed, so they should be planted in the pasture, together with grasses.

High-yielding and nutritious species of grass should be imported from other countries and acclimatized to the climate and soil conditions in our country. There is a pasture research section at the Animal Husbandry Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Science, and each province has its own research institutes; the study of animal feed should be conducted in keeping with the actual conditions in each region.

For pasture to be created on a long-term basis, a system of seed selection should be set up, so as to select highly nutritious and high-yielding seeds and sow them in artificial and natural pasture. Domestic animals, as living organisms, grow well when they obtain the nutrients they need. To obtain such nutrients from grass, not from grain, and solve the problem of meat, officials should think and work hard.

In order to raise grass-eating domestic animals in large numbers, steps should be taken to supply feed for them in every season. Primary attention should be paid to preparing winter feed. The successful raising of domestic animals depends on how winter feed is prepared. Winter feed should be fully prepared in sufficient quantities for domestic animals to have enough to eat and grow well even in the winter cold.

Effective measures should be taken to deal with the rainy season. This is vital in raising domestic animals. The animal husbandry sector should study how to graze animals, how to prepare feed and how to

maintain pasture in the rainy season, and take necessary measures.

In our country, the dry season lasts as long as the rainy season. The problems that may arise in raising domestic animals during the dry season should be anticipated, and necessary measures taken for dealing with them. Officials should not think that everything has been done if pasture has been created and goats, cattle and other domestic animals are grazing on it. They should be aware that although people's enthusiasm for raising domestic animals is running high at the moment, they may lose heart because of a shortage of feed if they do not take full measures for preparing feed for the dry season, rainy season and winter, and organize this work to the last detail.

The number of grass-eating domestic animals should be increased.

However good the newly-created pasture may be, it will be useless if there are no animals to graze on it. Raising domestic animals will be effective only when their numbers are increased in parallel with the creation of pasture.

In order to increase the number of domestic animals rapidly, scientists should work with people with experience in raising domestic animals to increase the birth rate. The Animal Husbandry Institute under the Academy of Agricultural Science said that it needed horse's blood to increase the birth rate, so I had horses sent there. The Animal Husbandry Institute should play a key role in increasing the number of domestic animals. The officials at this institute should rapidly increase the number of domestic animals by developing breeds that are suited to the feed and living conditions in our country, and finding ways to increase their numbers.

For grass-eating domestic animals to be raised on a mass basis, scientific and technical knowledge on raising them should be disseminated. Scientists and technicians should teach people about the feed and diseases of domestic animals. All the working people should know which grass should be cut when and how it should be dried and stored so that it is nutritious. Only then will domestic animals be raised in a scientific way.

Whether the Party's policy on raising grass-eating domestic animals

is implemented or not depends on our officials. All officials should implement the Party's policy in the revolutionary soldier spirit. They are currently only paying lip service to learning from the revolutionary soldier spirit. The Party stressed the need to cultivate mushrooms on a large scale. The soldiers grow mushrooms on a large scale true to the Party's policy, but the civilians have done nothing. To cultivate mushrooms, officials should organize the work and make strenuous efforts, but there are few who have made a real effort to push ahead with it. That mushrooms are cultivated in society, though on a small scale, is due mainly not to officials having organized it, but to individual persons who have worked hard. Officials should not simply pay lip service to following the revolutionary soldier spirit, but gain tangible results in implementing the Party's policy. An essential aspect of the revolutionary soldier spirit is to implement the orders of the Supreme Commander unconditionally. All officials should learn from the revolutionary soldier spirit, and raise grass-eating domestic animals on a large scale and mushrooms by various methods, so as to improve the people's diet decisively.

I often wonder when our people will be enjoying the benefits brought by grass-eating domestic animals, especially goats. Raising goats alone can be a great help to solving the problem of the people's diet.

In order to boost grain production, develop animal husbandry and cultivate mushrooms in large quantities, we should pay close attention to solving the problem of seeds.

To this end, we should establish a proper seed selection system and intensify the control and monitoring of seed selection. Double cropping also demands a well-knit seed selection system; maize of the first filial generation, whose vegetative period is short and which has a high yield, should be developed, and its selection system should be established. In order to solve this problem, I have had officials experiment with progenitors of that species. Recently 6 000 tons of barley seeds for spring planting have been imported as the first crop in double cropping; this is not a small amount. There may be some

seeds that are not suited to our country's conditions, but their cultivation should still be attempted, albeit carefully. When cooperative farms do double cropping, their farmers should maximize their profits from it, or else they may not be happy with double cropping.

A proper system for selecting vegetable seeds should also be established so that people have enough vegetables to eat. Vegetables account for half of people's diet. However, we are short of good vegetable seeds.

Measures for planting wheat, barley and spinach in autumn should be taken in advance.

In cultivating mushrooms, securing the spores is important. Our researchers have developed a method of cultivating spores without rice bran; it is reported that there is no need to maintain a constant temperature when moving them. Wide propagation of the method of cultivating spores should be arranged. Mushrooms should be raised in a scientific way; or else, cultivation may fail. It's not enough just to appeal to the people to cultivate mushrooms. According to data, 300 kilogrammes of mushrooms and 700 kilogrammes of manure can be produced using one ton of rice straw. If agarics are produced with corncobs, the byproduct can be used as good fodder for pigs.

The relevant department of the Party Central Committee should take responsibility for and push ahead with the work of setting up a system of selecting grain seeds, vegetable seeds and grass seeds for animal feed.

The agricultural sector should take measures for conserving the fine seeds that are native to our country.

One country has more than ten breeds of pigs, some native to it and others obtained by improving them or by adapting fine breeds from other countries to its conditions; some breeds are for producing meat in a short time, and others have various flavours. I was told that that country produces pork as tasty as the meat of the pigs native to our country and sells it at a high price. It has also developed species of apples which are big and beautiful in colour, and it sells them at a

high price, but the owners of the apple orchards plant conventional species in secret for their own use. This means that the taste of native and conventional species is better.

Our Korean breed oxen, Phungsan dogs, chickens, pigs and other domestic animals which other countries do not have and whose meat is tasty should be conserved and propagated. If we are concerned only with meat productivity as we are at present, we may lose all the fine species that are native to our country. We should give consideration to the interests of the people in conserving and propagating native species. If the meat of the pigs native to our country is treated on a par with that of the pigs raised solely for their meat, people will only try to raise the latter; so a proper ratio of the former to the latter should be fixed, like valuating one kilogramme of the former at a certain number of kilogrammes of the latter. This will encourage the people who raise native pigs. Native pigs should be raised on kitchen swill; only then does their meat have its unique flavour.

We should take measures to conserve and propagate native domestic animals.

ON PRESERVING THE JUCHE CHARACTER AND NATIONAL CHARACTER OF THE REVOLUTION AND CONSTRUCTION

June 19, 1997

There is now a sharp confrontation in the world between socialism and imperialism, and between the forces of independence and the forces of dominationism. In the complex international situation and relationship between forces, the people's struggle against domination and subjugation and for independence is continuing. The imperialists and reactionaries are tenaciously manoeuvring to arrest the world progressive people's drive towards independence and to obstruct their struggle for independence with a view to realizing their ambition for domination, but no force can ever turn back the main trend of our age which is heading for independence.

In order to thwart the dominationist machinations of the imperialists and reactionaries and give a strong impetus to the people's cause of independence, the cause of socialism, we must maintain the Juche character of the revolutionary struggle and construction and sustain their national character. Preserving these qualities is imperative for the independent development of the country and nation and for success in realizing independence for the masses of the people. Past experience and lessons have proved that adherence to the Juche character and national character is the key to success in the revolution and construction and vital to national prosperity.

Under the wise leadership of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party and people have resolutely maintained the Juche character and national character in opposition to imperialism and dominationism throughout the entire period of the revolutionary struggle. As a result, they have achieved an independent development of the country and nation without any deviation and have won brilliant victory in the revolution and construction.

In the future, too, we shall firmly keep the Juche character and national character of the revolution and construction and fight staunchly along the road of Juche.

1

Adherence to the Juche character and national character of the revolution and construction is a fundamental principle that must be maintained in accomplishing the people's cause of independence, the cause of socialism.

Maintaining the Juche character of the revolution and construction means that the masses of the people shape the destiny of their country and nation and their own destiny independently and creatively by being the masters of their destiny. Sustaining the national character means preserving and developing the good qualities of the nation and embodying them in all spheres of social life.

Maintaining the Juche character and sustaining the national character of the revolution and construction is a principled requirement for carrying out the socialist cause in keeping with its own nature of independence and past and present conditions. The socialist cause is the revolutionary cause of independence which is aimed at realizing independence for the masses of the people and advances and is accomplished by the struggle of the masses. A country and nation is a community of people as well as a basic unit in which they shape their

destiny. The masses' destiny is inseparably linked with the destiny of their country and nation. Since the masses of the people live and shape their destiny within a nation-state as a unit, the masses' cause of independence, the socialist cause, is in no way separate from their country and nation, and it is impossible to realize the masses' independence unless the independence of their country and nation is ensured. A man as a social being is a member of a social class and social stratum as well as a member of his nation. He has both the class character and national character. Since each nation has peculiar cultural traditions that have been formed and consolidated down through history, it is impossible to meet the masses' desire for independence and their interests to the full if their national character is ignored. It is only when the socialist cause preserves the Juche character and national character that it can be a truly revolutionary cause that champions and realizes independence for the masses and ensures the independent development and prosperity of the nation.

Preserving the Juche character and national character is the common requirement and aspiration of all countries and all peoples. There exist no people who do not love and value their country and nation or like to see the dignity and soul of their nation trampled upon and ignored. In order to ensure that socialism strikes root deep in the people's minds and advances with strong sympathy and support of the masses, it is necessary to maintain the Juche character and national character in carrying out the socialist cause so as to keep the dignity of the country and the soul of the nation.

Preserving the Juche character and national character and ensuring the independent development of the country and nation is an essential requirement for strengthening international unity and solidarity and contributing truly to the development of the world revolutionary movement. There are many countries and nations in the world, and each country and nation has its own characteristics, but all the countries and nations are equal and independent. International unity and solidarity are the relationships of mutual support and cooperation among the countries and nations which aspire after independence.

These relationships can develop as truly voluntary and durable ties only on the basis of ensuring the independent development of each country and nation and respecting each other's independence. Unity and cooperation based on independence constitute a truly internationalist relationship among countries and nations. When the Juche character and national character are suppressed, and when the independence of countries and nations is trampled upon, inequality and discord occur among countries and nations, and unity and cooperation become impossible. The socialist cause is a national cause and also an international one, and the world socialist cause advances and is accomplished through the process of victory and development of the revolution in each country. Only when the people of each country carry out the revolution and construction in their country successfully as masters can the world socialist cause advance triumphantly.

Although preserving the Juche character and national character is a matter of fundamental significance in shaping the masses' destiny, no correct solution was given to this problem by the previous working-class theory.

The previous theory, which clarified the law of the development of human history from the point of view of historical materialism, related the formation of nations to the emergence and development of capitalism and predicted that the nation itself would gradually disappear with the liquidation of the capitalist system and with progress in the building of socialism and communism in all countries. Under the circumstances in the past when the driving force of the revolution was not prepared in each country and nation and when the need to strengthen international solidarity among the working class in the struggle against capitalism and imperialism was the basic problem, that theory was unable to raise the question of sustaining the Juche character and national character of the socialist cause to be carried out. The previous theory's argument that the working class has no motherland can be viewed as reflecting the requirement for strengthening international working-class unity and solidarity which

were urgent for the socialist movement of the period as well as the need for overcoming opportunism which spread bourgeois nationalism in the working-class movement and the socialist movement.

In our times when the masses of the people carry out the revolution and construction actively on their own initiative with the nation-state as a unit and with their destiny firmly in their hands, the task of each country and nation for adhering to the Juche character and sustaining their national character has presented itself as an urgent requirement. However, the political parties in several countries which were building socialism in the past failed to evolve a new theory and a new policy in keeping with the new realities and find correct solutions to the problems arising in ensuring the independent development of countries and nations. Those parties regarded the national contingents carrying out the revolution and construction to meet their people's desires and to suit their national characteristics and their countries' specific situations within the world socialist movement as contradicting internationalism, and did not pay due attention to the matter of preserving independence of the countries and nations and sustaining the national characteristics. Because of this prejudice and incorrect policy, socialism in these countries failed to develop as a cause for these countries and nations and, in consequence, lost its national footholds and support. Socialism is a class cause and at the same time a cause for national development and prosperity. The process of the development and consummation of the socialist society must be the process of meeting the class demand and interests of the working masses and also the process of making the country rich and strong and bringing prosperity to the nation. Since the working class and the other working masses make up the overwhelming majority of any nation, the practice of ignoring the Juche character and national character will inevitably result in the failure to meet even the class demand of the working masses properly. Because the socialist cause failed to become the cause of genuine national independence in several countries, socialism suffered a gradual weakening of its class foundation and was unable to ward off frustration and collapse due to the anti-socialist manoeuvres of the

imperialists and the renegades from the revolution.

In the countries where socialism collapsed, the dignity of the countries and nations was trampled upon, their peoples suffered disasters and even bloodshed was caused by the clashes between nations. Taking advantage of these events, the imperialists are making frantic efforts to cloud the image of socialism by attributing national calamities to socialism.

The imperialists' allegation that socialism is inferior to capitalism in the development of nations is a shameless lie that black is white and white is black. It is not socialism but capitalism that blocks the road of national development. In the capitalist society where the nation is split into hostile classes and individuals' interests are placed above public interests, national unity cannot be achieved, people cannot have the attitude as befits masters towards the development of the country and nation, nor can the social wealth be used properly for the common development of the nation. The exploiting class which owns all the means of production and wealth in the capitalist society is only interested in making money. The reactionary exploiting class does not hesitate to sell out the interests of their country and nation and harm other countries and nations for money-making. It is the immutable nature of imperialism to dominate and plunder other nations. Under capitalism there can be neither national equality nor free development of nations. The genuine prosperity of a country and nation can only be realized in the socialist society in which the entire nation has common interests and all the social wealth is used for the common development of the nation. Socialism ensures free development of nations and abolishes both class exploitation and all forms of social inequality.

Under the guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party and people have firmly and consistently maintained the Juche character and properly sustained the national character of the revolution and construction and thus advanced the Juche revolutionary cause victoriously.

The respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung was a great thinker, theoretician and statesman who advanced the idea of preserving the

Juche character and national character for the first time in history, translated it brilliantly into reality and gave successful leadership to the revolution and construction.

Preserving and embodying the Juche character and national character is the principled requirement of the revolution and construction elucidated by the Juche idea created by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung. The Juche idea, the man-centred outlook on the world, is a noble idea of loving the people as well as an idea of true love for the country and nation; it is a great revolutionary idea of our times which illuminates the road of advancing the cause of world independence forcefully. The Juche idea has clarified that the country and nation are the basic unit for shaping the destiny of the masses and that the masses of the people must firmly maintain the Juche character and national character of the revolution and construction in order to shape their destiny independently. The Juche idea has scientifically proved that the process of nations' development in carrying out the socialist cause is not a process of one nation being assimilated to another nation or being merged into another, but a process of each nation developing into a civilized and powerful nation and steadily expanding and advancing cooperation and ties among different nations on the principle of complete equality and voluntary will while leading their own lives and making history with freedom. On the basis of the elucidation of the independent nature of the socialist cause and the socio-historical conditions of its implementation, the Juche idea has defined the maintenance of the Juche character and national character as the fundamental principle that must be adhered to in the whole course of building socialism. The Juche idea has linked socialism and nations to the same destiny for the first time, and guaranteed the possibility for countries and nations to achieve lasting prosperity in step with the victorious advance of socialist construction. By introducing the Juche idea and advancing the theory of maintaining the Juche character and national character, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung provided absolutely correct guidelines for leading the socialist cause as the genuine cause of independence for the masses, as

the cause of countries and nations. This is an imperishable achievement he made in the history of human thought.

Our Party and our people, holding high the banner of the Juche idea, have smashed all kinds of machinations of the imperialists and opportunists in the struggle for the independence and sovereignty of the country and for socialism, resolutely defended and embodied Juche character and national character. In the course of this we have registered brilliant successes and accumulated valuable experiences.

Our Party and our people have regarded the adherence to the Juche character as the basic principle of the revolution and construction and always subordinated everything to the destiny of our revolution and our nation and found solutions to all problems by centring on this matter, thus pioneering an untrodden path of revolution and construction in an independent and creative way.

Rock-solidly united around the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, the Party and people categorically rejected and frustrated the great-power chauvinism which stood in the way of our revolution. This was of special importance in defending the interests and dignity of our nation and adhering to the Juche standpoint in the revolution and construction. In the past the great-power chauvinists slandered the maintenance of Juche by our Party and people in the revolution and construction as “nationalism” and “isolationism” and exerted pressure upon us. However, we fought them without compromise in order to save the destiny of the country, nation and socialism. Even when they were deprived of their country and had to fight the arduous revolutionary war in a foreign land against the Japanese, the Korean communists established Juche to the letter with an unshakeable standpoint and attitude that they were the masters of the Korean revolution. During the difficult years of postwar rehabilitation and socialist construction, they also resolutely rejected the pressure and arbitrariness of the great-power chauvinists who meddled in our internal affairs and forced an “integrated economy.” If the Korean communists had not maintained their own lines and conviction that the Korean revolutionaries should carry out the Korean revolution, they

would have failed to liberate their country. If we had abandoned the policy of building an independent national economy and entered the “CMEA” unable to bear the pressure of the great-power chauvinists during socialist construction after the war, it would have been impossible for us to build the socialist state which is independent, self-sustaining and capable of self-reliant defence. While rejecting great-power chauvinism which put down the Juche character, our Party and people conducted a tireless, fierce struggle to overcome flunkeyism which flattered and yielded to the great power. We thus removed any room for great-power chauvinism to set foot, eradicated the idea of dependence on outside forces which was handed down through history and thoroughly established the standpoint and attitude as the masters of the revolution in our country.

The struggle of our Party and people to adhere to the Juche character was conducted as an integral part of the struggle to strengthen the unity and solidarity of the world socialist movement. Thoroughly rejecting all sorts of misguided tendencies of setting the Juche character against internationalism, we made energetic efforts to strengthen internationalist unity and solidarity in keeping with the nature of the socialist movement. Even though they were carrying out the unprecedentedly complex and arduous revolution, the Korean communists and people maintained the internationalist principle of actively supporting and encouraging the people of other countries in their cause for anti-imperialist independence and for socialism and fighting in unity with the class comrades-in-arms and the revolutionary people. When the difference in opinions and discord between the socialist countries aggravated to the point of split in the world socialist movement, our Party, with a firm, principled and independent stand, directed great efforts to ensuring mutual understanding and harmony among the socialist countries. Even though it was carrying out the revolution under difficult circumstances, our Party gave unstinted assistance and support to the other socialist countries which were fighting an anti-US war. Our Party and people made energetic and positive efforts to develop the

relations of friendship and cooperation based on complete equality and mutual benefit not only with the socialist countries but also with all the countries which sought independence, thus making a great contribution to strengthening the internationalist solidarity among the progressive forces throughout the world.

The successes and experiences of our struggle to pioneer the road of revolution in an original way as the masters of our own destiny and to unfold a new history of unity and solidarity in the world socialist movement and the progressive movement based on independence clearly demonstrate that the maintenance of the Juche character constitutes an important guarantee for the victory of both our revolution and the world revolutionary movement and that it is an absolutely correct way to remain loyal not only to the national but also to the international duties.

Our Party has valued the national character, sustained our nation's fine traditions in every possible way and materialized them in all spheres of the revolution and construction.

The national character which is formed through history may have the limitation of the period and class, but it is a mistake to regard the national character as the breeding ground of the idea of returning to the past and bourgeois nationalism. The national character embodies the spirit of national independence and the cultural traditions of a nation, which constitute a precious wealth of the country and nation and an important asset for the building of socialism.

Our Party has preserved and steadily developed the fine traits of our people who are resourceful and courageous, and who love justice and truth, value morality and resent injustice. These qualities have become an important factor in propelling socialist construction and in developing the country to be prosperous. Our Party's policy of preserving and developing the national character has won active support from the people and displayed great vitality in deepening the people's trust in the Party and planting socialism deep among them.

Our Party made the national character a major basis of national unity. It is the common psychology of the members of the nation to

love their nation and value their national character. This feeling is of great importance in uniting and rallying the whole nation. From the early days of the revolutionary struggle, the true Korean communists attached great importance to the national character and worked hard to achieve the unity of the people from all walks of life on the basis of it. In the course of this, they succeeded in achieving unity with the nationalists as well. The imperialists and reactionaries are talking as if there were an impassable gulf between communism and nationalism in order to drive a wedge of hostility and discord within the nation, but communism and nationalism have the common desire and aspiration of love for one's country and nation. It is impossible to achieve national unity if the positive aspect of nationalism is ignored and rejected because of its limitations. What is opposed to communism is not nationalism in general but bourgeois nationalism, national egoism and national chauvinism which subordinate the common interests of the nation to the interests of a handful of the exploiting class in the guise of nationalism. We realized unity and cooperation with the nationalists on our initiative by giving prominence to the community of loving the nation and valuing the national character and led them tirelessly to go on the road of patriotism so that they make great contribution to the struggle for national liberation and socialism while casting in their lots with the communists.

It is the national character and love for the nation and the spirit of national independence which emanate from the national character that can be the foundations of great national unity and national reunification in our country where the nation is divided by foreign forces and different ideas and systems exist in the north and the south. Especially when the national character is trampled underfoot and obliterated in south Korea by foreign forces and the reactionaries, we may lose the foundations of the unity of the whole nation and national reunification and the nation may become heterogeneous and divided into different nations unless we hold high and sustain the national character in every way.

All our Party's policies for national reunification, particularly the

Ten-Point Programme of the Great Unity of the Whole Nation for the Reunification of the Country put forward by the great national father Comrade Kim Il Sung, are blended with the noble spirit of national independence and love for the nation which value and sustain the national character. By paying deep attention to sustaining and embodying the national character in leading the struggle for national reunification, our Party has created mature conditions for uniting the whole nation in the north, the south and abroad, and for realizing the coordinated development of the country and nation.

It is of special importance that we have stressed the Korean-nation-first principle in the struggle to preserve and embody the national character. Our Party has considered it to be a main link in the struggle for sustaining the national character to encourage the masses of the people, the masters of the revolution and construction, to take pride and self-confidence in the greatness of the Korean nation and brighten the soul and spirit of the nation, and laid great emphasis on this work. Our Party has brought about an all-round development and flowering of our people's admirable national character, which has been shaped through history, created new fine national traits successfully in all fields of the revolution and construction and social life and, on this basis, advanced the Korean-nation-first principle and armed the people with this principle. The establishment of the Korean-nation-first principle has effected a new advance in the struggle to sustain the national character and raised its role beyond measure in carrying out the cause of socialism. As is evidenced in our people, young and old, men and women, throughout the country fondly singing *Pyongyang Is Best*, all our people are proud of being Koreans. With a high sense of self-respect and pride as the best nation living and working in the good socialist system under the care of the great leader, and under the leadership of the great Party, our people are exalting the national dignity and displaying national resourcefulness in the struggle for the prosperity and development of the country and the victory of socialism.

The experience of our Party and people in the struggle to sustain the national character shows that only when the party and the state of

the working class value the national character and work hard to embody it in the revolution and construction can they unite the entire nation, advance triumphantly the cause of socialism by giving full play to their patriotic enthusiasm and realize the independent development and prosperity of the country and nation.

By giving wise leadership to the struggle of our Party and people for the preservation of the Juche character and national character, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung set a brilliant example of leading to victory the revolutionary cause of the masses under the banner of independence. History has recorded numerous patriots and patriotic struggles, but it has never known such a communist revolutionary as the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung who firmly safeguarded the Juche character and national character with faith in independence and a noble patriotic spirit, treading a thorny revolutionary path nor has it witnessed such a revolutionary cause of genuine national independence as the Juche revolutionary cause pioneered and led by Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The socialism of Juche is the brilliant fruition of the great idea and leadership of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung who opened up an original way of carrying out the socialist cause, the masses' cause of independence. Our socialism of Juche which has been built by ourselves in keeping with our desire and national characteristics is a people-centred socialism which has made the masses of the people the masters of everything and made everything serve them; it is the socialism of independence, self-sufficiency and self-reliant defence, which has strengthened the Juche character and fully displayed the national character; it is the socialism dedicated to love for the country and nation. Here lie its essential characteristics and its superiority. Because it has most effectively combined love for the people with love for the country and nation, the independence of the masses with the independence of the country and nation, socialism in our country is advancing along the road of victory with an invincible vitality and force and displaying ever greater attraction in carrying out the cause of independence for humanity.

By building Juche-oriented socialism which defends and realizes the independence of the masses of the people and guarantees the independent development and prosperity of the nation under the guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, our Party and people have proved that adhering to the principle of national independence as well as the principle of the working class in the revolution and construction and keeping the Juche character and national character is the road to victory and glory. Great-power chauvinists and opportunists slandered our adherence to the Juche character and national character and our struggle for the revolution and construction on the principle of national independence as if these were contrary to socialism, but, in the long run, it is our Party and people that have defended and brightened socialism through to the end. Our socialism is vigorously advancing along its track in spite of worldwide political upheavals because our Party is consistently leading the revolution and construction from the standpoint of Juche. Although those who once posed themselves as “orthodox” socialists and internationalists discarded socialism and betrayed internationalism, our Party and people have been invariably and unfailingly faithful to internationalism under the banner of socialism and, while defending the impregnable fortress of socialism, are striving for the reconstruction of the socialist movement and the cause of independence for humanity by pooling efforts with all the revolutionary parties and progressive people who cherish independence and socialism.

2

Stepping up socialist construction and realizing the reunification of the country and its prosperity by preserving and embodying the Juche character and national character is the unshakeable faith and will of our Party and people. We must thoroughly implement this line which was the lifelong desire of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and whose

credibility and validity have been proved by history.

Loving one's country and nation is a prerequisite for maintaining the Juche character and national character of the revolution and construction.

A revolutionary must boundlessly love and respect the country and nation. Without a country and nation, nobody can live and shape his destiny. As the destiny of an individual is inseparably connected with the destiny of the nation, our Party is exerting efforts to educate all members of society to have a correct view on the nation and producing such art and literary work as the multi-part feature film *The Nation and Destiny* expending much effort. The theme of *The Nation and Destiny* is that the destiny of the country and nation immediately means the destiny of individuals and that the existence of one depends on the survival of the other. Those who want to shape their own destiny truly must consider the country and nation as the base of their lives and as their home of happiness and love them ardently; they must find the worth and value of their lives in devoting their all for the independence and prosperity of the country and nation.

How people approach their own class and how they live as members of the class is an important question, but it is no less important how they live and fight as members of the nation. It is most important now for all Koreans to love the country and nation, lead a genuine life as members of the Korean nation and devote their all to the common aim of the nation, transcending the different systems created temporarily owing to national division, as well as different ideas and ideals, different political views and religions and different classes and strata. Those who share the blood and soul of the Korean nation must link their own destiny with the destiny of the country and nation and fight devoting body and soul for the independent reunification of the country and the prosperity of the nation, no matter which class and stratum they belong to, in what social system they exist and whether they live at home or abroad.

For the party in the position of revolutionary leadership to treasure the country and nation and bear the responsibility for their destiny is

the fundamental condition for fulfilling its leadership mission. Defending and maintaining the independence of the country and nation is a prerequisite for realizing the independence of the masses. If a working-class party regards only the ideals and demands of the class as absolute and neglects national interests, it cannot fulfil the responsibility for the destiny of the country and nation, give a correct guidance to the patriotic struggle and realize the independence of the masses with credit. A party which leads the revolution and construction must think and act with the attitude of attaching importance to the country and nation and lead the masses of the people correctly to defend the interests of the country and nation resolutely and realize the development of the country and the prosperity of the nation.

Our Party and people are proud of having set a brilliant example of patriotism in the long-drawn-out revolutionary struggle for independence, sovereignty and socialism. The Korean communists were the most ardent patriots who had fought devoting their all to the liberation of the country and its independent development. The history of pioneering and advancing the Korean revolution shows the ceaseless sacred struggle of our people for the country and nation. Our people are proud of their patriotic traditions which are now being carried forward brilliantly under the leadership of our Party. By carrying forward the noble patriotic traditions, all our people must implement devotedly our Party's idea and policy of defending the fundamental interests of the country and nation and making their country, their motherland, more prosperous.

Carrying out the revolution and construction in one's own style on the principle of national independence is the fundamental requirement for preserving the Juche character and national character.

Dealing with the problems arising in shaping the destiny of one's country and nation according to one's own decision is the right to independence which nobody can infringe upon. The revolutionary parties and peoples must resolutely reject the intervention and pressure of the outside forces and resolve their own problems

according to their own decisions and judgement to suit their demands and interests.

The failure to assert one's own opinion and faith, when under the pressure of foreign forces, leads to subordination and national ruin. This is proved by the catastrophic fate of the countries and nations which followed the intentions of the imperialists and dominationists and lived consulting their pleasure. The more pressure the imperialists and dominationists apply, the more firmly the revolutionary parties and peoples must assert their opinion and carry out the lines and policies they have adopted. If they yield to the pressure of the outside forces and vacillate or give up their aim in difficulty and thus abandon their faith and withdraw from the road they themselves have chosen, they cannot rise up again. No matter how grave difficulties and trials they may face, the revolutionary parties and peoples should never lose their faith in the validity of their cause and invariably follow the road to independence, the road they have chosen, fighting with an indomitable will.

In advancing the revolution and construction and developing society, it is always necessary to find out and rely on one's own way and methods. It is not right for the masters responsible for the destiny of the nation to copy or blindly imitate others. It is natural to introduce what is good or developed among others' things, but it is intolerable to imitate them mechanically or consider them to be basic. The parties and peoples that are building socialism should not tolerate the capitalist "Western style" in managing the state and social system and organizing social life, but instead they should apply their own style, which is revolutionary and national, in all spheres of state and social life including politics, the economy and culture.

The countries which are experiencing social problems, economic difficulties and disasters because of national disputes must also find out a way to overcome them by their own efforts, not expecting anything from the "prescription" of the imperialists. The so-called "prescription" that the imperialists are propagating around the world is neither good for the development of other nations nor "ingenious

plans” to activate the economy of other countries and ensure national reconciliation; this is a scheme to embellish themselves and gain their profit in this process. As reality shows, in the countries which accepted the imperialist “prescription,” social problems and economic difficulties have become more serious and national disputes become more chronic. The countries which are suffering social and economic difficulties and national disputes must reject the “prescription” of the imperialists which only worsens their conditions. They must break through the difficulties following their own prescription.

Our Party and people are proud of having chosen their own revolutionary road independently and having advanced the revolutionary cause, solving all the problems arising in the revolution and construction in their own way based on their independent views. Our style is derived from man-centred Juche philosophy and patriotism. Because we have not followed others’ opinion and prescription, but relied firmly on our own views and the revolutionary methods of our style, we have been able to build a powerful socialism of Juche and make it prosperous. In the future, too, we must live and carry out the revolution in our own way on the principle of national independence so as to firmly defend and develop socialism of our style and make the country and nation ever prosperous.

Our own force is the real guarantee for preserving and embodying the Juche character and national character.

The fundamental factor in preparing our own force is to build up the political force of our own. In order to preserve the Juche character and national character, it is necessary to prepare our own force in all spheres including the material and economic force, but what is most important is to build up a strong political force, the driving force of the revolution.

Unity means the strength of the driving force of the revolution.

In the struggle for the independence of the country and nation it is imperative to achieve national unity based on the unanimous desire and common interests of the nation. At present, our urgent task is to achieve great national unity and build up our own force for national

reunification. Only when a nationwide unity is realized can we crush the divisive forces at home and abroad and accomplish the cause of national reunification. All the compatriots in the north, the south and abroad must fight dynamically to realize the independent reunification of the country, the great national desire, rallied rock-solid under the banner of great national unity.

In the socialist society where class antagonism has been eliminated, the nation is the people and vice versa and the centre of their unity is the party and the leader. National unity in the socialist society must be the unity of the whole society in ideology and purpose centring on the party and the leader. Our Party has equipped the entire people firmly with the Juche idea and turned the whole of society into one socio-political organism, whose members have been united firmly centring on the Party and the leader, thereby building up creditably the independent driving force of the revolution, the integral whole of the leader, the Party and the masses. The strength of the independent driving force relying on the single-hearted unity of the leader, the Party and the masses is the fundamental guarantee for all our victories both in the struggle against imperialism and in socialist construction. By consolidating and developing this single-hearted unity and displaying its power to the full, we must safeguard the independence of the country and nation firmly from enemy encroachment and step up the revolution and construction vigorously.

In addition to our own political force, the economic and military forces must be prepared. The parties and peoples that have not prepared their own economic and military forces cannot fulfil their responsibility and play their role satisfactorily as the independent driving force of the revolution and construction and preserve the Juche character and national character. The revolutionary parties and peoples should exert all their energy, enduring all hardships, to prepare their own economic and military forces that guarantee the independent development of the country.

The role of science and technology in economic construction and defence buildup has increased beyond measure, and the scientific and

technological competition is brisk on a worldwide scale. In this situation, without developed science and technology it would be impossible to build up strong economic and military forces. The parties and peoples that are building socialism should develop science and technology by their own efforts to suit the requirement of the revolution and the specific situation in their countries, maintaining thoroughly their own attitude. The work of expanding and developing scientific and technological exchanges with different countries and introducing advanced science and technology from other countries, too, must be based on their own reality. If they give full rein to the strength and intelligence of their people relying on the strength of the advantages of socialism, and mobilize all possibilities and potentials actively, they will be fully able to scale a high peak of scientific and technical development and ensure the independent development of the country by means of science and technology.

Our Party and people have regarded it as the fundamental requirement for building an independent sovereign state to prepare their own strong economic and military forces and laid powerful economic and military foundations that guarantee the independence of the country and the prosperity of the nation, by waging an indomitable struggle sparing a penny and tightening their belts from the first days of the building of a new society. Today we can firmly defend the fundamental interests of the revolution and the dignity of the country from the imperialists' vicious manoeuvres against socialism and our Republic because we have built the powerful independent national economy and self-reliant defence power. By continuing a vigorous struggle to strengthen the force of the independent national economy and self-reliant defence power, we must further strengthen the material foundation of the independent state and social life and defend reliably the security of the country and the happy lives of the people.

In preserving the Juche character and national character it is very important to enhance national pride and self-confidence among the people.

National pride and self-confidence are the manifestation of love for the nation and the spirit of national independence. The revolutionary parties should always step up ideological work to cultivate the spirit of national independence among the people so that they are proud of their country and nation and determined to defend and develop them. An ideological offensive for boosting the spirit of national independence should be undertaken especially by small and backward countries and the countries which have heavily suffered domination and intervention by big countries and in which flunkeyism and dogmatism remain deep-rooted.

National pride and self-confidence are formed and displayed when the good qualities of one's nation are understood. The good qualities of a nation which are formed socially and historically in the struggle to shape the destiny of the country and nation have nothing in common with racial characteristics, nor are these qualities acquired by any special nation. Every nation is blessed with its good qualities and has the aspiration and desire to preserve and promote them. Only when the revolutionary parties appreciate the fine traits of their nations and encourage them positively can they help the people to acquire national pride and self-confidence.

What is important in preserving and boosting the good qualities of the nation is to carry forward the national heritage correctly. Nihilism which ignores and abandons national inheritance is the main obstacle which impedes the flowering and development of the fine national traits. In order to preserve the good qualities of the nation, it is imperative to have an attitude of appreciating the national heritage and thoroughly reject and overcome nihilism which denies the nation's fine traits. Restorationism which tries to preserve things of the past thoughtlessly on the excuse of appreciating the national heritage is also a harmful tendency preventing the good qualities of the nation from being preserved in a correct manner. If restorationism is tolerated, it would revive outdated and backward mentality, which reflects the requirement and interests of the exploiting class and goes against times, and create an obstacle in the way of preserving the fine

national traits in conformity with the requirement of socialism. To preserve the fine national traits it is necessary to reject both the nihilistic attitude and the restorationist tendencies towards the national heritage and correctly combine the national stand with the class stand, the historical principle with the contemporary trend and thus discard what is outdated or incompatible with socialism and encourage and develop what is progressive and popular.

In addition to preserving the national heritage handed down through history with a correct view, new fine national traits must be cultivated continuously. It is only when new national traits are created based on the inherited good qualities of the nation that nation's fine traits can bloom and develop further and their role become more essential in enhancing national pride and self-confidence. By stepping up the revolution and construction successfully, the parties which build socialism must create new national traits continuously in all spheres of politics, the economy, ideology, culture and morality and boost national pride and self-confidence among the people.

The good qualities of the nation are best cultivated and displayed while carrying out the revolutionary cause under the guidance of the great leader. These qualities can be attributed to the greatness of the leader; the pride and self-confidence in the nation's excellence find concentrated expression in the pride and confidence in having the great leader.

Our people have become a great nation under the care of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and have acquired excellent national traits under his leadership. Today the people around the world call our nation in association with the name of the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and praise the good qualities of our nation as the excellent traits of Kim Il Sung's nation.

The core of the traits of Kim Il Sung's nation consists of loyalty and dutifulness to their leader. Our people's unlimited loyalty and dutifulness to the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung have become firmly established as their faith and will, as their conscience and morality, through life experience of shaping the destiny of the country

and nation for many years in history. Loyalty and dutifulness to the leader are the highest expression of the good qualities of Kim Il Sung's nation and constitute the basis of all the other fine traits of his nation. The mental and moral excellence of our people—the strong sense of uniting behind the Party and the leader with a single mind and purpose, revolutionary faith in the socialism of Juche, unlimited devotion to their country and the revolution, the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude, revolutionary optimism, revolutionary morality and comradeship with which all the members of society help and lead one another forward—emanates from their loyalty and dutifulness to the great leader and finds clear expression through them. We must further consolidate and carry forward stoutly the excellent qualities of our people who are loyal and dutiful to the leader so that the people remain unfailingly loyal and dutiful to their leader and their Party generation after generation.

We must continue to step up education in the Korean-nation-first principle to encourage the people to brighten the greatness of the Korean nation further with a strong sense of national pride and self-confidence.

The struggle to preserve the Juche character and national character is the struggle against imperialism and dominationism.

Taking advantage of the trials which the masses' cause of independence is undergoing, the imperialists are now working more blatantly than ever to obliterate the Juche character and traits of other countries and nations and realize their dominationist ambition. Without struggling against the dominationist machinations of the imperialists at present, it would be inconceivable to ensure the independent development of the countries and nations nor would it be possible to prevent people from falling to the lot of colonial slavery again.

The illusions about and fear of imperialism should be dispelled.

Aggression and plunder are the real nature of imperialism. No matter how the international situation may change, the dominationist ambition of the imperialists will not change. Nothing is more foolish

and dangerous than pinning hopes on the imperialist “aid,” being unable to see through the aggressive and predatory nature of imperialism. The imperialist “aid” is a noose of plunder and subjugation aimed at robbing ten and even a hundred things for one thing that is given. The revolutionary parties and peoples must see clearly the miserable situation in the countries and nations which harboured illusions about imperialism, always hold on to the anti-imperialist, independent stand and wipe out even the slightest element of illusions about the imperialists.

The fear of imperialism is another expression of illusions about imperialism. Imperialism is by no means an object of fear; it is doomed as the refuse of history. If you are afraid of confrontation with imperialism and are willing to abandon the anti-imperialist struggle, you will never free yourselves from its domination and control. The revolutionary parties and peoples must see through the vulnerability of imperialism, courageously stand against the bluffing imperialists, and resolutely crush their reactionary offensive with revolutionary offensive.

We must smash up the vicious and cunning policy of the imperialists who seek to obliterate nations and the reactionary doctrines which try to justify this policy.

The imperialists’ reactionary policy of suppressing the Juche character of nations and obliterating national traits is now taking on a new form in the guise of gangster-like fuss about the trend towards a “monolithic” world. In the situation where each country and nation shape their destiny with their own ideas and systems, there can be no “monolithic” world which covers all spheres of politics, the economy and culture. With social development and ties and interchange among different nations becoming closer, common features increase in the lives of nations. However, this process always presupposes the independent and individualistic development of nations and takes place on the basis of such development. The imperialists have cooked up the trend of a “monolithic” world for the purpose of reducing the whole world to the Western-style “free world” and subjugating and

assimilating all nations to themselves. All countries and nations must see clearly the danger of the imperialist policy of obliterating nations which is pursued in the name of the trend towards a “monolithic” world and must intensify the struggle to defeat the dominationist manoeuvres of the imperialists.

The imperialist moves to obliterate other nations and assimilate them are directed not only to foreign countries and nations but also to the minority nations and foreign residents in their own countries. The Japanese imperialists, who imposed immeasurable misfortune and suffering upon the Korean nation in the past by means of the most heinous colonial rule and the policy of obliterating our nation, are now making frantic efforts to suppress the national rights of the Koreans in Japan, and erase their national consciousness, and are working tenaciously to assimilate them to themselves. This is the most glaring example of the imperialist attempt. The parties and states, which are responsible for the destiny of their overseas compatriots, must keep a close eye on the cunning policy of national assimilation pursued by the imperialists and step up the struggle to expose and shatter it.

The “ethnological doctrine,” “cosmopolitanism” and other reactionary doctrines which have been declared bankrupt by history are now being adapted and changed into various forms and used as ideological instruments to paralyze people’s national consciousness and revolutionary spirit and justify the imperialist policy of obliterating nations. In order to keep the Juche character and national traits, we must thoroughly expose and shatter all sorts of reactionary ideological trends and lies aimed at hiding and justifying the dominationist nature of the imperialists.

The struggle against the dominationist manoeuvres of the imperialists should be linked with the struggle against the traitors to the nation. Without combating the traitors who sell out national interests in collusion with the imperialists against their own countries and nations, it would be impossible to defeat imperialism and dominationism or achieve the development of nations. This is clearly

shown by the situation in the south of our country.

In south Korea where our national traits have been grossly trampled upon because of the flunkeyist, treacherous acts of the successive reactionary rulers, the soul of the nation and refined customs are now being totally erased by the clamour of the authorities for anti-national “internationalization” and “globalization.” Their clamour for these schemes means an unheard-of treachery to maintain their powers and comfort in return for the obliteration of everything that is national and for their total sell-out of the country and nation to foreign forces. Their humiliating open-door policy which is pursued in the name of “internationalization” and “globalization” allows the American, Japanese and Western fashions to flood all spheres of politics, the economy and culture. In consequence, in south Korea all areas of social life, ranging from the mode of politics and the language, written and spoken, to the way of life, are imitating the American, Japanese and Western fashions, the foreign forces lord it over, and the national traits and dignity are being wantonly violated and obliterated. In order to cut off the noose of domination and subjugation by the imperialists in south Korea and open up the road of independent development, we must sweep away the traitors who have sold out the country and nation to foreign forces and invited all sorts of national misfortune and miseries.

In order to oppose imperialism and dominationism and preserve the Juche character and national character, international unity and cooperation among the progressive people of the world must be strengthened. Only when the progressive people throughout the world support and encourage each other, closely cooperate and pool their efforts can each country achieve national independence, prosperity and development, and the cause of global independence be realized with success. The socialist countries, non-aligned and developing countries must, in solid unity under the banner of independence, make dynamic efforts to democratize the international community, thus abolish the old international order of domination and subordination set up by the imperialists, and establish a new one

which is based on sovereignty, equality, justice and impartiality. They must actively develop South-South cooperation on the principle of collective self-reliance so as to achieve prosperity all together.

Independence, peace and friendship are the ideals of our Party's foreign policy which makes it possible to strengthen international solidarity and contribute to the cause of world independence. Our Party and people have always endeavoured to develop relationships and cooperation with all the people of the world on the principles of independence and equality, peace and friendship and mutual benefit and to establish just international relations and order between countries and nations. We must make dynamic struggle to strengthen unity and cooperation with the progressive people throughout the world and to democratize the international community. We will thus fulfil our international duty and historic mission in the struggle to defend the independence of all countries and nations and to make the world independent.

It is a consistent policy pursued by our Party, which is guided by the Juche idea, to value, preserve and materialize the Juche character and national character.

As it did in the past, our Party will invariably maintain the principle of Juche and national independence so as to bring further prosperity to our country, our motherland, which was won back and built by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, and to achieve the cause of national reunification and accomplish the socialist cause of Juche.

ON FURTHER DEVELOPING FISH CULTURE

Talk to Officials after a Visit to the Ryongjong Branch Fish Farm of the Ryongyon County Combined Farm

June 30, 1997

The site of the Ryongjong Branch Fish Farm that I visited today was fixed personally by President Kim Il Sung. It is a fine location. There is the famous Ryongjong Cold Spring beside the fish farm; the conditions are highly favourable for raising rainbow trout here.

This farm was established long ago and enjoys very favourable conditions, but it has failed to make any major advance and does not have many fish. Other places I have visited have not been conducting fish culture properly, either. An intensive drive should be launched to develop fish culture.

Developing fish culture is an important undertaking for diversifying the people's diet. Only when fish culture is developed on a large scale can the people be supplied with sufficient fish. When President Kim Il Sung said that we should ensure that the people eat boiled rice with meat soup, he had in mind not only meat but fish.

President Kim Il Sung, who devoted his all to the prosperity of the country and the happiness of the people, made a great effort to develop fisheries and fish culture so as to provide our people with plenty of fish to eat. Even under the difficult conditions created after the Fatherland Liberation War, he selected places for fish ponds on his way to give on-site guidance, had good species of mother fish imported, and took various measures to develop fish culture. In order

to encourage fish culture, the Party encouraged public enthusiasm for it by, for example, making a feature film on fish culture and disseminating it.

Under the energetic leadership and close care of President Kim Il Sung and our Party, fish ponds were established in various parts of the country and fish farms organized; in this way solid foundations were laid for raising fish in large quantities and supplying them to the people. However, our officials have not developed fish culture consistently; they abandoned it after conducting it briefly. So the foundations laid thanks to the painstaking efforts of President Kim Il Sung are not proving their full worth. Apparently, our officials lack the spirit of unconditionally implementing his instructions on feeding the people with sufficient amounts of fish by developing fish culture, and also the spirit of serving the people. We should develop fish culture by all means, and thus carry out his instructions.

The entire Party, the whole country and all the people should wage a vigorous struggle to develop fish culture.

In order to develop fish culture, we should renovate fish ponds and improve their management. But because our officials are failing to pay attention to this work, many fish ponds are being destroyed. Worse still, the fish ponds run by some units are in no position to raise fish as their beds are covered with mud and sand and they have no proper water supply. If fish ponds are managed in this way, fish culture is impossible. Units that have fish ponds should take measures to repair them at an early date as required by the ecological circumstances of fish, and manage them properly.

A campaign should be launched to build new fish farms. The construction of fish farms was conducted extensively in our country in the 1960s, but not so much afterwards. In order to develop fish culture on a large scale, we should build new fish farms in larger numbers while repairing the existing ones and managing them properly. Throughout our country there are lakes, reservoirs and rivers. If officials organize the work scrupulously, they will be fully

able to build excellent fish farms with the locally-available labour and raw materials. If every county builds two or three fish farms in conformity with its local situation and conditions, it can raise a considerable amount of fish and supply them to the local people.

For fish culture to develop, the problem of fish feed should be solved. In fish culture, the supply of feed is as crucial as it is in stockbreeding.

In our country with limited arable land, we should solve the problem of fish feed by means of natural feed. This is cost effective, and even if grain harvests are poor, fish culture will not be greatly affected. Fish farms should make efforts to obtain natural feed by various means. Plenty of natural feed can be obtained by collecting and processing various grasses or cultivating water fleas and microorganisms. Raising fish in layers is also a good method of obtaining natural feed. Fish by nature live in upper, middle and lower layers of water depending on their species. So, if various kinds of fish, like silver carp, *Aristichthyis nobilis*, carp and grass fish, are raised in one fish pond, they eat the natural feed growing in the layers of water according to their characteristics, which means we can raise them while saving feed grain.

Close attention should be paid to raising fish, particularly mother fish, in a scientific way. Fish farms should select excellent species of mother fish and breed them scientifically in keeping with their ecological needs, to obtain fry in large quantities. The Sinchang Fish Farm has established an 80 per cent survival rate among its fry by breeding mother fish and hatching their roe in keeping with scientific demands. However, at some fish farms the rate does not reach even 20 per cent.

Fish farms should produce fry in large numbers and both send them to the fish ponds and release them into lakes and rivers so that everywhere is teeming with fish.

The People's Army should set an example in fish culture. Civilians, though they have good fish ponds, are not raising fish properly, on this or that pretext. So I had the Pukchang Fish Farm

turned over to the army this year. The People's Army should build up the Sinchang and Pukchang fish farms as national model units, and manage them scientifically so as to normalize fish production at a higher level. If the army proves effective at fish farming, I will have more fish farms currently operated by civilian units handed over to the army so that the whole society can learn from its experience.

Recently, I sent instant fish feed to the Sinchang Fish Farm run by the People's Army; one day, I will find time to visit it. I am going to have fish feed supplied to the Ryongjong Branch Fish Farm for a year in order to effect a fresh turn in fish culture.

For the Ryongjong Branch to breed large numbers of rainbow trout, it should expand its fish ponds. The abundant water resources in the Ryongjong Cold Spring are a good condition for expanding the fish ponds there. It should turn all the paddies below the fish ponds, which are affected by cold and humidity, into fish ponds. It will be difficult for the branch to expand its fish ponds on its own, so South Hwanghae Province and Ryongyon County should help.

It would be a good idea to build a small power station at the branch. If such a power station is built by creating a head at the end of the fish ponds, instead of leaving the water used in the ponds to flow wastefully away, the branch will be able to generate the electricity it needs for itself.

If lakes and rivers are to teem with fish, we should prevent them from being polluted. If rivers, lakes and reservoirs are polluted, the fish living in them will be reduced in numbers, not grow properly and be contaminated by germs. Proper measures should be taken to prevent pollution and ensure that industrial wastewater is not discharged into them.

Today I spent several hours looking around the fields of the cooperative farms in Sinchon, Songhwa, Jangyon and Ryongyon counties in South Hwanghae Province; their crops are promising. As weeding has been done properly, I could not find many weeds in the fields. Of all the counties I visited today, Ryongyon has the best crops. The county is also good at road management.

The whole Party, the entire army and all the people should launch a vigorous weeding campaign. Proper weeding facilitates the growth of crops and increases the grain yield.

Cooperative farms should start by weeding fields and patches in remote areas and then remove the weeds in fields beside roads and in large fields. In the past, some cooperative farms removed weeds only in the fields beside roads and large fields; as a consequence, the fields and patches in the remote areas were overgrown with weeds. This resulted in a poor crop yield. Weeding should be done substantially and not for form's sake, so as to raise grain production decisively. Weeding must be done four times through effective organizational and political work to enlist all the soldiers of the People's Army, and blue- and white-collar workers and students who are engaged in helping the rural communities.

Measures should also be taken to prevent damage from drought. Since the dry weather is continuing now, it is essential to prevent crops from suffering damage from drought.

It is also necessary to take measures to prevent damage in the rainy season. According to weather forecast, the rainy season is expected to start in July this year. It will be advisable to start from now to implement measures for preventing damage in the rainy season.

The agricultural sector should decisively boost grain production this year by conducting weeding substantially and adopting advance measures to prevent damage from natural calamities.

LET US CARRY OUT THE GREAT LEADER COMRADE KIM IL SUNG'S INSTRUCTIONS FOR NATIONAL REUNIFICATION

August 4, 1997

Our people will soon greet the 52nd anniversary of the liberation of our country, the historic event, by which the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung opened the way to a new life for our nation.

On this occasion our people look back with warm hearts upon the tireless efforts and the great achievements the respected leader made for the reunification of our country for half a century ever since the day of national liberation.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung strongly desired and worked hard all his life for the reunification of our country. He was unhappy more about the national sufferings caused by national division than about anything else, and took all the pains and put his heart and soul into the cause for national reunification till the last moment of his life in order to hand down a reunified country to posterity.

To reunify the country in accordance with the noble idea of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung is the revolutionary duty and moral obligation of our Party and our people. It is a sacred national task devolving upon our generation. No matter what kind of difficulties and obstacles may stand in the way of national reunification, we must carry out the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's instructions for national reunification and fulfil the responsibility and duty our generation has assumed before the country and nation.

1

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung is the sun of our nation and the lodestar of national reunification. He devoted all his life to the country and nation and made imperishable achievements in the cause of national reunification. By his preeminent ideas and leadership he pioneered the cause of national reunification, guided it victoriously, laid solid foundations to realize it and opened the bright prospects for the reunification of the country.

The question of national reunification arose as a result of the division of the country by foreign forces at the end of the Second World War. The history of half a century since the division of the country into north and south is a history of an acute struggle between the two conflicting lines of reunification and division, patriotism and treachery, and a history of the victory of patriotic forces that aspire after national reunification.

Ever since the division of the country, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung regarded national reunification as the supreme task of our nation, consistently maintained the line of one Korea, the line of reunification, wisely led the struggle to reunify the country and strengthened and developed the reunification movement into a nationwide movement.

The line of national reunification proposed and invariably maintained by the great leader is a line of thorough national independence for the complete sovereignty and independence of the country and nation and a truly patriotic line for the development of the country to be reunified and for national prosperity. The question of the reunification of our country is a question of putting an end to the foreign domination and intervention of south Korea, establishing national sovereignty throughout the country, linking again the blood

ties of the divided nation, and realizing unity as one nation. If our nation, which has lived as a homogeneous nation in the same land for thousands of years, remains divided by foreign forces, it will be impossible to avoid national misfortune and calamities and free itself from foreign domination and subjugation. Reunification is the only correct way to establish the complete sovereignty of the country and nation, brighten the nation's dignity and honour, and achieve the prosperity of the country and nation. The line of reunification enjoys unreserved support from all the Korean people because it reflects the fundamental interests and demand and unanimous wish and aspiration of our nation.

In the complex and difficult situation in which the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and the manoeuvres of divisive forces at home and abroad against reunification were continuing, the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung maintained the line of reunification firmly and consistently and led the reunification movement on his initiative. While strengthening the northern half of Korea into a bulwark for national reunification, the great leader ensured that the people in the northern half gave active support and encouragement to the south Korean people in their patriotic struggle for independence, democracy and national reunification without forgetting them even for a moment. He thwarted the challenge and the manoeuvres of the divisive forces at home and abroad against reunification at every step and developed the reunification movement steadily. It was our leader who developed the nationwide struggle to frustrate the manoeuvres of the flunkeyist and treacherous forces to keep the country divided by convening the historic joint conference of the representatives of political parties and public organizations from north and south Korea in the grim days when "separate elections and a separate government" were being cooked up in the name of the UN in south Korea immediately after liberation; it was our leader who roused all the Korean people to the struggle to check and thwart the manoeuvres of the divisive elements for "two Koreas" at a time when a sharp antagonism and struggle was going on between two

lines, one for one Korea and the other for “two Koreas,” in our country; it was also our leader who opened the way to dialogue and negotiations between north and south which had been totally out of contact, ensured success in adopting the north-south joint statement and agreements and opened a new phase in the movement to reunify the country. The great leader, who had immeasurably noble love for the country and nation, passed not a day without being concerned over the question of national reunification, nor did he take a single day’s rest in peace.

Comrade Kim Il Sung worked energetically to strengthen international support for and solidarity with the movement for national reunification. Thanks to his strenuous external activities, the validity of our Party’s line of national reunification was widely known to political, public and press circles in various countries, international concern for the question of Korea’s reunification increased, and the world progressive people’s support for and solidarity with the movement for our country’s reunification grew stronger.

Thanks to the great meritorious service rendered by the respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung who adhered to the line of national reunification and devoted all his efforts to the reunification of the country, the reunification movement continued to develop, sweeping away the obstructive moves of the divisive forces, and became an indestructible force. The ardent desire of the nation for the reunification of the country is growing higher with each passing day, and all the Koreans in the north, south and abroad have turned out for the movement to reunify the country. The development of the reunification movement into a powerful nationwide movement as we see today and its advance in the midst of worldwide interest and support and encouragement from the progressive people prove a brilliant victory of the line of reunification over the line of division.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung set forth the three charters of national reunification which clarified the fundamental principles and methods of national reunification, and provided the guideline that

must be maintained in accomplishing the cause of national reunification.

The three principles of independence, peaceful reunification and great national unity are the cornerstones for national reunification which manifested the fundamental standpoint and fundamental way of solving the problem of national reunification by the efforts of the nation and in keeping with its will and interests. The three principles of national reunification are the great common programme of the nation which the north and south confirmed in their July 4 joint statement and proclaimed solemnly to the public at home and abroad.

The ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation for the reunification of the country is a political programme to strengthen the motive force of national reunification by achieving the unity of the entire nation. This programme clearly shows the objective and the ideological basis of great national unity and its principles and methods in an all-round way.

The plan of establishing the Democratic Federal Republic of Koryo (DFRK) is a blueprint that shows the full picture of the state to be reunified and the method of its realization. It indicates the basic method of reunifying the country most reasonably and smoothly on the basis of tolerating the ideas and systems of the north and the south.

The three principles of national reunification, the ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation and the plan of establishing the DFRK constitute the three charters of national reunification by which Comrade Kim Il Sung elaborated the basic principles and methods of national reunification into an integral system on the basis of his great Juche idea and his valuable experience of the struggle to reunify the country. The three charters of national reunification are permeated with the spirit of national independence regarding national sovereignty and dignity as lifeblood and embody his noble love for the country and nation for reunifying the country peacefully by achieving north-south reconciliation and the great unity of the entire nation. The three charters clarify the

fairest and most reasonable and rational way of reunifying the country at the earliest date in keeping with the real conditions in our country where different ideas and systems exist in its north and south for a long time and in accordance with the entire nation's aspirations towards reunification.

Because the great leader provided the three charters of national reunification, our nation is in a position to develop the struggle for national reunification with the clear objective, direction, confidence and courage and to realize its cherished desire for its reunification successfully by its united effort. The three charters of national reunification are, indeed, the banner of national reunification as well as the justest and most realistic fighting programme for reunifying the country independently and peacefully.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung rallied the entire nation under the banner of great national unity, prepared the driving force of national reunification and strengthened it further.

Our nation is the motive force of reunifying the country, and its strength lies in great national unity. When our own force of reunification is prepared, the victory of the cause of national reunification is assured.

Regarding patriotism and the spirit of national independence as the basis of national unity, Comrade Kim Il Sung made it the principle of great national unity to subordinate everything to the cause of national reunification, transcending the differences in thoughts, ideas, political views and religion, and led all the people aspiring after reunification, regardless of their past records, to the way for reunification and patriotism with great generosity and magnanimity. He put forward the slogan for national unity, "Those with strength, devote their strength; those with knowledge, offer their knowledge; and those with money, contribute their money!" and encouraged the Korean people from all walks of life to help towards the cause of national reunification, with the mind of loving the country and the nation. His thoughts and ideas of great national unity and his noble love for humanity and the nation were the source of strength that encouraged the Korean compatriots

from all sections to set out courageously on the road of national unity and national reunification.

Comrade Kim Il Sung attached great importance to forming the all-nation united front and energetically led the work of uniting the reunification forces in the north, south and abroad. Basing himself on the experience of the anti-Japanese national united front during the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle, he put forward the policy of forming the great national united front for the country's reunification and wisely guided the struggle to implement it. As a result, a great advance was made in the work for organizing the compatriots in the north, south and abroad under the banner of national reunification. When the movement for the reunification of the country developed into a movement involving all the nation and their ardent desire for national reunification soared as never before, a Pan-National Rally representing the Koreans in the north, south and abroad was held and the Pan-National Alliance for Korea's Reunification (Pomminryon) representing the reunification will of the entire nation was born. The formation of the Pomminryon is an important success achieved in strengthening the motive force of the country's reunification and developing the reunification movement onto a higher stage.

Today the motive force of reunification, the patriotic cause, is expanded and strengthened on a national scale involving the north, south and abroad and cemented more firmly; it is advancing vigorously towards the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, overwhelming the flunkeyist, treacherous, divisive forces.

The exploits which the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung accomplished on the road of the country's reunification is the priceless heritage for our people and nation and a solid foundation on which to reunify the country. His lifelong efforts dedicated to the country and nation and his great services to the noble cause of national reunification and independence will shine for ever in the history of our country.

Reunifying the country in our generation without fail by carrying forward the cause of the country's reunification pioneered and guided by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung is a firm decision of our Party and a revolutionary will of our people.

The territorial partition and the division of the nation lasting over half a century are obstructing the uniform development of our nation with a history of 5 000 years and causing immeasurable misfortunes and sufferings to all our nation. If we fail to reunify the country in our generation, the new generations will also suffer the tragedy of national division, even the national community between the north and the south will disappear and the nation will remain divided for ever. When the imperialist colonial system has collapsed and all the countries and nations, that were once oppressed, are advancing along the road of independence, it is an intolerable national shame that our nation that values its dignity and honour as lifeblood has to see its sovereignty trampled upon by foreign forces.

We must achieve the cause of the country's reunification, the lifelong will of the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung and the vital demand of the nation. National reunification is the greatest national task that must not be delayed any longer. We must reunify the country at all costs and put an end to the tragic history of national division, the history of disgrace. By reunifying the country, we must save the destiny of the nation from the crisis, hand down the reunified country to the coming generations and defend and exalt the dignity and honour of the nation.

In order to reunify the country, we must defend the imperishable achievements which the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung made for national reunification all his life and carry out the Juche-oriented line and policy for national reunification.

The three charters of national reunification set forth by the great leader are the programmatic guide which all our nation that desires reunification must support. The specific method may change in the struggle for the country's reunification with the change in the situation, but the basic principles and standpoint for the country's reunification can never change. In the future we must reunify the country on the basis of the three charters of national reunification no matter how the situation and circumstance may change.

To maintain the Juche character and preserve the national character in shaping the destiny of the country and the nation is a principled requirement for the country's independence, sovereignty and growth in its wealth and strength and for the prosperity of the nation. By adhering to the Juche character and the national character and brilliantly embodying them during the whole period of his leadership of our revolution, the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung achieved the historic cause of national liberation, established a powerful socialist state that is independent, self-sufficient and self-reliant in defence and ensured the display of our nation's unfathomable strength, talent and unbreakable spirit to the whole world. The lines and charters of national reunification advanced by Comrade Kim Il Sung are motivated by the principled requirement for adhering to the Juche character and the national character and are permeated with them. To thoroughly maintain and embody the Juche character and the national character in the struggle for the reunification and independence of the country is the basic guarantee for reunifying the country successfully in accordance with the interests and desire of our nation.

The country must be reunified at all events on the principle of national independence. Maintenance of the principle of national independence is fundamental to adhering to the Juche character and the national character.

All nations have the right to shape their destiny by their own hands and independently according to their will. Nobody can deprive a nation of its right to independence or infringe upon it. Since the

reunification of our country is an affair of our nation and concerns its right to independence, our nation must achieve it by its own efforts as the master in accordance with its independent will and desire.

In order to reunify the country on the principle of national independence, all the members of the nation must arm themselves firmly with the consciousness of national independence and thoroughly oppose and reject flunkeyism and the idea of dependence on foreign forces.

The consciousness of national independence is ideological strength which makes the nation powerful and the country prosper, whereas flunkeyism and the idea of dependence on foreign forces are an ideological poison that makes a nation disgraceful and powerless. That flunkeyism and the idea of dependence on foreign forces lead to the ruin of the nation is the serious and bitter lesson our nation learned through a long history of national suffering. Our country was occupied by the Japanese imperialists, the early communist movement failed, and the nationalist movement suffered frustration, in the final analysis, because of flunkeyism which meant disbelieving its own strength and grovelling before big powers.

Even after the liberation of the country, the successive rulers of south Korea who worshipped the United States committed anti-reunification treachery to the country and the nation, with the backing of the United States, following its aggressive policy. Attempting to find a solution to the problem of national reunification to win back the sovereignty of the nation deprived by foreign forces by depending on foreign forces is a foolish act which is tantamount to putting one's neck into the noose of slavery of one's own accord.

In order to keep the sovereignty and dignity of the nation and to reunify the country in accordance with the will and interests of the nation, we must reject flunkeyism and dependence on foreign forces and resolutely fight against the aggression and interference of foreign forces. We will never allow any attempt to realize an aggressive and dominationist ambition through interference in our country's reunification. We must struggle more strongly for the country's

reunification upholding the banner of national independence and thus achieve the complete independence and sovereignty of the country and the nation.

In order to reunify the country independently, we must build up the force of our own nation. The great unity of the entire nation is the decisive guarantee for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country. Our nation is directly responsible for national reunification, and no one can take our place in the struggle to reunify our country. Only when the entire nation is united firmly under the banner of great national unity and strengthens the driving force of national reunification can we defeat the attempts of the divisive forces at home and abroad to oppose reunification and accomplish the cause of the country's reunification.

In order to achieve great national unity, we should put the common interests of the nation above all else, relegating the differences in thoughts, ideas and systems to the background, and hold fast to the principle of uniting on this basis. The country's reunification is not a matter of settling any class contradictions within our nation or antagonism between social systems; it is the national cause of establishing the nation's sovereignty all over the country. No class or stratum can exist outside the nation and no independence for the members of the nation can be ensured without the independence of the nation. Today when reunifying the country is the supreme task of the nation, no class or stratum should place their interests above the common national interests. No matter how great the differences in ideologies and systems existing in the north and south may be, they cannot be greater than our national community which has been formed and consolidated and developed over a long period of history. When the north and the south put the national community and the common national interests to the fore and desire the country's reunification, they can achieve the great unity of the entire nation transcending differences in ideologies and systems.

Love for the country and the nation is the common ideological feeling of all members of the nation and the ideological basis of

national unity. To love ardently the country and the nation and value most the national dignity are our nation's proud tradition and the national characteristics. Anyone who has the blood and soul of the Korean nation must treasure and preserve the admirable national character of the Korean people. Today the true value and worth of life for the Koreans lies in linking their destiny with the destiny of the nation and devoting themselves heart and soul to the noble cause of the country's reunification and independence and the prosperity of the nation. Everyone who loves the country and the nation and is concerned over their destiny whether he or she lives in the north, in the south or abroad, must unite firmly under the banner of national reunification, regardless of the differences in ideologies and ideas, religious beliefs and political views, class and stratum.

We maintain that the north and the south join their efforts to promote coexistence, co-prosperity and common interests and achieve the great cause of the country's reunification transcending the differences in ideologies and social systems. We will join hands with those who take the road of national reunification with national conscience, regardless of their ideas and religious beliefs, and whether they are capitalists, army generals or high authorities. Even those who have committed crimes against the nation in the past, if they repent of their mistakes and come round to the side of the nation, we will let them start with a clean slate, treat them with generosity and unite with them.

Our Party's line and policy for great national unity constitute all-embracing politics based on love for the country, nation and people. Our consistent policy is to pursue all-embracing politics invariably in the whole process of the struggle for the reunification, independence, and prosperity of the country. The line of great national unity which fully embodies the idea of love for the country, nation and people has fully demonstrated its validity and vitality in the long-drawn-out struggle for the restoration of the motherland, for the building of a new society and for national reunification. We will respect the ideologies, ideas and religions of all parties, organizations

and people that aspire after patriotism and turn out for the cause of reunification, and unite with them, thereby fulfilling our duty and remaining loyal to the nation.

Reunifying the country in a peaceful way without recourse to the armed forces is our principled position and the consistent line of our Party.

There is no reason why we fellow countrymen should fight among ourselves on the question of national reunification. The difference in thoughts and systems existing in the north and the south is not a ground for the use of armed forces. One cannot accept any idea and system under coercion and the difference in ideologies and systems between the north and the south cannot be abolished by a coercive method. If the north and the south fight against each other, our nation will suffer the ravages of war and the imperialists will profit from it. The peaceful reunification of Korea is not only the desire of our nation but also the aspiration of the peace-loving people of the world. Everyone who loves the country and nation and values peace must exert all his or her efforts for the peaceful reunification of the country.

In order to ensure peace in the Korean peninsula and achieve the peaceful reunification of the country, we must oppose the moves towards aggression and war and eliminate the danger of war.

Without the struggle against the moves towards aggression and war, it would be impossible to ensure peace and think of peaceful reunification. At present, the manoeuvres of the United States and the south Korean rulers against socialism and our Republic have aggravated the tension and created the danger of war breaking out in the Korean peninsula any minute.

The question of easing the tension and removing the danger of war in our country can be settled, before all else, when the United States gives up its hostile policy against our Republic and a peace treaty is concluded between the DPRK and the United States. Our Republic and the United States are still in the state of temporary armistice and the danger of war has not been dispelled from our country. In order to

remove the danger of war and ensure peace, a peace treaty must be concluded between us and the United States and a new peace-keeping mechanism must be established. In addition, it is imperative to reaffirm the non-aggression agreement between the north and the south already published to the world and implement it thoroughly.

Although the United States clamours about “the end of cold war” and “easing of the tension,” she is invariably resorting to the “power politics,” threatening us with ceaseless military exercises and aggressive manoeuvres and instigating the south Korean rulers to war provocation. Trying to bring us to our knees by military threat or pressure is a foolish attempt and a dangerous act.

We will defend our socialism firmly and never tolerate anyone to infringe upon the sovereignty and dignity of our nation. Strengthening the revolutionary armed forces to defend the security of the country and people against the moves of the imperialists and the south Korean rulers to provoke war is a natural step to self-defence. The imperialist war-maniacs should refrain from attempting to test our military power by means of their armed forces or to frighten or bring our people to their knees by military threat and provocations. Such a reckless act will be a dangerous adventure which may end in a terrible catastrophe. We never want war; we are making consistent efforts to reunify the country peacefully.

The most reasonable way to settle the question of Korean reunification smoothly is to reunify the country based on federation.

Our nation wants to reunify the country as soon as possible in a reasonable way acceptable to everyone. Over half a century has passed since the different systems were established in the north and the south. If, in these circumstances, one side tries to reunify the country under its system, it will further aggravate the state of division, let alone reunification, and end in an irretrievable national disaster.

In view of the urgent requirement of our nation and the situation in the country, the best way to reunify the country as soon as possible is to establish a unified nation-state of federation based on one nation,

one state, two systems and two governments.

Reunification through federation is a fair and rational way for reunification which does not attach weight to the advantages or interests of only one side or harm any side. Federal reunification will also contribute to removing the danger of war always hanging over the Korean peninsula and ensuring peace and security of the world.

If the country is reunified by federation, our nation will establish sovereignty throughout the country and achieve great unity as one nation; our country will become a unified nation-state, independent, peace-loving and neutral. The reunified federal state will not infringe upon the interests of neighbouring countries and threaten them.

We will advance dynamically along the road of national reunification under the banner of the three charters of national reunification set forth by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung without the slightest vacillation in any difficulty and trial.

3

Improving the relations between the north and the south is an urgent requirement for achieving the independent and peaceful reunification of the country.

Only when the relations between the north and the south are converted from the relations of distrust and confrontation into those of trust and reconciliation can the country be reunified independently and peacefully by the united efforts of the whole nation.

The trend of national reunification is now mounting unprecedentedly, but the relations between the north and the south are more strained and acute than ever before. The present south Korean authorities who do not care a straw about the destiny of the nation and national reunification are trying to find a way out by aggravating

tension and confrontation between the north and the south, being afraid of their power foothold being shaken to its roots; they have pushed north-south relations into a critical state and are unprecedentedly intensifying warmongering manoeuvres against the north in collusion with foreign forces. Since the appearance of the present “regime” in south Korea, confrontation has been aggravated between the north and the south instead of reconciliation, and the danger of war increased instead of peace. Having thrown the north-south relations into the worst state is an indelible anti-reunification crime and a treachery to the country and nation committed by the present south Korean authorities.

In order to improve the relations between the north and the south and effect a change towards national reunification, the south Korean authorities, before anything else, should desist from depending on foreign forces and “cooperating” with them, oppose and reject them by uniting efforts with their fellow countrymen from the stand of national independence.

National independence or dependence on foreign forces is a touchstone which distinguishes reunification from division, patriotism from treachery. If anyone takes the road of “cooperating” with foreign forces by depending on them, turning his back on the nation and shutting his eyes to the nation’s own force, he will be forsaken by the nation and punished by history. Only when the south Korean authorities take the stand of national independence and patriotism can the relations between the north and the south will develop into the relations of trust and reconciliation and a breakthrough be made for national reunification.

The south Korean authorities must change their policy and take the stand of national independence which values and depends on the nation; they must adopt a policy of shaping the destiny of the country and the nation by joining efforts with their fellow countrymen.

Removing the political confrontation between the north and the south is a prerequisite for improving the relations between the north and the south. Only when it is removed can the military confrontation

be eliminated and, further, national reconciliation and unity be realized.

The south Korean authorities must have a true sense of national fellowship, change their hostile anti-north confrontation policy into reconciliation policy of alliance with the north; they must refrain from creating misunderstanding and distrust between the north and the south and hampering national reconciliation and unity.

Military confrontation, in addition to political confrontation, must be removed to ease tension.

The military confrontation between north and south gives rise to distrust and misunderstanding between fellow countrymen and makes it impossible to trust and reconcile each other; it will also aggravate tension and lead to national calamity. Without removing military confrontation is it impossible either to improve the north-south relations or to expect peace in the Korean peninsula and peaceful reunification.

In south Korea, at present, they are clamouring about fictitious “threat to invade the south.” However, it is not the “threat to invade the south” but the threat to invade the north that really exists in our country. Were it not for the threat to invade the north, the military confrontation between north and south would be removed.

The south Korean authorities must abandon their dangerous war policy and ease tension. In south Korea they must stop arms build-up and the import of weapons from abroad, discontinue the joint military exercises with the foreign armed forces and refrain from committing reckless military provocations.

In order to remove the confrontation between north and south and promote national reconciliation and unity, the social and political life in south Korea must be democratized. Whoever comes into power, as long as the fascist rule continues in south Korea, it will be impossible to remove the confrontation between north and south or to think of free discussion and activity for national reunification by political parties, groups and people from all walks of life in south Korea. Worse still, as long as the wicked law against the nation and

reunification, like the “National Security Law” which defines the same race as the enemy, regards it as a criminal act to have a contact and exchange among the people and public figures from various circles in the north and the south and suppresses the patriotic forces for reunification, exists in south Korea, national reconciliation, unity and the contact and exchange between north and south will never be realized. The tortuous history of the national reunification movement which started with the division of the nation shows that as long as the “National Security Law” exists in south Korea, no progress will be made in the north-south relations.

Today the reality in which the patriotic forces of reunification and democracy are being suppressed by the “National Security Law” in south Korea and the north-south relations are in the worst state requires democratization as an imperative task. The “National Security Law” which distresses the south Korean people and causes harm to all the nation must be abolished, and political freedom and democratic rights, such as the freedom of discussion and activity of political parties, groups and strata for national reunification, must be guaranteed in south Korea. These problems must be solved to improve the north-south relations and open a new phase for national reunification.

If the south Korean authorities give up the present anti-national and anti-reunification confrontation policy and make positive change in practice to live up to the expectation of the entire nation, we will meet them at any time to negotiate with an open heart about the destiny of the nation and make joint efforts for the country’s reunification. We will watch their attitude and actions.

In order to find a correct solution to the Korean question, the countries concerned must play a positive role with a sincere attitude of helping Korea’s reunification. They must respect the sovereignty and the reunification will of our nation and closely cooperate to facilitate our nation’s effort to reunify the country independently and peacefully.

The United States, a party who is directly responsible for the

Korean question, must sincerely implement her signed commitment and duty. She must radically change her anachronistic policy towards Korea and refrain from interfering with the independent and peaceful reunification of the DPRK. We have no intention to regard the United States as our sworn enemy for hundreds of years; we hope to normalize the DPRK-US relationship. The DPRK-US relations will be developed in the interests of the peoples of the two countries if the United States rids herself of the outdated idea of the cold-war age, desists from approaching the Korean question with power politics and facilitates the peace and reunification of the Korean peninsula.

Japan, which imposed immeasurable misfortune and disaster upon our people in the past, must sincerely reflect upon her past, give up her hostile policy towards our Republic and stop instigating the division of Korea and hindering her reunification. Then we will take a friendly approach to Japan, our neighbour, and the abnormal relations between the DPRK and Japan will be improved.

The future of our people's struggle for the country's reunification is not smooth, but the reunification of our country, the cherished desire of our nation, will be achieved without fail.

When Korea is reunified, our country will make its appearance on the world arena with great dignity as a rich and powerful, independent and sovereign state with a 70 million population, and our nation will exalt its pride of being a resourceful, dignified and great nation.

We must unfold a nationwide struggle to carry out the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's instructions for reunification and thus hasten the historic day when our 70 million compatriots will live happily in the reunified country.

SOME IMMEDIATE PROBLEMS IN ECONOMIC WORK

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
September 10, Juche 86 (1997)

The crops are promising this year.

Although we have suffered a considerable loss caused by abnormal high temperatures, drought and tidal waves this year, the crops are not bad. It is wonderful that we are able to harvest good crops by farming strenuously in very difficult circumstances.

That the crops are good is thanks to the help rendered by the People's Army. In fact, this year's farming has been done by the People's Army in the main. But for them, this year's farming would have been ruined. The soldiers did a lot of work. Where soldiers helped farmers in their work in the rural communities, the relationship between them improved; this is a great success.

The important thing now is to gather the crops by harvesting them with care so as not to waste even a single grain. The crops the soldiers and farmers have cultivated by the sweat of their brows must not be wasted. Crops produced as part of the collective economy should be threshed and stored in granaries without wasting a single grain. Starting now, all efforts should be mobilized for harvesting.

For grain production to be increased in our country, where arable land is limited, double-cropping is decisive. It is my intention to have double-cropping conducted on a large scale. The west coast areas,

particularly the areas south of Jongju, should undertake double-cropping. As many areas gained experience in double-cropping this year, it should be popularized next year.

To boost the production of grains, all idle land should be identified and planted with crops. The grains produced from idle land and beans produced from ridges between plots should be distributed to their producers. Such crops should not be procured by the state. I have been told that cooperative farm management boards and workteams are having these crops procured on some excuse or other; they are wrong to do so.

I have already instructed that farmers should be allowed to grow beans on the ridges of paddy and non-paddy fields for their own consumption. The farmers are quite delighted about this and have been enthusiastic about cultivating beans on ridges. But because what they grew has been procured by the state in recent years, their enthusiasm has gradually waned and they are not willing to cultivate beans on ridges. It is a good system, but it is being dismantled; this is wrong. How good it would be if we could sample soybean paste and sauce made with beans the farmers gathered from the ridges on our visit to the rural areas! A promise made by the state to the farmers must not be broken. Discouraging farmers from growing grain on ridges or idle plots is tantamount to divorcing the masses from the Party. It must be made a rule that farmers take 100 per cent of the grain they harvest from ridges or idle plots. It must be ensured that the beans farmers have cultivated on ridges and the grain in idle plots are all given to their cultivators, true to the measure adopted by the Party. Farmers will identify every idle plot and plant grains with enthusiasm only when they are allowed to consume such grain which they have cultivated individually while participating in collective labour earnestly.

The grain from fields that have been reclaimed for the production of raw materials should be used by commercial and public catering networks. This will help hotels, restaurants and noodle houses to operate on a regular basis.

We should gather a good harvest next year, too, but the problem is that there is not much water in the reservoirs. Reservoirs cannot be filled only with melted snow water. Measures should be taken from now on to fill the reservoirs with water.

For the socialist economy to be managed properly, political and moral incentives should be given precedence, supported by material incentives. Material incentives should not be neglected on the plea that political and moral incentives should be stressed. Giving one-sided emphasis to material incentives and neglecting them are both wrong. Edification alone is not enough. While strengthening ideological edification among farmers to motivate them to farm with high production zeal, we should heighten their material interests, so as to ensure that they do not leave even an inch of land idle.

At present, state-owned farms are not proving their worth; measures must be taken to solve this problem. In the present situation, state-owned farms, with the exception of some large and mechanized farms like the Taehongdan County Combined Farm, are failing to display their viability. They can operate properly only when they are supplied with enough oil, tractors and other farm machinery. Renaming the cooperative farms state-owned farms is not a solution to the problem.

The Administration Council and the Ministry of Food Administration should take measures promptly to normalize food supplies. It is important that the more difficult the food situation is, the more efficiently food administration should be conducted. The point is to supply food to the people on a regular basis; then, other problems can be solved gradually. If not, we can neither shore up the economy nor stamp out non-socialist practices.

It is wonderful that Jagang Province has built so many small- and medium-sized power stations. As our country has many rivers, we should build small- and medium-sized power stations in large numbers as well as large ones, to ease the strain on power supply. In the present situation, we should build many small- and medium-sized power stations.

The example of Jagang Province should be popularized throughout the country. Party and economic officials in the capital and the provinces have looked around the power stations built in Jagang Province, and their impressions are very positive. We should ensure that small- and medium-sized power stations are built on a large scale in the provinces by drawing on the experience of Jagang Province. The organs of the armed forces, including the People's Army, should visit Jagang Province and study its experience in building power station.

Owing to the strain on the electricity supply, people in Pyongyang are going cold in winter. Something must be done about this. If heat is not supplied properly this winter again, it will be hard for them. We should see to it that this does not happen this year by taking measures in advance. We should see to it that they wage an active drive to economize on electricity.

In order to shore up the economy, we should combine the effective use of the existing economic foundations with the building of new factories that can support economic development. The commissions and ministries of the Administration Council should effectively repair and reinforce the existing factories and enterprises and put their production on a normal footing. The People's Army should undertake many new construction projects, as it has done in the past.

We should make a revolution in building pavements.

At present, the general state of roads in our country is not good, particularly the pavements. The pavements in both Pyongyang and the provinces are not good. It is unacceptable that the pavements used by people are not good in our people-centred society, where the people are valued most.

With a determination to bring about a change in building pavements, I ordered that equipment should be imported for a paving-brick factory. After it is imported, good bricks should be manufactured and laid on the pavements. The paving bricks should be made with high-intensity cement of over 400; only then will they be clean on the surface and last long. The floor of the Mujigae Tunnel

now under repair should be paved with high-intensity cement; then it will not become bumpy. High-intensity cement is needed in large amounts for building other tunnels. In the future, rail sleepers must also be made with high-intensity cement.

As high-intensity cement is required in large amounts, the Sangwon Cement Complex should produce significant quantities of cement of over 400 intensity. The Mujigae Tunnel repair project requires almost 10 000 tons of high-intensity cement and we need a large number of paving bricks; so the Sangwon Cement Complex should produce tens of thousands of tons of high-intensity cement.

The production of high-intensity cement requires high-calorific coal; this type of coal is mined at the Pongchang Coal Mine. The Pongchang Coal Mine should take responsibility for supplying the anthracite that is needed in producing high-intensity cement, and the Ministry of Railways for transporting it. The Ministry of Railways should provide the Pongchang Coal Mine with locomotives and wagons for carrying coal from the mine to the Sangwon Cement Complex.

If the Ministry of Railways transported anthracite and scrap iron from the Pongchang Coal Mine to the Sangwon Cement Complex and February Steel Works, the latter enterprises would claim to be able to supply the cement and high-tensile wire required for producing concrete sleepers; this should be allowed. The impressions of people who have travelled by train recently are not good because the trains jolt over bad railways; something should be done about this.

It has been reported to me that guidance to the Party organizations in the Ministry of Railways is not unified; this should be studied and necessary measures taken.

All sectors and units should manage the economy of the country more methodically and wage an economy drive. State banquets should also be simple.

Today I visited Kim Il Sung Military University. The President's bronze statue should be replaced with a new one. The present statue was erected in 1970. The President's statue at Kim Il Sung

University of Politics is a fine one since it depicts him in his generalissimo's uniform, but his statue at Kim Il Sung Military University is not so good. The President's statue to be erected at Kim Il Sung Military University should be a better depiction. We should hold him in high esteem for all time.

It is good that Kim Jong Suk Naval University set about erecting a bronze statue of Kim Jong Suk and repairing its buildings as I instructed the other day on my visit there. The walls of the main building in front of which the statue is going to be erected should be pebble-dashed with white cement, and the buildings around it should be painted white like the buildings in Kwangbok Street. The Capital City Construction Headquarters should provide the university with white cement and cladding materials, and send building specialists to help the repair of its buildings.

KUWOLSAN PLEASURE GROUND IS A PRECIOUS ASSET OF THE COUNTRY TO BE HANDED DOWN TO POSTERITY

Talk to Officials during a Visit to the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground

September 23, Juche 86 (1997)

Today I have come here to look round the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground.

President Kim Il Sung long ago drew up a plan to build Mt Kuwol, one of the five major mountains in our country, into a cultural resort for the people, and entrusted this honourable task to the People's Army.

It is something that we can be proud of before the world that the soldiers, true to the President's intention, have built a fine resort in a few years while carrying out major construction projects, such as embellishing the Kumsusan Memorial Palace and building Thongil Street, the Anbyon Youth Power Station and the Pyongyang-Hyongsan Tourist Road.

I find it refreshing to see the paved roads winding over the soaring peaks, like rolls of silk. The soldiers must have gone to a lot of trouble to pave such wonderful sightseeing roads on this rugged mountain, negotiating the giddy cliffs and deep valleys. The paving and levelling are excellent. As this road is built on rock, it will not crumble even after a long period of time. The sand roads leading to the scenic spots are unique.

The various scenic spots have been built well. On my visit to the

mountain last May, I instructed that more of the scenic spots should be identified and turned into rest places. I can see the soldiers have made great efforts to carry out this instruction.

The Eight-Pool Valley, newly developed by the soldiers, is picturesque. The artificial waterfall, which looks like thousands of hanging silver threads, is well matched with the eight pools under it, producing a sense of majesty. When the water rises in the rainy season, the waterfall will be more thrilling and marvellous. In two or three years' time, both sides of the waterfall and the rocks will be covered with moss. Then, this artificial waterfall will look like a natural one. The waterfall has been well built. The tortoise and tree root made with concrete in the pond, from which the water falls, look natural.

I am deeply moved to see the wild grapes and gooseberries still hanging on the vines at the rest place. You say that the soldiers did not touch any of them while waiting for the day of my visit; they deserve appreciation for their thoughtfulness.

The scenery in the Eight-Pool Valley is more beautiful than that in the Ryongyon Falls Valley, and it will be a good place for people to take a rest.

The picnic area, dancing place and rest place in the Maple Valley blend well with one another. The Birch Pavilion looks exquisite. The soldiers' workmanship is excellent. Looking down from the pavilion, the Three-Brother Ponds are marvellous. The legend associated with the ponds, that three fairies from heaven fell in love with three boys in Unnyul and so they descended to earth, makes the ponds more impressive. When this valley turns red in autumn, it will be well worth seeing.

The wooden cranes in the pine forest in the Aim-High Waterfall Valley look lifelike. There is a picnic area near the Two-Stage Waterfall in which there are several stone tables, some with holes at the centre for boiling *sinsollo* (chafing dish-Tr.) and others with stone slabs for barbecuing and with stone chessboards; visitors will like them very much. The soldiers built the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground to a high

standard; it is perfect. The words, “For the future, 1997, the last arduous year” inscribed on the wall of the Two-Stage Waterfall inspires me. “For the future, the last arduous year”—these words reflect the view on life and revolutionary optimism of our soldiers who are living not merely for today but for tomorrow. Nothing in the world can stop them advancing vigorously, filled with revolutionary optimism and a militant spirit, towards a brilliant future.

The Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground is better than the area of the Pasyon Falls in Kaesong. The area of the Pasyon Falls has a cataract, but it is not deep and is too small for many people to rest there at the same time.

Here on Sahwang Peak, the main peak on Mt Kuwol, I have a bird’s-eye view of the mountain, which has recently been laid out, the vast expanse of the West Sea, fields undulating with golden ears of rice, magnificent towns, modern rural dwellings and forests of factories. We should make our country, our motherland, which President Kim Il Sung won back and built, more beautiful and hand it down to posterity.

The soldiers have done a lot of work to build Mt Kuwol as a cultural pleasure ground for the people, remembering the far-reaching plan of President Kim Il Sung and the will of the Party. The soldiers, the defenders of our socialist country and the architects of our people’s happiness, have built the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground wonderfully as a great edifice of the era of the Workers’ Party, and thus brilliantly implemented President Kim Il Sung’s instructions and presented another gift to our people.

I am filled with appreciation for the officers and men of the Korean People’s Army, who have built Mt Kuwol into a cultural resort for the people with the revolutionary soldier spirit and the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. I extend thanks to them in the name of the Supreme Commander of the Korean People’s Army. The officers and men who have participated in this project should be given commendations, and arrangements should be made for them to visit Pyongyang.

The Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground should be built up and managed properly.

Now that the major parts of the project have been carried out by the soldiers, civilians should add the finishing touches. The soldier-builders have built sightseeing roads on Mt Kuwol; they have also found many scenic spots and laid them out well, but there are many things still to be done. At every scenic spot, stone tables, stone chairs, stone chessboards and the like should be built and sculptures erected to harmonize with the beautiful scenery.

There is no need to set up tables and benches in the picnic areas. Sitting in a circle on a mat or the flat surface of a rock and eating is more natural than eating while sitting on a bench at a table. When I visited the Isonnam Falls on Mt Myohyang and Mt Kumgang, I had a snack while sitting on a rock.

Paths for sightseeing should be laid out on Mt Kuwol.

Having a snack and dancing alone is a meaningless way of visiting Mt Kuwol. We should see to it that young people improve their physical strength and foster their courage by climbing the mountain in this pleasure ground. The main part of a visit to Mt Myohyang is mountaineering, too. It is good for not only young people but also people in their 40s to do a lot of mountaineering.

A path leading to Asa Peak should be laid out. If a path is laid out to the top of the peak and young people are informed that on the hill there are the Sacred Tangun Cave, where Tangun used to play, a seat where he once sat and the imprint of his feet, they will be eager to go up and see them, despite dizzying height.

Mt Kuwol has many other good places for mountaineering. If the work is organized scrupulously, several mountaineering paths can be laid out. When routes are identified for climbing and the soldiers climb up and down along them for some 20 days, paths will be laid out of their own accord. The mountaineering paths on Mt Myohyang were also laid out by soldiers. Railings should be set up in dangerous places so that people can climb up and down in safety.

Hotels and camps should be built in the Kuwolsan Pleasure

Ground. As the pleasure ground covers a large area and has many historical relics and scenic spots, it is difficult for visitors to see the whole pleasure ground in just a day or two. It takes several days to look round Mt Kumgang, so many lodgings, including hotels, have been built in the area.

The work of building up the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground should be conducted for about five years, according to a plan. It also took several years to build the Moranbong Pleasure Ground. One or two years are not enough for building up the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground. Setting up stone tables, stone benches and stone sculptures will take a lot of labour and time if they are to remain in excellent condition for a long while to come.

The Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground is a precious asset of the country to be handed down to posterity. We should treasure every tree and blade of grass on Mt Kuwol and take measures to conserve its beautiful scenery for ever.

Mt Kuwol should be preserved and managed well, just as Mt Kumgang is. Mt Kumgang is well known around the world as it was turned into a scenic place long ago and has since been managed carefully; Mt Kuwol, though it is a beautiful mountain, is little known because it was not laid out well until now. Turning Mt Kuwol into a grand edifice of the era of the Workers' Party was President Kim Il Sung's plan and is my will.

The trees on the mountain should be properly conserved. If trees are felled at random, the water sources will dry up and the scenery will be spoilt. An undesirable aspect of the mountain is that there is less water than on Mt Kumgang. The people living in the area of Mt Kuwol should be taught to conserve the forests actively. Trees should be planted in the fields along the road leading to Susamthae Pass from Woljong-ri in Anak County, and taken good care of.

The historic site associated with the revolutionary activities of Kim Hyong Jik (President Kim Il Sung's father-Tr.) and historical and cultural relics and remains on Mt Kuwol should be preserved well, and education through them should be strengthened. The

appearance of the historic site associated with Kim Hyong Jik's revolutionary activities has been improved since I visited here last year. It will take ten more years for the three junipers planted in front of the historic site to develop their full shape.

It is said that the chairman of the Children's Union at Unnyul Senior Middle School prepared a cushion made of soft chicken and duck down and cotton wool for me to sit on during my visit here; his deed is praiseworthy. I would like you to convey my thanks to the boy. I am grateful that the guides here picked wild gooseberries for me. I wish they perform their duties well.

The historical and cultural relics and remains should be preserved well, and education in patriotism by means of them, strengthened. The historical and cultural relics and remains on Mt Kuwol are precious assets of the country, reflecting our ancestors' wisdom and talents.

Woljong Temple was built more than 1 000 years ago. It has a long history and is relatively big. It is wonderful that such an old building has been kept in its original state. It should continue to be kept well. President Kim Il Sung said several times that he would visit the temple, but he passed away without ever doing so.

Sinjungthaenghwa (a picture of female monks-Tr.) and *Chilsongthaenghwa* (a picture of the god of the Big Dipper-Tr.) hanging in Paradise Hall were drawn 200 years and 100 years ago, respectively. They have not lost much of their colour. The golden colour of *Chilsongthaenghwa* is still vivid; the drawing is quite delicate. The men's moustaches look quite real. We can see from this picture alone how wise and talented our ancestors were. Specialists are now studying the pigments our ancestors used, but have yet to uncover their secret. The restoration of *Chilsongthaenghwa* has been interrupted, and the restored colours are inferior to the original ones. Pictures in temples should not be restored so carelessly.

The monks who lived at Woljong Temple made a cellar under the Buddhist image where they defiled the women who came to offer sacrificial food to the Buddha; the entrance to it was blocked. The

entrance should be restored to its original state, so that people who visit the temple can learn what kind of men the monks were. The monks of the past committed every manner of evil under the cloak of religion.

You say that there were once moles made of gold on the faces of the Buddhist images in the Paradise Hall and the Myongbu Hall, and the Japanese imperialists picked them out. During the decades that they occupied our country, they stole many of our precious historical and cultural assets. The south Korean puppets know that there are many historical and cultural assets of our country in Japan, but they are too foolish to demand their return. We must recover all these assets in the future.

Woljong Temple should be well preserved. Nails and clamps were used in restoring the Myongbu Hall, but this was a mistake. Nailing and clamping at random in a temple may deprive it of its authenticity as a historical relic and not give a good impression to visitors. Historical and cultural relics should be preserved in their original state on the principle of fidelity to historical facts.

Today the caretaker of Woljong Temple gave us a good explanation about it. You say that by taking care of the temple you are following in your father's footsteps. I hope you will study more about our country's history. I wish you will do a good job and remain in good health.

South Hwanghae Province and Anak County should restore Samsong Temple (Temple of Three Saints–Tr.) as soon as possible. President Kim Il Sung assigned this task. This temple was named so, because it was a place where memorial services for Tangun, his father and his grandfather were held. The South Hwanghae Provincial Party Committee should be instructed to complete the restoration of the temple at an early date.

The soldier-builders discovered or unearthed the five-tier pagoda, a historical monument, a monument to Abbot Wanwoldang and other historical relics which had remained scattered or buried in and around the site of Woljong Temple, and set them up along the route through

the Maple Valley so that visitors could see them. They did a good job of it. I was told that the soldier-builders had reassembled the broken parts of the face of the Buddhist grave-keeper's sculpture. We must take special care so as not to distort historical facts when restoring historical remains.

In preserving historical and cultural relics and remains, we should observe the principles of fidelity to historical facts while guarding against the tendencies of both nihilism and restorationism. In the past a certain man, with a nihilistic view of our history, had many of our precious historical remains destroyed. If such a tendency is permitted even to the slightest degree, we cannot sustain our national identity and may face a grave obstacle in carrying out the revolution and construction. Afterwards another man advocated restorationism; this was wrong, as well.

The monuments to Woljong Temple and Abbot Wanwoldang are inscribed with classic Chinese characters, so people who do not know Chinese characters may not understand their meaning. Boards explaining their origin and contents in detail should be set up beside such relics.

In order for a man to become a genuine revolutionary, he should know his own country's history and culture well. Without such knowledge, he cannot cherish national pride and self-confidence.

The gold ring which the soldiers unearthed on Paektho Pass in Sejuk-ri, Nyongbyon County, while building the Pyongyang-Hyongsan Tourist Road, should be sent to the Folklore Museum for display. The workmanship is wonderful.

The Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground should be advertised widely in various forms and by various methods.

Mt Kuwol is a scenic place that we can be proud of before the world. Mass media organs, like the Korean Central News Agency, should compile picture albums with photographs of the scenic places and historical and cultural remains on Mt Kuwol and write articles about them so that they are given wide publicity at home and abroad. This will inspire our soldiers and people, who are on the Arduous

March, with optimism and confidence in the future and make a favourable impression on foreigners. During the days of the great Chollima upsurge, the completion of the building of the Central Zoo, the Taesongsan Pleasure Ground and the embankments along the Taedong River was given much publicity in the newspapers for several years. A photograph of President Kim Il Sung talking with the students at the construction site of the Taesongsan Pleasure Ground is displayed in the Revolutionary Museum at Kim Il Sung University. Having read the newspapers, our soldiers and people further stepped up socialist construction, filled with confidence in the future and courage.

A lot of literature should also be produced on the heroic struggle and laudable deeds of the soldiers who turned Mt Kuwol into a wonderful cultural resort for the people, so that their exploits can be handed down to posterity, together with Mt Kuwol, like a legend. The motherland will not forget for ever the heroic merits of the soldier-builders who developed the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground by displaying unflinching loyalty to the Party and the leader.

Other soldiers and people should visit Mt Kuwol. Everyone who visits Mt Kuwol will not only see the sights but also keenly feel the high revolutionary spirit and work attitude of the soldier-builders who built the pleasure ground. Visits to it should be arranged for officials of the Party Central Committee and central organs and chief secretaries of the provincial and county Party committees.

We should see to it that Pyongyang citizens visit the pleasure grounds on Mts Kuwol and Jongbang. For this, a bus company should be organized for their travel; otherwise, they will not be able to visit the pleasure grounds, even though they may want to. The buses could run once every few days, not every day.

The senior officials of the Ministry of the People's Armed Forces and other commanding officers of the Korean People's Army should also visit the Kuwolsan Pleasure Ground. This will be a great help in arming them with socialist patriotism. As I said before, socialist patriotism is not an abstract concept, but a specific ideological

sentiment that sprouts and develops from treasuring even a single blade of grass or tree of one's motherland. A man who does not love everything of the country where he was born and grew up and his ancestors' graves lie lacks patriotism, and such a man cannot display courage on the battlefield. We are fighting the enemy not only to destroy them but also to glorify human dignity and honour, and safeguard our beautiful motherland. Those who are well aware of the beauty of their own country and love it ardently will sacrifice their lives for the sake of the Party and the leader, the country and the people.

**MANGYONGDAE REVOLUTIONARY
SCHOOL IS THE TRAINING CENTRE
OF THE BACKBONE THAT WILL SUCCEED
TO THE JUCHE BLOOD**

**Letter to the Teaching Staff and Pupils of
Mangyongdae Revolutionary School on the Occasion
of the 50th Anniversary of Its Foundation**

October 12, Juche 86 (1997)

Today we are greeting the 50th anniversary of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School—a symbol of noble communist morality and loyalty. It proudly carries the Juche blood of our revolution.

I extend my warm congratulations to the teaching staff, pupils and graduates of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School which is celebrating its 50th anniversary amidst the keen attention and best wishes of our people, the officers and men of the People's Army and the bereaved families of revolutionaries.

I take this opportunity to pay tribute to the revolutionary fighters and patriotic martyrs who laid down their lives in the heroic fighting for the freedom and independence of the country and for the victory of socialism.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, situated in the historic, sacred cradleland of the revolution, is the blessed home and grand palace of learning for the bereaved children of revolutionaries. It was founded according to proposal and guidance of the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, out of noble comradeship and revolutionary obligation, always remembered his revolutionary comrades-in-arms who had given their lives in the sacred war for the liberation of the country. He always showed concern for their bereaved children, taking fatherly care of them and providing them with proper education. Even under the extremely difficult conditions after liberation, he regarded the education of the bereaved children of revolutionaries as an important task and organized and led the building of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School. At the same time, he made sure that a large number of children of revolutionary martyrs, roaming in various parts of the country and abroad, were brought to the new school and educated properly. Thanks to the wise leadership of the great leader and the immense patriotic devotion of the liberated people, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School was founded on October 12, 1947, as the successor to the Children's Corps School, inheriting the tradition of the education of the bereaved children applied during the anti-Japanese revolution.

The founding of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School was a brilliant fruition of the great leader's thought on the education of the children of revolutionary martyrs and of his revolutionary obligation; it was an event of historic significance in the training of the successors to our revolution. With the founding of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, these children were able to get the best education under the benevolent care of the Party and the leader, enabling our Party and people to have a reliable base for the training of the backbone that would carry the same revolutionary blood.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is the school of the leader and the school of the Party that came into being under the care of the great leader, and has developed thanks to the solicitude of the Party.

The respected leader Comrade Kim Il Sung was the great mentor and benevolent father of the teaching staff and pupils of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School. The great leader gave

on-the-spot guidance to this school on over 110 occasions and gave it hundreds of important teachings and thus elucidated the road to be followed by the school at each stage of the developing revolution. He spared no expense in building the grand temple of learning for the children of revolutionary martyrs. The fatherly leader took loving care of the bereaved children of revolutionaries and looked after them with parental feelings. He found his greatest pleasure in the sturdy growth of these children as the reserves of the revolution and bestowed on them all his solicitude so that they could study and live without any inconveniences. No one in the world valued and loved the children of revolutionary martyrs as dearly as our leader. The noble virtue and exploit of the leader, who created a brilliant model for the education of the children, will be preserved for all generations to come.

The anti-Japanese heroine Kim Jong Suk always mixed with the children of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School upholding the lofty intention of the great leader. She took meticulous care of their study and life with warm love and benevolence incomparable with those of their parents. Taking into consideration the ardent desire of the pupils of the school to be honoured by the presence of the fatherly leader, she ensured that a bronze statue of the great leader was erected at Mangyongdae Revolutionary School for the first time in our country. She also established in the minds of the children of the revolutionaries strong faith and encouraged them to trust and follow the leader single-heartedly.

Having inherited the brilliant tradition of the Juche-oriented education of the children of revolutionary martyrs, our Party has continued to pay close attention to the development of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and directly looked after all school functions and activities, particularly educational work. The Party has led Mangyongdae Revolutionary School to correctly implement the principle of socialist pedagogy expounded by the leader and to adopt the educational policy for the children of revolutionary martyrs. It has provided the material and technical requirements needed for the

smooth running of the school in accordance with the developments in the country.

Thanks to the intelligent leadership and immense solicitude of the great leader and the great Party, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School has traversed the path of half a century of victory and glory overcoming difficulties and trials. This period was proud days of the creation of a new history of education for the children of the revolutionaries; it was glorious time of unflinching loyalty to the Party and the leader, to the country and the people.

Since the foundation of the school, the teaching staff and pupils have always been loyal to the great leader and our Party. They have safeguarded the Party and the leader in the forefront whenever the revolution was undergoing trials. In the days of the grim war when the destiny of the country and the nation was at stake the pupils of this school formed a company of bodyguards whose duty was to defend the Headquarters of the revolution. The spirit of defending the leader with lives remains the proud and brilliant tradition of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School.

Under the leadership of the Party, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School has trained a large number of hard-core elements of our revolution by fully implementing the Juche-oriented educational policy for the children of revolutionary martyrs. Having inherited the same revolutionary spirit as their parents', the graduates of this school have made significant contribution to the defence and prosperity of their country, their motherland. They are playing the key role at important posts of many fields including politics, the economy and military affairs.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School has constantly improved itself as the revolutionary school of a Juche type. It has become a solid base for carrying forward the revolutionary traditions, with unflinching loyalty to the Party and the leader and the red-flag spirit of Mt Paektu. It has developed into a model school for the children of revolutionary martyrs in terms of a high level of education, up-to-date educational facilities and good living conditions.

It is the greatest pride and joy of our Party, army and people to have such a training centre for reserve cadres who will reliably carry forward the revolutionary cause as Mangyongdae Revolutionary School.

I highly appreciate the great services rendered by Mangyongdae Revolutionary School to the Party and revolution, the motherland and people over the past 50 years. I extend heartfelt thanks to all of its teaching staff who have contributed to the education of the children of revolutionary martyrs.

Today, our revolution has ushered in a historic turning point, and Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is faced with a heavier yet honourable revolutionary task.

The revolutionary struggle for the independence of the masses continues from generation to generation, and it is a protracted and arduous struggle forging ahead breaking through difficulties and trials. Only when the revolutionary traditions established by the preceding generations are defended and the revolutionary spirit and the achievements of struggle of the revolutionary forerunners are carried forward, though generations change, can the revolution advance continuously to victory in any difficult and complicated situation. Our revolution has advanced far and achieved a historic victory; yet, we are still on the road of revolution and have to go through many hardships and trials ahead of us. However complicated and arduous our revolution may be, we must follow invariably the road of Juche with a firm determination under the red flag of revolution.

It is the revolutionary conviction and unshakeable will of our Party and people to carry forward and consummate the revolutionary cause of Juche pioneered and led by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung, down through generations. In order to successfully carry forward and complete the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of our Party, it is important to bring up excellent reserves who will carry on the lifeblood of the revolution and build up their ranks. As one generation is replaced by another in our country, and the manoeuvres

of the imperialists and reactionaries to stifle our revolution are intensified unprecedentedly, the matter of bringing up the reserves of revolution poses itself as an important question that affects the prospect and fate of the revolution.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is the seedbed for training the backbone that will carry on the lifeblood of our revolution, and it is a reliable centre for carrying forward the revolutionary traditions of Juche. It must bring up more and more excellent hard-core elements who will succeed to our revolution and shoulder the future of the motherland, with primary emphasis on training reserve cadres, who will become the backbone of our revolutionary armed forces. This was the will of the great leader in his lifetime and the basic revolutionary task entrusted by our Party. True to the noble will of the leader, it must fulfil its revolutionary task given by the Party with credit.

Bringing up the children of revolutionary martyrs into the backbone and reserve cadres of the revolutionary armed forces systematically under a long-term plan is the requirement of revolution and prerequisite for strengthening the People's Army. Unless we build up the People's Army into an invincible revolutionary army, we cannot ensure the victorious advance of our revolution, nor can we defend the revolutionary gains. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must train the pupils into reserve cadres of the People's Army who are well prepared politically, ideologically, militarily, and physically by carrying out our Party's policy on the education of the bereaved children of revolutionaries. By doing so, many competent commanders and political officers as well as a large number of talented military scientists, technicians and specialists would be produced.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's idea on the education of the children of revolutionary martyrs, which he had advanced for the first time in history, and his instructions given to this school are the important guiding principles of it. The historic mementoes and achievements of his leadership of the school are

the priceless treasures for its consolidation and development. The teaching staff and pupils of the school must not forget the immortal achievements of the great leader and his effort to intensify and develop the work of the school and the education of these children, nor his unlimited benevolence. They must hold the fatherly leader in high esteem for ever with pure conscience. Under the leadership of our Party, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must fully realize the leader's idea on the education of the children, preserve the historic mementoes and achievements of his leadership of the school and brighten them, and carry out all its work as he had intended and wished, thereby fulfilling its honourable task with credit.

In education and edification, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must give priority to the political and ideological education.

The superiority of the revolutionary army depends on its political and ideological excellence. Its underlying trait is an ideological and spiritual one. The pupils of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School do not become revolutionaries of their own accord, simply because they are the sons and daughters of revolutionaries. The ideological and spiritual trait of a revolutionary is formed and consolidated through revolutionary education and practice. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is literally a school for the training of the children of revolutionary martyrs into the revolutionaries. It is natural that it should pay primary attention to intensifying political and ideological education.

What is most important in the political and ideological education of the pupils is to imbue them firmly with the Juche idea, the monolithic ideology of our Party, and teach them to remain loyal to the Party and the leader. Loyalty to the Party and the leader constitutes the core of the Juche-oriented revolutionary outlook on the world and the lifeblood of the communist revolutionary of the Juche type. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must tangibly and profoundly teach its pupils the greatness of the Party and the leader and their benevolence, and educate

them through the living example of loyalty, so that all the pupils acquire an unshakeable revolutionary outlook on the leader and loyalty to the Party and the leader as their revolutionary conviction and moral obligation, pure conscience and the requirement of their lives. In addition, it must intensify the education of revolutionary traditions, class education, education in socialist patriotism and communist morality, to help all the pupils understand the historical roots of our revolution, equip themselves with indomitable revolutionary spirit, high sense of class awareness, revolutionary optimism and patriotism, and acquire noble moral traits. In this way, it must bring up all the pupils as true sons and loyal soldiers to the Party and the leader, as the staunch revolutionaries and ardent patriots who are willing to devote their lives without hesitation for the Party and revolution, the motherland and people, never forgetting their roots, just as their parents did.

In order to train the backbone of the revolutionary armed forces in keeping with the present situation and the developing revolution, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must convert its education into an education of gifted children and intensify the basic sciences and military education, in addition to strengthening the political and ideological education.

Modern war is scientific and technological warfare and military science and technology are now developing very quickly. If we are to perfect the modernization of the People's Army at a high level in keeping with the requirement for modern war and the world trend of science and technology, we must teach many talented military personnel the latest military science and technology and specialized knowledge of different services and arms. With a clear insight into the prospect of the development of our revolutionary armed forces, our Party took wide steps to convert Mangyongdae Revolutionary School into a base for the training of talented military personnel and laid down the ways for their implementation. This is a new, higher stage and a revolution in the development of the education for the children of revolutionary martyrs. True to the Party's policy,

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must make a radical change in education and produce a lot of military geniuses.

What is important in the education of geniuses is to improve the teaching of basic sciences, the foundation of science and technology. Only then can the pupils lay solid scientific and technological foundations on which to study the latest science and technology. The school should decisively intensify the education of basic sciences such as mathematics, physics and chemistry, so as to increase the intellectual faculties of the pupils and help them acquire basic knowledge of natural sciences in depth and breadth. Improving the teaching of mathematics is particularly important in the education of basic sciences. Mathematics is the basis of the bases of all natural sciences. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must set a high target for the teaching of mathematics and meet it, thereby remarkably increasing the pupils' proficiency in mathematics.

Nowadays, computer is widely used in economic, military and various other sectors and plays a very important role in the development of science and technology. The school must develop the teaching of the principles of electronics and computer so that the pupils learn the basic principles of electronics and handle different kinds of computers skilfully and independently.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must further intensify military education. It should bring military education closer to the trend of the development of the military equipment of the People's Army and the requirement for modern warfare and raise its level steadily, so that the pupils could have profound basic knowledge of military science, become skilful in military action and master the use of weapons and military equipment.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School should also make effort in arts and physical education.

Sincere emotions and cultural attainments are important qualities that a revolutionary talent must possess. The school must improve art education so that the pupils possess rich emotions, high cultural attainments and artistic ability and get prepared to write literary

works, play at least one musical instrument and take part in art performances. The life of the revolutionary school pupils must always be accompanied with songs and dances and vibrant with stamina and optimism.

Physical training not only improves the physical strength of the youth and children but also develops in them courage, endurance and strong will. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School should encourage sports activity to increase stature and harmonious physical development as well as the defence sports and organize different kinds of extracurricular sports events, so that the pupils develop strong physiques.

In order to improve the quality of education, the school must steadily improve the method of teaching. Like the content of education, the teaching method is an important factor that determines the quality of education. Making an innovation in the method of teaching in Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is all the more urgent in view of the school education being converted into the education of geniuses. All the teaching methods should be updated and all lessons must be presented by the heuristic method, the method of helping the pupils to acquire a deep scientific, theoretical and technical knowledge applicable to practical activities, instead of compelling them to learn everything by rote. Teachers should make positive efforts to study new teaching methods suited to the characteristics of the education of geniuses, and apply them widely in education. The school should organize substantially in a planned manner expeditions to revolutionary battle sites and historical sites and visits to the frontline areas and regularly organize educational trips to factories, enterprises, cooperative farms and social, cultural and educational institutions. It should encourage the pupils to take part in labour, political information work and other socio-political activities and amateur art circle activities.

In order to improve education in Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, the teachers must fulfil their responsibility and play their role to the full.

Our Party placed the children of revolutionary martyrs, the precious treasure of the country, under the care of the teachers of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School; no work is more honourable and worthwhile than educating these children. Fully aware of the great political confidence of the Party and the importance of their duty, the teachers of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must devote their intelligence and energy to the educational work.

The basic revolutionary task of teachers is to teach properly. The teachers of the school should make Party policies run through all the contents of lessons and link them with reality so as to fully guarantee their political and ideological characters, scientific accuracy and realistic nature. They must be skilful in giving lectures and in all forms of teaching. They must organize and guide the extracurricular study and other activities of the pupils in a responsible manner.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is home of the children of the revolutionary martyrs. The teachers of the school must become their real parents and educators. It must be the rules of life and standards of action for the teachers to take parental care of their pupils as their flesh and blood and look after their living carefully. The teachers should always live among the pupils and lead them step by step, teaching them methodically what they do not know, correcting their mistakes kindly and relieving them of their anxiety.

If the teachers of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School are to fulfil their honourable duty and responsibility entrusted by the Party, they must revolutionize themselves thoroughly and decisively enhance their qualifications.

As we always emphasize, the pupils cannot grow up as revolutionaries unless the teachers themselves are revolutionaries. The teachers of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, who are duty bound to foster the children of the revolutionaries to be the hard core of our revolutionary armed forces, must revolutionize themselves more thoroughly than anyone else and become staunch

revolutionaries among others. They must constantly train and revolutionize themselves through their study, organizational life and revolutionary practice and thus possess fine ideological and mental traits as committed revolutionaries, the educationists of the Party.

Teachers who are scientifically and ideologically qualified will have an immediate impact on the quality of education. Today's reality in which the education in Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is developing onto a new, higher stage urgently demands that the teachers further improve their qualifications. They must establish the revolutionary habit of study and study hard so as to steadily improve their level of scientific theory, military theory and educational practice. The school must adopt positive measures for improving the qualifications of the teachers and exercise strict control on improving their qualifications. They should regularly organize methodical lectures, demonstration lectures, seminars and meetings to exchange experiences.

Our Party considers the pupils of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School as the hard core of the backbone that will succeed to our revolution. It loves them boundlessly. It hopes that they will be an example for the whole country in all aspects of study and life. They should be aware that studying hard and remaining faithful during school life is another way of showing loyalty to the Party and the leader, proving worthy of their boundless love and care, and inheriting the revolutionary spirit of their parents. Therefore, they must study hard and make every effort to train themselves politically and ideologically. They should make strenuous efforts to study hard and train themselves to cultivate loyalty and fidelity to the Party and the leader and build the tower of knowledge high, laying the foundation on which to do their bits in the military field in the future. They must study conscientiously and take part in the organizational life and military service voluntarily and sincerely, thus preparing themselves politically, ideologically, militarily and technically. They must also cultivate the spirit of valuing the collective and loving comrades, the revolutionary spirit, organization and discipline. They

must be more polite and well-mannered than anyone else and more energetic in life.

The graduates of Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must become able military commanders and political officers, geniuses in the field of military science and technology. They must be a bulwark and shield to defend the Party and the leader fearlessly at any place and at any time, as befit the children of revolutionary martyrs.

For the improvement of the education in Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, it is important to draw up a good educational programme and carry it out. The school should map out the teaching programme based on the *Theses on Socialist Education* and the demand of the Party's policy and in keeping with the trends of science and technology and the actual situation in the People's Army, and set up a strict discipline to carry it out correctly and in a responsible manner. Mangyongdae Revolutionary School must establish iron military discipline and encourage the teaching staff and pupils to work, learn and live as required by the military regulations, study discipline and code of conduct.

The teaching staff and pupils of the school must make vigorous efforts to learn from the way of life of the anti-Japanese guerrillas so as to equip the school well and manage it assiduously. They must equip the lecture rooms, study rooms, laboratories and practice rooms on a higher level by displaying the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, steadily modernize the educational facilities. They should keep the school tidy and clean with the attitude of masters. By doing so, Mangyongdae Revolutionary School, which is historically associated with the great leader and our Party, must also set an example in equipping and managing itself.

In order to improve the school's administration of education, its senior officials must enhance their role. They must establish a scientific system for guiding educational administration in the school, do educational work in conformity with the pedagogical requirement and the characteristic of military education and conduct unified

control, organization and guidance of all the work of educational administration.

The school must always pay deep attention to providing the teaching staff and pupils with necessary services and continue to improve them. Our Party has provided all conditions so that the pupils of this school can study and live without discomfort. Recently, it has built a firm supply base for the school. Senior officials of the school must make efforts to better equip the supply facilities needed for the life of the teaching staff and pupils. In particular, they must work to provide the pupils with better food and clothes and take better care of their health.

A proper system for the guidance and management of the school must be set up and the departments and officials concerned of the higher organs must guide all work of the school from education and edification to supply work in a responsible manner and organize the provision of material and technical requirements for the school well. They must thoroughly put this work into effect.

Education of the children of revolutionary martyrs is an important task to which the entire Party, the whole nation and all the people must pay attention and extend assistance. We must give great social prominence to Mangyongdae Revolutionary School and improve state provision and social assistance for its education. The state must furnish the school well, supply sufficient educational facilities, textbooks, school requisites and teaching aids and furnishings and give top priority to the provision of everything necessary for supply work. All the people across the country should give active assistance to the work of the school with a noble sense of moral obligation.

Enhancing the function and role of the school's Party organizations is a guarantee for improving the educational work of the school. The educational work of the school can be developed as required by the Party policy only when its Party organizations enhance their function and role. The school Party organizations must radically improve political guidance, policy guidance, to all

educational work of the school.

The school Party organizations must adhere to the work of establishing the Party's monolithic ideological system and further intensify this work so that all the teaching staff and pupils of the school remain loyal to Party's idea and leadership with the firm determination to share a common fate with the Party for ever. They must ensure that the school is imbued with the spirit of defending the leader with lives, the spirit of acting as human bullets and bombs and the self-blasting spirit.

The school Party organizations must do meticulous organizational and political work to implement the Party's educational policy for the children of the revolutionaries. They must closely combine Party work with educational work and give strong impetus to all the educational work of the school so that it is conducted in the way desired by the Party.

The school Party organizations must intensify their work with the teachers so that they improve instruction and edification as well as their qualifications bearing in mind the great honour and pride of educating the children of revolutionary martyrs. They should continuously improve the level of their revolutionary transformation. The Party organizations must strengthen the staff of teachers of the school with those who are intensely loyal to the Party and the leader, have great ability and conduct themselves well.

Proper work with the pupils is the most important task of the school Party organizations. They must guide the pupils' organizational and ideological activities by putting the main stress on encouraging their enthusiasm to learn and developing in them ennobling mental and moral qualities of revolutionaries. Moreover, they must help and lead the youth league organizations and the Children's Union organizations of the school to do efficient work among the pupils.

Unity between officers and men, unity between the army and the people and unity between Party members and youth league members are the noble traits of our People's Army. The school Party

organizations must induce the teaching staff and pupils to acquire these noble traits of the People's Army and bring the fine trait of their unity into full play.

Mangyongdae Revolutionary School is the grand palace for the education of the children of revolutionary martyrs without equal in the world, and our Party trusts and expects a great deal from it.

I firmly believe that Mangyongdae Revolutionary School will assuredly prove itself worthy of the great trust and expectation of the Party by fulfilling its revolutionary duty successfully upholding our Party's Juche-oriented educational policy for the bereaved children of revolutionaries.

**LET US BRING ABOUT A FRESH TURN
IN ECONOMIC WORK AND THE PEOPLE'S
STANDARD OF LIVING BY FOLLOWING
THE EXAMPLE OF JAGANG PROVINCE**

**Talks to Officials While Giving On-Site Guidance
to Several Sectors in Jagang Province**

*January 16-21, June 1, and October 20
and 22, Juche 87 (1998)*

In recent years Jagang Province has achieved a lot in the difficult conditions of the Arduous March.

In true response to the Party's policy, the province has built many small- and medium-sized power stations by its own efforts in conformity with the regional features, built up its factories and enterprises in a hygienic and cultured way and equipped them with modern machinery. It has done land management well, its towns are clean, and the ideological and spiritual state of the local people is very good. Wherever I go, I can see that the local people are bright, cheerful and optimistic. This is a manifestation of the way people in Jagang Province live and work; they are living and working with a firm conviction in socialism. I feel very satisfied with the results of the work of the officials, Party members and other working people in Jagang Province.

While looking around Jagang Province, I have been convinced once again that what I planned and put forward—the lines and policies of our Party—are right. The officials, Party members and other

working people of Jagang Province have shown, through their practical example, how one should support the Party in such difficult days as today.

The people of Jagang Province are giving full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance and fortitude. They are so strong-willed that they seem never to get pessimistic. Workers in Jagang Province are said to have worked during the Arduous March with a determination that they must never allow their machines to stop running and that they must not forsake their machines until they die of hunger. How praiseworthy they are! The revolutionary conviction and will of the people of Jagang Province are reflected in the slogans emblazoned along the streets and in the factory compounds. “Let us go the thorny path cheerfully!”—that is a very good slogan. The workers I talked with asked for more work, not food or similar things. To see them working and living vigorously and optimistically without any complaint, I felt delighted and refreshed as if I was listening to the songs sung by the Merited Chorus of the Korean People’s Army. Sleighs and people carrying manure for the fields were streaming to the farms, and they were in high spirits. The idea that when the Party is determined, they can do anything is brimming over in the minds of the people of Jagang Province.

Whenever they saw my car passing by, they would run towards it cheering and shedding tears. This feeling cannot be manufactured or bought with money. It is a phenomenon that can be witnessed only in our country, where the Party and the people are united single-heartedly.

In the period of the Arduous March, the people of Jagang Province have experienced great difficulties owing to the food scarcity; this was attributable to the US imperialists. They are resorting to every conceivable scheme to stifle us. They are not only bringing political pressure and military threats to bear on us but also imposing economic sanctions. This is why our Party and people have had to undergo the Arduous March and suffer such hardships. You say that

the Jagang people are determined to take revenge on the enemy thousands of times, so indignant are they at the US schemes; their ideological and spiritual preparedness is good.

The Jagang Provincial Party Committee has conducted effective ideological education among the local people. It should rouse them more dynamically to show the whole world that Korea is rising like a phoenix from the ashes.

Seeing the Jagang people filled with the spirit of self-reliance and the spirit of loyalty, the spirit of single-hearted unity to share life and death with the Party, I have felt greatly encouraged and convinced that socialism has struck root in their hearts. Victory is surely in store for us as long as we have such a working class and people. So long as we have them to support us, I do not doubt that we will emerge as the victor in a showdown with the US imperialists, and I feel as if I could move the Earth.

The Jagang people say that their political and ideological state is sound because President Kim Il Sung trained them hard and the Party has had great trust in and expectations of them; frankly speaking, President Kim Il Sung's trust in and expectations of the workers and other people of Jagang Province were extraordinary, and I, too, have complete trust in them.

The province has many modern machine factories, a priceless asset bequeathed to us by President Kim Il Sung. When the war was at its height, he had them built in Jagang. We must add glory to the imperishable achievements he made in Jagang with such great efforts.

There are many workers engaged in the machine-building industry in Jagang Province, and they can overcome any difficulties and carry out any tasks once they are motivated. This is why I am determined to bring about a fresh turn in socialist economic construction by creating an example in the province and popularizing it across the country, and am giving on-site guidance here ahead of other provinces.

If we are to make our country, our motherland, prosperous by bringing about a fresh upsurge in the revolution and construction, we must bring the working class, the core force of society and vanguard

of socialist construction, to awareness before anybody else, and ignite their enthusiasm. Ours is a society of the workers, and a country of the workers. There is nothing we cannot do if we educate the workers in a revolutionary way and rally them. I have inspected many factories since the beginning of this year in order to ignite the enthusiasm of our workers and encourage them to advance in the vanguard of the revolutionary upsurge.

President Kim Il Sung went to the Kangson Steel Plant after the war, met the workers there, and roused them to launch the Chollima movement. Today, when we are on a forced march, I intend to make a breakthrough in the forced march by creating an example in Jagang Province. Everything is going smoothly in Jagang Province, and its prospects are bright. Now the local people can be said to be on a hope-filled march, march to paradise.

We should ensure that a movement is launched to follow the example of Jagang Province so that the whole country learns from the Kanggye spirit, the revolutionary spirit of the Jagang people. The Kanggye spirit represents the spirit of our people, who are on a forced march to final victory. If we fight in this spirit, we will emerge as victors in this grandiose struggle.

We are building socialism in as difficult a situation as that of the postwar days. In a certain sense, the present situation can be said to be worse than that immediately after the war. Though we started postwar reconstruction from the ashes, we received help from the socialist countries. But now we are undertaking the revolution and construction, experiencing unprecedented trials and difficulties, in the situation in which the socialist countries have collapsed. Though we are experiencing temporary difficulties today, we will be able to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country in the near future. The enemy, seeing that our people are advancing by breaking through the difficulties with revolutionary faith and an unbending will, united around the Party, is afraid that we will soon build such a country.

When the officials in every sector and at every unit pull their weight and work boldly as those in Jagang Province are doing now,

we are sure to bring about a turn in economic work and the people's standard of living. We must always advance in the face of the trials and difficulties, full of confidence in victory. He who laughs last laughs longest. When we see who laughs last, it will surely be us, the victors—this is the belief and will of our Party. We must charge forward towards final victory full of confidence and optimism. We should ensure that just as the workers of the Kangson Steel Plant did in the trying days after the war, Jagang Province holds high the torch of a new revolutionary upsurge today, standing in the vanguard, and the whole country follows it on the socialist forced march to emerge victorious.

We should build small- and medium-sized power stations on a wide scale and thus step up the electrification of the whole country.

In our country's situation, building small- and medium-sized hydroelectric power stations in large numbers is practical. We are more familiar with the small- and medium-sized power stations that generate electricity by using hydraulic power, not wind power, and such stations are more feasible. If they are built in various areas, it will be possible to undertake fish culture and they will add beauty to the scenery. It will also be conducive to land management. This means that several things will be gained by building them.

If the provinces build many small- and medium-sized power stations, they can manage their local economy by their own efforts. Visiting the houses in Jagang Province which are supplied with electricity generated by such power stations, I felt as if I was in another world; how convenient and cultured the life of the local people is, living in rooms heated with electricity and eating food cooked on electricity! By electrification, I mean enabling people to live in electrically-heated houses eating food cooked on electricity and using TV sets, refrigerators and all other electric household appliances, like in Jagang Province. The rural villages in Jagang Province which have been electrified can be called ideal communist villages. The Jagang people have done a lot, like building small- and medium-sized power stations, and they are now enjoying the rewards.

I had TV sets provided to the electrified villages in Jagang Province. In the future the units, which have realized electrification by building small- and medium-sized power stations as Jagang Province did, should be provided with TV sets, electric cookers and other electric household appliances on a preferential basis, to make use of them to their heart's content.

Building small- and medium-sized power stations in large numbers is not a task the Party has put forward only recently. President Kim Il Sung said on several occasions long ago that we should build many small- and medium-sized power stations to ease the strain on the supply of electricity and step up the electrification of the whole country. But because officials failed to try to implement his instructions to the letter, the electricity situation has become more strained. Had we started ten years ago to build small- and medium-sized power stations on a large scale, we would not have experienced the serious problem of today.

It is necessary to organize the studying of the reports and resolutions from the Fifth and Sixth Party congresses. These documents clarify all the problems arising in socialist construction, such as building small- and medium-sized power stations on a large scale and providing bus services in the rural areas. However, officials have paid no attention to building small- and medium-sized power stations. The report to the Fifth Party Congress and President Kim Il Sung's other works, as well as the Party's literature, clarify everything, so there is no need to study anything else. We should study in depth the reports and resolutions from the Fifth and Sixth Party congresses, identify those things we have failed to implement, and launch a Party-wide drive to implement them to the letter. From now on, major publicity should be given to building small- and medium-sized power stations so as to realize the electrification of the whole country. Jagang Province should continue to stand in the vanguard in building small- and medium-sized power stations.

Small- and medium-sized power stations should be built in various forms and by various methods in conformity with local features. The

floating-style power station built on the Puk River in Kanggye is excellent. Small- and medium-sized power stations can be built anywhere water flows, be it a mountainous area or a plain. It will be advisable to build such power stations in tiers along rivers; then plenty of electricity can be produced.

The electricity produced by the provinces themselves should not be transmitted into the national power grid; the provinces should be allowed to use it for their local economy. If such electricity is transmitted into the national power grid, the provinces will not try to produce electricity by themselves. The electricity produced by provincial small- and medium-sized power stations should be allowed for the use of the provinces themselves, so that they can appreciate the benefits of self-reliance.

We should attach importance to the munitions industry, and continue to direct a major effort to it. In the present situation we need bullets more than sweets. We can live without eating sweets, but we cannot defend socialism or maintain our existence without bullets. Whatever others may say, we must strengthen the defence capabilities of our country by continuing to direct a major effort to developing the munitions industry.

We should enlist the potential of industry to the maximum and put production on a normal track.

The potential of our industry is great; if we enlist it efficiently, we will be able to do anything. Even in the present difficult situation, Jagang Province is supplying by itself the necessary machinery and raw and other materials and operating major factories and enterprises by enlisting its internal reserves.

The February 26 Factory is one which President Kim Il Sung, with a far-reaching plan to build an independent national economy and realize the industrialization of the country, ensured was built in the days of the Fatherland Liberation War; it has done a lot of work. The workers and technicians at this factory have produced many machines and equipment for themselves by giving full play to the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, so as to ensure production. The

factory fulfilled its plan for the first quarter of this year; it has also met its production quotas for April and May. The officials and workers at the Youth Electrics Complex have also achieved a lot under the banner of self-reliance; the scientists and technicians in particular.

Having visited several factories in Jagang Province and seen them producing on a regular footing by mobilizing their own potentials and internal reserves, I feel my confidence growing. Some people are complaining about their conditions, but if we conduct an in-depth study, we can see reserves are to be found everywhere. There are more reserves to be found now than in the days of postwar reconstruction. The Namri Power Station in Songgan County was built 20 years ago with a great deal of labour, but officials left it idle without thinking how it could be operated. Now officials, Party members and other working people in Jagang Province have restored it so that it can operate at full capacity.

Jagang Province has solved the problems of power and raw and other materials and put production on a normal footing by actively mobilizing its industrial potential and internal reserves; this is self-reliance. Self-reliance is best. We have experienced difficulties during the years of the Arduous March, but it was not too bad. During the Arduous March, our officials and people furthered their abilities to live by their own efforts and etched in their hearts the true meaning of self-reliance. All regions and all units should put production on a normal footing and develop the economy with the available assets by strengthening the foundations of the independent national economy and actively enlisting its potential in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, as Jagang Province did.

We will never develop the economy with the money earned through tourism or by selling our resources. We would earn a certain amount of money through tourism, but it does not suit our situation. It is also a foolish idea to try to introduce foreign capital as a way of rehabilitating the economy. Even in such arduous days as those of postwar reconstruction, we did not know what tourism and foreign

capital were. We must never look to others.

Whatever the circumstances, we must develop the economy in our own way and improve the people's standard of living by relying on our own economic foundations. We must trust our own strength, develop the economy by our own efforts and effect an upsurge in production by making effective use of the existing economic potential. While inspecting Jagang Province, I have been convinced that if things are done as they are in Jagang Province, we will be able to shore up the country's economy and develop it rapidly. All officials, Party members and other working people should acquire the stand of relying on our own economic foundations, and a campaign should be launched across the country to enlist to the full the potential of our industry and tap our internal reserves.

In shoring up the country's economy, we should direct our efforts to the major sectors, and put production on a regular footing in one sector after another. We should not attempt to shore up the country's economy all at once. We should improve the economic work sector by sector in a way an ant gnaws at a bone.

The Huichon General Machine Tool Factory should put its production on a normal track. Running the factory properly is of great importance in developing the country's economy. If the factory buckles down with determination, it is fully able to put its production on a normal track. The workers at the factory have the experience of having produced 10 000 machine tools on the instruction of President Kim Il Sung; if they are motivated, putting production on a normal track will not be a problem. The relevant units of the central organs should help the factory in a responsible manner, and the Jagang Provincial Party Committee should give it effective guidance, so that it can produce the number of machine tools assigned by the Party. The quality of machine tools should be improved. Strong demand should be made to this end. Other factories and enterprises, too, should develop new technologies and set up a rigid system of inspection to improve the quality of their products.

The Amnokgang Tyre Factory should put its production on a

normal footing. It is a factory which I am particularly concerned about and attach special importance to. Without tyres, we cannot ensure production either in agriculture or in industry. Every sector is experiencing difficulties due to the shortage of tyres. We must operate the tyre factory by enlisting the conditions and possibilities to the maximum and put its production on a regular footing.

Jagang Province, since it is being given prominence by the Party for the rest of the country to follow, must put production at all its factories on a normal track. Only then can it stand in the vanguard of the forced march for final victory. If it runs the Huichon Silk Mill at full capacity, it will be able to earn a lot of foreign currency for improving the local people's standard of living. Measures should be taken to supply cocoons to the mill so that it can operate at full capacity.

Factories and enterprises should strengthen their cost control. This is a way of eliminating wasteful practices and inspiring the working people's production zeal. We must not neglect material incentives on the plea that political and moral incentives are important. We must give precedence to political and moral incentives and at the same time combine them with material incentives in a proper proportion.

I have found that factories and enterprises in Jagang Province are producing various daily necessities separately; I think it would be a good idea for them to specialize in production. This will be conducive to improving quality. At the moment, we are not supplying sundry goods to the people in sufficient amounts; we must produce a variety of quality daily necessities in larger amounts and supply them to the people.

The work of establishing cultured ways in production and life should be conducted vigorously.

I have inspected many factories and enterprises in Jagang Province, and they all look neat and tidy. Some of them even look like a rest centre or a palace. Jagang Province has spruced up Kanggye, Huichon and Manpho cities in recent years and built many houses, and the local people are keeping their houses, both inside and

out, in a hygienic and cultured way. The workers in Jagang Province are taking good care of the streets, villages and factories where they live and work, because they have a strong revolutionary spirit and genuinely love their workplaces and native places. They have a high determination to lay out their workplaces, their communities and their rivers and mountains in an excellent way by their own efforts.

Jagang Province is exemplary in establishing cultured ways in production and life, apparently because it has so many workers who are engaged in the machine-building industry. It is natural that a new culture of the working class is being created in Jagang Province, where there are many such workers, and that it is propagated across the country. The Jagang people cherish the concepts of “my factory” and “my village”; they should give full play to this idea, and continue to spruce up their factories and villages. They should also spruce up their rural communities. Every house in the rural areas should raise domestic animals, such as chickens and rabbits, and plant fruit trees around it. Senior officials of the provincial, city and county Party committees should, with a high sense of responsibility, make continuous demands for the factories and people’s neighbourhoods to be spruced up.

The revolutionary and cultured character of the Jagang people can be seen in their amateur art performances. The performances are not only sound ideologically but also simple and honest.

Amateur art troupes should be more active and improve their level. They are the representatives of their respective units, like factories and enterprises. Amateur art troupes should put on performances just as their counterparts in the army do, not as professional artistes do. The main thing in their performances is the ideological character, and they should be simple and easy to understand by the masses.

I showed workers in Jagang Province, who are playing the vanguard role in the forced march for final victory, a performance by the Merited Chorus of the Korean People’s Army in order to give them courage and confidence. They should regard the songs by the Merited Chorus as a march to accompany the forced march, and raise

their spirits by keeping step with the march in the struggle for final victory.

Supply services for the working people should be improved. President Kim Il Sung said long ago that supply work is political work, and this is absolutely true. It is not only informing Party members and other working people of the Party's policies promptly that is political work; providing efficient supply services is also political work. Effective supply services propel economic work. Factories and enterprises in Jagang Province are doing well at establishing a cultured way of working, but not at providing supply services for their employees. Only when they improve supply services for their employees and pay constant attention to sprucing up and running well their cultural and welfare establishments, such as dormitories, nurseries, kindergartens and bathhouses, can they be said to be managing their employees properly.

Secretaries of factory and enterprise Party committees should draw up stage-by-stage plans, aimed at doing sideline farming well and laying out the workers' dormitories in a cultured way. Dormitory rooms should be equipped with books for studying. Officials should visit the dormitories regularly and live with the workers, sleeping with them. Factory and enterprise dormitories should be raised to the standard of the dormitory at the Youth Electrics Complex, so that the workers enjoy good living conditions. They should also have pigs and other domestic animals raised to provide the workers with meat.

I have been told that the officials of the Huichon Hotel have been extremely helpful to the scientists, technicians and skilled workers at the major factories and enterprises in Huichon during the Arduous March and contributed to their achievements by looking after them; they deserve great praise. The employees of the hotel have, by their own efforts and in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, built up a base for supply services. They have worked with the determination that, although help from superior organs is welcome, they will manage by their own efforts if such help is not available. Other

service organs should improve service work by learning from the example of the Huichon Hotel.

We should concentrate efforts on farming so as to boost agricultural production and solve the food problem decisively.

Our greatest reserve for grain production is on the plains on the west coast. We should identify reserves in the way of making the counties there that formerly produced 50 000 tons of grain each now produce 100 000 tons.

In order to increase grain production, we should do double-cropping. We should not pay only lip service to double-cropping, but take practical steps, such as studying farming methods and improving seeds. Jagang Province, in view of its climatic conditions, can also do double-cropping, by planting cereal crops as the first crop and vegetables as the second.

In increasing grain production, it is important to distribute crops in conformity with the regional features. Agricultural guidance organs and planning organs should not interfere with regions distributing crops in accordance with their respective regional features. As corn does not grow well in Jagang Province, it is better for it to cultivate potatoes, build a cattle farm the same as the Songam Myonggi Cattle Farm, and develop stockbreeding. Some officials in the agricultural sector forced the mountainous areas to abandon the cultivation of potatoes which grow well in such areas and grow corn instead; this had created grave consequences. Such mountainous areas as Jagang and Ryanggang provinces should plant potatoes on a large scale to improve their people's standard of living.

If mountainous areas are to do potato farming well, they should improve the potato seeds. Just as the plains improve rice and corn seeds, the mountainous areas should improve potato seeds to increase the yield. If Jagang and Ryanggang provinces plant potato seeds yielding 40 tons per hectare by improving the seeds, they will become rich. Not only potato seeds but also domestic animal breeds and fruit seeds should be improved.

Nobody else should say this or that on the plea of giving guidance

to agriculture, because this will create confusion. I have said on several occasions that farmers know most about farming, and farmers and officials in the agricultural sector are directly responsible for farming. Party officials must never interfere in farm work or impose their opinions on farmers and officials in the agricultural sector, instead of engaging in organizational and political work, which is their duty.

If farming is to be effective, manure and composite microbial fertilizer should be applied widely. Some officials in the agricultural sector ascribe the reason for the poor farming to the shortage of fertilizer and PVC sheeting; this is not a time for farming by using chemical fertilizer. It is the world trend to farm by using manure and microbial fertilizer, instead of chemical fertilizer. Applying chemical fertilizer alone is not good; it only damages the soil. What is important is to increase crop yields by using as little chemical fertilizer as possible. Manure should be produced in large amounts, and composite microbial fertilizer and biochemicals should be actively introduced.

The sideline farms at organs, factories and enterprises should increase their crop yields. The area of land at such farms is large, and this means they constitute a reserve for grain production. They should decisively increase the unit-area crop yield.

In order to ensure that the regions farm well, they should be appraised on the basis of their farming. However good a certain region is at land management, it should not be rated highly if it is poor at farming. Farming and land management should both be criteria for appraising the regions, but farming should be given priority.

Land management should be promoted persistently. We should not rest content with the success achieved in land management in recent years; we should continue to improve rivers, build roads and plant trees. If we are to build small- and medium-sized power stations in large numbers, we should give precedence to improving rivers and streams. The northern region should not rely solely on its railways,

but build or improve roads for transport.

In order to shore up the economy and improve the people's standard of living, we should enhance the sense of responsibility and revolutionary spirit among officials.

As President Kim Il Sung said, cadres decide everything. The work is progressing well in Jagang Province because its officials are working in a revolutionary manner. While visiting the province, I have felt more keenly the true meaning of the words of the President that cadres decide everything. Although a task may be given to officials at the same time, there is a difference in how it is implemented according to who implements it; an official who has a high sense of responsibility and revolutionary spirit, implements it without fail and in time whatever the difficulties, but an official who lacks such a sense and spirit, fails to implement it properly and only pays lip service to doing so. What we need are courageous officials who implement any task, however difficult, without complaint, not those who know only how to give ready answers and good accounts of their affairs. The more difficult the situation is, the more we need officials who have been transformed in a revolutionary fashion, officials who are men of action.

Officials should not be people who pay only lip service or complain about conditions; they should be revolutionaries who face difficulties head-on and courageously. Ours is an excellent people, but economic work cannot be improved if officials fail to play their proper role.

The leading economic officials who worked with President Kim Il Sung in the past, worked efficiently. Once he gave a task, they executed it responsibly. After the war, there were not many large power stations, like the Suphung Power Station, in our country. But the country did not experience difficulties due to a shortage of electricity, and carried out anything it decided. In those days people who had suffered hardships or had taken part in the revolutionary fight were responsible for economic work; though the difficulties were manifold, none of them complained about the bad conditions or

grew pessimistic. We should hold high the slogan of enhancing officials' sense of responsibility and revolutionary spirit, first in the major industrial sectors in Jagang Province, and kindle the flame of struggle as was done in the 1950s.

These days, the army is seconded to the major sites of socialist construction. The commanding officers of the army have a high revolutionary spirit. Party officials and leading administrative and economic officials should fight with the same devotion as the commanding officers of the army do, to implement even at the risk of their lives the tasks entrusted to them by the Party.

All officials should cherish a Juche-based faith. Our workers are steadfast in their ideological viewpoint, but some officials are not. We should equip them with the ideas and policies of our Party and temper them in a revolutionary manner so as to ensure that they are firmly armed with the viewpoint of the working class and maintain the revolutionary faith.

Officials should redouble their efforts, filled with confidence and optimism. There are many good signs now of the bright prospect for economic work. As the state of affairs at factories and enterprises in Jagang Province shows, the key to final victory in the forced march lies with the officials who are the commanding personnel of the revolution. Success in every kind of work depends on whether officials work with confidence. Even if they understand the economy, they cannot guide it properly if they lack confidence. Officials who work with confidence can be effective in economic work even though they do not understand the economy.

Officials must repudiate defeatism. If they become pessimistic, they cannot do things they are fully capable of doing. Officials should solve problems that arise in economic work by their own efforts, like the anti-Japanese guerrillas who defeated the Japanese imperialists by making Yongil bombs with their bare hands.

Officials should temper themselves ceaselessly, always consulting their conscience. Officials, who are constantly tempering themselves, never know failure in their work.

The workers have begun to be fired up in response to the militant call of the Party; Party organizations should stimulate their enthusiasm so as to spread the flames of a new Chollima upsurge across the country. All officials should mix with the workers and conduct effective organizational and political work to inspire them to a revolutionary upsurge; they should share weal and woe with the workers and rouse them so that they carry out their mission and duty.

It would be a good idea to arrange visits to the factories in Jagang Province for officials; they can learn from the revolutionary character and spirit of self-reliance displayed by the workers there and their experience of laying out their factories neatly and running them efficiently. Visits to the factories in Jagang Province by officials of the central organs, senior provincial, city and county Party officials and secretaries of factory Party committees should be organized in a substantive manner.

I firmly believe that all officials and working people will vigorously undertake the forced march for final victory by following the example of Jagang Province, and thus bring about a decisive turn in economic work and the people's standard of living.

**LET US REUNIFY THE COUNTRY
INDEPENDENTLY AND PEACEFULLY
THROUGH THE GREAT UNITY
OF THE ENTIRE NATION**

**Letter to the National Symposium to Mark the 50th Anniversary
of the Historic Joint Conference of Representatives
of Political Parties and Public Organizations
in North and South Korea**
April 18, Juche 87 (1998)

We have recently observed the fifth anniversary of the publication of the Ten-Point Programme of the Great Unity of the Whole Nation for the Reunification of the Country and soon will greet the 50th anniversary of the historic Joint Conference of Representatives of Political Parties and Public Organizations in North and South Korea.

The north-south joint conference, which was proposed by the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung and held under his guidance in Pyongyang in April 1948, was a historic national event to secure the destiny of the country and nation, by realizing the great unity of the entire nation under the banner of reunification and patriotism. At that time there was the danger that the division of the nation would be perpetuated because of the machinations of the US imperialists and their stooges who were trying to hold a “separate election” and establish a “separate government” in south Korea. The great Comrade Kim Il Sung convened the north-south joint conference and succeeded in uniting different political parties and groups as well as the patriotic

forces of different sections of the population in the north and the south, rendering remarkable services to the noble cause of realizing the sovereignty, independence and reunification of the country.

In the extremely complex political situation in the years immediately after liberation, the representatives of nearly all the political parties and public organizations and even die-hard anti-communist nationalists in south Korea with the exception of a handful of traitors to the nation participated in the broad national conference. They reached a unanimous agreement and launched a nationwide patriotic struggle. This was a brilliant fruition of the great leader's policy of independent national reunification and of his idea of great national unity as well as the first historic victory of the patriotic forces of reunification. The April north-south joint conference clearly showed that communists, nationalists and various other political forces and different sections of the population could get united in the struggle for the common cause of the nation, regardless of difference in ideology, ideals, political views and religious beliefs. It also demonstrated that the independent and peaceful reunification of the country could be realized through north-south harmony and the unity of the entire nation. The north-south joint conference became a reality thanks to the great leader's painstaking efforts and his guidance. It will continue to be remembered for ever as a patriotic conference that demonstrated the great unity of our nation. On the occasion of its 50th anniversary, the conference and all its achievements shall inspire all the Koreans in the north, south and abroad to work harder for national unity and reunification with enthusiasm, confidence and courage.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung clarified the question of nation in a fresh light on the basis of the Juche idea in his early years, advanced the original idea of great national unity and brilliantly applying it throughout the history of the struggle for national liberation, the building of a new country and the reunification of the country, set a noble example of great national unity.

The great leader's idea of great national unity encourages all

classes of society to unite solidly to safeguard and realize national independence by placing the common desire and interests of the nation above everything else regardless of difference in ideology and ideals, political views and religious beliefs, property status and social positions.

The Juche idea scientifically elucidated for the first time the law of the development of the nation and the basis of national unity. The country and nation are the home of people as well as the basic unit for the people to shape their destiny. Since the people live and shape their destiny within the unit of the nation-state, the destiny of the members of the nation is inseparably linked with the destiny of the nation, and the basic question in shaping the nation's destiny boils down to safeguarding and realizing national independence. Nobody can live separately from his country and nation, and no class and no section of the nation can shape its destiny properly unless the independence of the nation is ensured. A nation has its traits that have been shaped and consolidated historically as well as its common desire and interests that transcend the difference of classes and strata. The national traits and common interests constitute the basis of national unity on which to bind different classes and strata of the nation in a broad spectrum. The great leader's idea of great national unity is a thorough idea of national independence, a noble idea of patriotism and an idea of a broadest national unity—an application of the Juche idea to the question of the nation.

The question of national unity is all the more urgent in view of the unique traits of our nation and characteristics of the historical development of our country. Our nation, as a homogeneous one with time-honoured history and culture, is highly patriotic and strong in esprit de corps. One time in the past, however, our nation suffered the misfortune of losing its sovereignty because of the struggle for power among the corrupt and incompetent feudal rulers and as a result of their sycophantic and traitorous acts. In subsequent years, too, the nationalist movement and the early communist movement failed because of factional strife and sycophancy. The great leader's idea of

great national unity is an outstanding idea that shows the absolutely correct way of preserving and highly displaying the excellence of our national traits, putting an end to the shameful history of national suffering and achieving the sovereignty and independence of the country and national prosperity.

The Juche-oriented idea of great national unity elucidated by the respected Comrade Kim Il Sung, the author of the great Juche idea, ardent patriot, and man of broad calibre and magnanimity, provided our nation with a powerful ideological and spiritual weapon for achieving the great unity of the entire nation and for independently shaping the destiny of the country and nation. The Juche-oriented idea of great national unity is an original idea that raised the question of nation and the question of national unity in a fresh light and comprehensively and profoundly clarified them by reflecting the main trend of our times when all the oppressed nations and the people of all countries have achieved liberation and independence or are heading for independence. It is a great idea that has provided the world people with a correct guideline. It is the banner of struggle for victory in the cause of anti-imperialist independence. The respected leader's elucidation of the Juche-oriented theory of nation and the idea of the great unity of the entire nation, which gave a new scientific clarification to the question of the nation and the question of national unity, constitutes one of his great ideological and theoretical achievements and a preeminent contribution to global independence and to humanity's cause of independence.

The great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung not only advanced the idea of great national unity based on the Juche idea, but also worked with great pains all his life for the unity of our nation. During the anti-Japanese revolutionary struggle the great leader united all the patriotic forces from all walks of life under the banner of resistance against Japan and led the anti-Japanese national liberation struggle to victory. The Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland organized in this period was the anti-Japanese national united front which embraced the broad patriotic forces—communists, nationalists,

workers, peasants, intellectuals, youths, students and even conscientious religious men and capitalists; this organization struck root deep in vast areas at home and abroad. In the course of the just struggle of all the anti-Japanese patriotic forces for national liberation under the guidance of the great leader, valuable experience was gained in achieving national unity and fine traditions were established in this work.

After liberation the great leader raised the slogan “The entire nation must unite, those with strength contributing strength, those with knowledge devoting knowledge and those with money offering money to the building of a new country” and encouraged the people from all strata of society who love the country and nation to come out as one for the building of a democratic, independent and sovereign state.

Owing to territorial and national division, the great unity of the entire nation became the most serious and urgent question vital to the destiny of the country and nation. From the first days of national division the great leader wisely guided the struggle to achieve great national unity under the banner of national reunification and thus developed the national reunification movement into a nationwide movement. He opened the way to dialogues and negotiations between the north and south, which had been tightly closed to each other and advanced the three principles of national reunification—*independence, peaceful reunification and a great national unity*—laying a solid foundation for national unity and national reunification. He guided the different sections of our compatriots in the north, south and abroad along the patriotic road to national unity and national reunification.

The Ten-Point Programme of the Great Unity of the Whole Nation for the Reunification of the Country written by the great leader in the last days of his life is the summary of his idea of great national unity and his practical experience as well as an immortal document for great national unity. This programme elucidates the fundamental principles and the ideological basis to be maintained in achieving the

great unity of the nation and the specific tasks and ways of implementing them.

The idea of great national unity, the ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation advanced by the great leader, the valuable experience he gained in his work for national unity and the brilliant results of his distinguished services are the eternal wealth of our country and nation and the solid foundation for great national unity and national reunification. Achieving great national unity and reunifying the country in our generation by defending and faithfully inheriting the great idea of national unity, brilliant achievements, rich experience and traditions left by the great leader is our unshakeable determination and will.

True to the great leader's idea of great national unity and his ten-point programme of the great unity of the whole nation, we must work for the great unity of all the Koreans in the north, south and abroad and achieve the independent, peaceful reunification of the country by the united efforts of the nation.

Our nation is the motive force of national reunification, which means reconnecting the severed blood ties between the north and the south and realizing national unity. Without reconciliation between north and south and great national unity, the independent, peaceful reunification of the country would be inconceivable. The great unity of the entire nation means national reunification.

Today, the great unity of our nation and national reunification have become a more urgent question than before. In view of the situation at home and abroad, the fundamental interests of our nation and the trend of the times, it is the right time for us to save the destiny of the country and nation through the great unity of the entire nation and demonstrate the dignity and honour of a reunified country and one nation.

Putting an end to the tragedy of territorial division and national split that has lasted over half a century and achieving national unity and the country's reunification are the vital demands and the supreme task of the nation that must not be delayed any longer. The longer the division remained, the greater the misfortunes and sufferings of our nation

would be, and the greater the risks of the nation becoming heterogeneous. Further distrust and confrontation between the north and the south might invite national calamity. The foreign forces, which do not like Korea's reunification, are now fanning confrontation between the north and the south in an attempt to fish in troubled waters; the imperialists are intensifying their plot of dominating the world under the pretext of "globalization." If our country remained in confrontation, divided into north and south, in such a complex and threatening situation as today, our nation would be unable to free itself from foreign domination and subjugation, playing into the hands of foreign forces, and might be reduced to colonial slavery. Nobody with a Korean soul can shut his eyes to national unity and national reunification. Trying to delay the solution to the reunification problem, shutting his eyes to it, amounts to an attempt to perpetuate division. Our nation must overcome all difficulties and obstacles standing in the way of national reunification, achieve the great unity of the nation as soon as possible, and reunify the country. We are sure that the country can be reunified.

It is not two different nations that stand in confrontation in the north and south of Korea, but it is one nation on the same land that is divided artificially by foreign forces. The Korean nation is a homogeneous nation that has inherited the same blood and lived in the same territory speaking the same language for thousands of years. All the Koreans in the north, south and abroad belong to the same nation with the blood and soul of the Korean nation and are linked inseparably with the same national interests and the common national psychology and sentiments. No force can ever split into two for ever the single Korean nation that has been formed and developed through a long history, nor can it obliterate our nation and our national traits.

The present division of our nation into north and south is a temporary misfortune and a tragedy in the context of 5 000 years of its history. The reunion of our nation that has been divided by foreign forces is an inevitable trend of our nation's history and the law of national development.

In the past, the Japanese imperialists resorted to every conceivable scheme to annihilate our nation, occupying our country and enforcing the most heinous colonial rule. However, the Korean revolutionaries and patriots launched a bloody struggle to save the country and the nation, and finally destroyed Japanese imperialism and liberated their country. After the defeat of Japanese imperialism, the US imperialists occupied south Korea, lording it over there, trampling upon our national sovereignty, and trying tenaciously to keep our nation divided for ever. But the spirit of the nation remains alive among the south Korean people. Broad sections of the people in south Korea, particularly the young people and students, continue to fight bravely against the domination of foreign forces and the treachery of the south Korean rulers. This is a manifestation of the national indignation of south Korean brothers who resist tyranny and humiliation and of the unbreakable spirit of our nation.

The national trend towards reunification is mounting higher with each passing day. It would be impossible to break or check our nation's will and desire to reunify the country through the unity of the entire nation. We must redouble our efforts to achieve the great unity of the entire nation and the independent and peaceful reunification of the country, full of confidence and optimism.

Great national unity must be based thoroughly on the principle of national independence.

National independence is the lifeblood of a nation; safeguarding independence is a fundamental guarantee for a nation's existence and development. Only when we adhere to the principle of national independence can we defend the national rights and interests, shape the nation's destiny independently in keeping with the will and demand of our nation, and fully exercise our sovereignty on the international arena and develop the relations with foreign countries on the principles of complete equality and mutual benefit. National independence is the source of national dignity and honour, pride and self-confidence, as well as the indomitable will and spirit of the

nation. If a nation loses its independence and fails to get rid of domination and subjugation by foreign forces, it will be unable to avoid humiliation and insult and being a ruined nation with its rights and interests, its traits and dignity dented.

The principle of national independence is the key to the question of nation and the very basis of the great unity of the entire nation. It requires that the nation should fight in unity against domination and subjugation by foreign forces and for its independence. Our struggle for the great unity of the entire nation is precisely a struggle to achieve our national sovereignty across the whole country, a struggle to accomplish the cause of national reunification by our own national force, and ensure the independent development of the reunified country and the common prosperity of the nation. Both great national unity and national reunification are aimed at preserving the independence of the country and the nation.

The principle of national independence is a touchstone that distinguishes patriotism from treachery to the nation, the line of reunification from the line of division. Claiming for independence and north-south reconciliation and unity while pursuing the policy of dependence on foreign forces is nothing but empty talk. Just as patriotism is incompatible with treachery to the nation, so is national independence incompatible with dependence on foreign forces. He who truly desires north-south reconciliation, national unity and national reunification must follow the road of national independence, not the path of dependence on foreign forces.

National unity is always aimed at defending and realizing national independence; it is inconceivable to talk about national unity apart from the principle of national independence. Only when we achieve the great unity of the entire nation on the basis of the principle of national independence can our nation become a true master of its destiny, a strong driving and decisive force of national reunification and national prosperity. We must categorically oppose and reject sycophancy to great powers and dependence on foreign forces, and achieve great national unity on the basis of the principle of national independence.

The entire nation must unite under the banner of patriotism, the banner of national reunification.

Loving one's country and nation and cherishing one's national traits are the common psychology and sentiment of the members of the nation. Ours is a nation with strong national character, cherishing ardent love for the country and fellow countrymen and treasuring and inheriting the national soul. Our nation's patriotic spirit and inherent traits form a strong ideological and spiritual basis of the great unity of the whole nation. Moreover, to our nation that has suffered all types of misfortune and pains caused by national division, national reunification is a supreme national demand, and the banner of national reunification is the banner of common national struggle, the banner of great unity of the whole nation. The entire nation must achieve great unity for the great common cause of the nation, on the basis of the inherent traits of the Korean nation.

There are a variety of differences, including those in ideology and system between north and south that have been kept divided for over half a century. However, the national community as one nation is far greater than them. The demands and interests of different classes and strata of the nation are different from one another; but the primary task facing our nation today is national reunification, and we must subordinate everything to the cause of national reunification. If we regard the difference in ideology and system between north and south as absolute, and put aside the national community and the common interests of the nation while bringing the interests of individual classes and strata to the fore, we can achieve neither great national unity nor national reunification.

All the Koreans in the north, south and abroad must unite closely under the banner of patriotism, the banner of national reunification, irrespective of their difference in ideology and system, political views and religious beliefs, transcending the interests of classes and strata. All the members of the nation—workers, farmers, intellectuals, young people and students, the urban petty-bourgeoisie, national capitalists, politicians, businesspeople, men of culture, religious men and

soldiers—must fight in unity for national reunification, and make an active contribution to the cause of national reunification.

It is our steadfast standpoint and consistent policy to embrace and unite all the people who cherish the soul of the nation and all the people who love the country and nation, irrespective of their ideology and system, class and stratum, for the great unity of the entire nation. Our all-embracing politics is the politics of noble love for humanity that embraces everybody with loving care. It is the most magnanimous and patriotic politics that unites all the classes and strata of the nation rock-solid for the common cause of the country and nation. We will invariably carry on the all-embracing politics on the road to national unity and country's reunification, unite with anybody with national conscience and aspiration to the country's reunification and advance hand in hand in the same rank for the country's reunification. People who have taken a wrong path in the past can repent of their mistakes and embark on the road of patriotism. On the principle of asking no question about the past, we will approach with generosity those who went the wrong way against the nation in the past, but now truly repent of their mistakes and try to contribute to the cause of national reunification, and will advance with them for national reunification. We will also unite with people from upper classes in power, figures from the ruling party and the opposition parties, big capitalists and generals under the banner of great unity of the nation, if they value the common interests of the nation and want the reunification of the country.

Once we join hands with people, we will cooperate with them not only on the road to national reunification but also in the struggle for the prosperity of the reunified country and will highly evaluate, in the name of the nation, those who have made contribution to national reunification.

The north and south must improve their relations in order to achieve the great unity of our nation.

To replace the relations of distrust and confrontation between

north and south with those of trust and reconciliation is a pressing requirement for national unity and national reunification. The successive south Korean authorities have obstructed harmony between the north and the south with their anti-north confrontation policy that regards the fellow countrymen as enemies and foments hostility and discord among the nation and hindered the great unity of the nation in every way. The south Korean authorities' anti-north confrontation policy is the root that gives rise to misunderstanding and distrust between north and south. It is the stumbling block to the improvement of the north-south relations and national unity. If the south Korean authorities continue to pursue the hostile anti-north confrontation policy, it will be impossible to create an atmosphere of trust and reconciliation between north and south. It will only increase tension and bring about an irretrievable result.

When different ideologies and systems exist in the north and the south, denial of the other side's ideology and system will make it impossible to avoid confrontation. The north and the south, on the basis of recognizing the existence of the different ideologies and systems, must achieve harmony, promote coexistence, co-prosperity and common interests and open the way to national reunification.

Whoever is hostile to his fellow countrymen and pursues the anti-north confrontation policy with the backing of foreign forces and in cooperation with them, will be cursed and condemned by the people and cannot escape the judgement of history. This can be illustrated by the wretched ends of successive rulers of south Korea. If the south Korean authorities do not want to follow in the footsteps of their predecessors, they should learn a lesson from their ends and make a resolute decision to break with the outmoded anti-north confrontation. If the south Korean authorities change their policy and convert the anti-north confrontation policy into reconciliation policy of alliance with the north, the relations between the north and the south will develop into those of trust and reconciliation and a new phase be opened for national unity and national reunification. The south Korean authorities must change their anti-north confrontation policy into reconciliation policy of alliance with the north

from a patriotic standpoint and take the road of national reconciliation and unity. In south Korea the fascist laws and machinery that obstruct the unity of the nation and the reunification of the country must be abolished and all sorts of political barriers removed.

Our position in relation to the south Korean authorities is clear. We were against the successive rulers of south Korea not because they were in power. We were opposed to their policy of dependence on foreign forces, their policy against reunification, and their treachery to the country and nation. If the south Korean authorities take the patriotic stand, the stand of unity in alliance with the north, we will work with them to shape the destiny of the nation.

For the great unity of our nation, we must reject domination and interference of the foreign forces and fight against the traitors to the nation, the anti-reunification forces, who are in collusion with the foreign forces.

Domination and interference of the foreign forces is the major obstacle to the unity of our nation and the reunification of the country. Our nation has been divided into north and south by the foreign forces, and the country and nation have not yet been reunified because of their domination and interference. Dividing and ruling other nations is a stereotyped method used by imperialists. In disregard of the demand of our nation for national reunification and running against the trend of the age of independence, the United States is pursuing as ever its ambition to keep our nation divided for ever and rule it. It is aggravating the situation by fomenting antagonism and discord among our nation, instigating the south Korean authorities to confrontation against their fellow countrymen, continuing to keep its troops in south Korea and ceaselessly stepping up war exercises and military buildup.

Under the instigation and manipulation of the foreign forces, the successive south Korean rulers have built the wall of division, intensified the political and military confrontation between north and south, put down the south Korean people, who seek independence, democracy and national reunification, and resorted to every scheme

to divide and disintegrate the patriotic, democratic force that fights for reunification.

Without fighting against the domination and interference of the foreign forces and the divisive force at home and abroad, it would be impossible to realize unity between north and south, the great unity of the nation and the reunification of the country.

Through a nationwide struggle against the domination and interference of the foreign forces, all the Koreans in the north, south and abroad must root up the cause of obstruction to national unity and reunification. They must also launch a resolute struggle against the anti-reunification policies and the schemes for national division pursued by the traitors to the nation, who collaborate with the foreign forces for their personal wealth and power with no regard for the destiny of the country and nation.

The patriotic, democratic force that fights for reunification must heighten their vigilance against the cunning machinations of the divisive elements aimed at wedge-driving and disintegration and counter them by the force of unity. All the political parties, organizations and public figures and people from various social strata who love the country and nation and seek reunification must regard the great cause of national unity and reunification as a supreme demand, strengthen their unity, continue to expand the patriotic ranks for reunification and organize them on a solid basis.

For the great unity of the nation all the Koreans in the north, south and abroad must visit one another, hold contacts, promote dialogue and strengthen solidarity.

Promoting wide-ranging visits, contacts, dialogues and solidarity among our compatriots is an important way to achieve the great unity of the nation. Even though there is difference in ideologies, ideals, political views and religious beliefs within our nation, the fellow countrymen can build up mutual understanding and trust and pool their will and efforts for the common objective of the nation if they all freely travel, hold contacts and dialogues and strengthen solidarity. Cherishing the noble ideals of great national unity and national reunification, all our

compatriots in the north, south and abroad must strive to realize travel, contact, dialogue and organizational solidarity.

Dialogue between north and south must serve national unity and reunification. No one must make use of the dialogue to pursue dishonest political objectives or to perpetuate the division of the country. The dialogue must be held on the principle of giving precedence to the common interests of the nation, eliminating distrust and confrontation between north and south and subordinating everything to reunifying the country.

The dialogue must not be the monopoly of a few men in authorities or of a particular class or section. It must be an all-embracing, nationwide dialogue that can pool the opinions of all political parties, groups and social sections. The dialogue must be participated in by the representatives of all political parties and social organizations including the authorities, and public figures and people from various walks of life in the north and south and the overseas compatriots. Bilateral and multilateral dialogues and negotiations of various forms must be promoted.

The great unity of the entire nation will be realized and consolidated in the course of developing joint actions in solidarity in the struggle for national reunification. All the political parties, organizations and fellow countrymen in the north, south and abroad must support and keep pace with one another, taking joint action in the effort for the reunification of the country.

The struggle of our nation for the independent and peaceful reunification of the country is now entering a new historical phase. The road to reunification is still beset with many obstacles and difficulties, but we are optimistic about its future. Our nation is one, and so is our country. Our nation will achieve great unity under the banner of national reunification without fail.

I am convinced that the whole nation in the north, south and abroad will realize the historic cause of national reunification through united effort in our generation, true to the great leader Comrade Kim Il Sung's instructions for national reunification.

ON BRINGING ABOUT A REVOLUTION IN POTATO FARMING

**Talk to Officials during a Visit to Taehongdan County,
Ryanggang Province**
October 1, Juche 87 (1998)

Improving the food situation by bringing about a revolution in potato farming is an important policy of our Party. In order to boost agricultural production, our Party is determined to bring about a revolution, and the priority in it is potato farming.

Potatoes are a high-yielding crop. Cold-resistant, they thrive even in mountainous regions where such crops as rice and corn do not grow well. If potatoes are planted in the fields in mountainous regions where the corn yield is one or two tons per hectare, 20 to 30 tons of potatoes can be harvested, and even 60 to 80 tons if a superior species is planted and tended well. Some European countries which are efficient in potato farming gather 60 tons per hectare, and some even 80 tons. If we can gather 30 tons of potatoes per hectare, it will be the equivalent of seven or eight tons of grain, and 60 tons of potatoes will be equivalent to 15 tons of grain; this would be great.

Potatoes are a good crop. They contain a variety of nutritious elements, like starch and vitamins. Koreans regard potatoes as a non-staple food, but they are as good as rice. As a health food, they are cultivated widely in many countries and used in their people's diet.

If we cultivate potatoes effectively, we can improve the food and

meat situation for the people and solve other problems arising in raising their standard of living. If we produce potatoes in large quantities, we can make synthetic rubber, and thus solve the problem of the rubber that is needed in manufacturing footwear.

Potato farming does not require as much labour as corn farming. Corn farming requires a great deal of labour; farmers and their helpers have a hard time of it and bear a heavy physical burden from the beginning of corn farming, as they have to transplant humus-cake seedlings.

Today I have come to the Taehongdan County Combined Farm to look into potato farming here and rouse it to effect a revolution in potato farming. Having learned about the state of potato farming in this county, I am convinced that we can effect a revolution in potato farming. Ryanggang Province will be able to produce 50 to 60 tons of potatoes per hectare. Potato farming is an interesting undertaking, and worth trying. We can be sure that potato farming has great prospects. Clearly we will be able to open a way to living better if we conduct potato farming extensively.

Ryanggang Province's only option is to push ahead with potato farming on an extensive basis. The main element in farming in Ryanggang Province is potato farming, and the province must concentrate on it. If it produces 50 to 60 tons of potatoes per hectare through efficient cultivation, its populace will be well-off.

Ryanggang Province should set an example in potato farming. If it conducts potato farming on an extensive basis while carrying out the trial cultivation of potatoes for two or three years, it will gain experience which can be popularized. Only this province can undertake the trial cultivation of potatoes. It should do potato farming effectively and thus effect innovations in it.

North and South Hamgyong provinces should also plant potatoes in order to improve the food situation for the local populace. If North Hamgyong Province plants potatoes and medicinal herbs and sells the latter, it can ensure that the local people prosper without help from other provinces. Jagang Province, too, should plant potatoes; if it is

efficient, it can do double-cropping by planting another crop after cultivating potatoes as the primary crop. Kangwon Province should cultivate potatoes. Potatoes can also be planted on the Miru tableland in North Hwanghae Province. Potatoes should be cultivated everywhere that is suitable for potato farming.

This year's potato farming gives me confidence in the future of potato farming. There is nothing special about potato farming. Potato yields can be increased if high-yielding seeds are planted, the cultivation method is improved, and a large amount of liquid manure is applied to the fields. Potato farming should be attempted in a bold way. The basic goal is to plant potatoes anywhere that is suitable for potato farming and produce 60 to 70 tons per hectare. We must do potato farming well by all means, and make our country a major potato producer in Asia.

From now on, I will take command of potato farming. Officials should fully understand the Party's plan and intention, focus on potato farming and bring about a revolution in it.

In order to bring about a revolution in potato farming, we should first of all solve the problem of seeds.

The main thing in potato farming is the seeds. Potato farming in our country is not effective at the moment mainly because seeds contaminated by viruses are being planted, and not high-yielding seed. Unlike other crops, potatoes degenerate quickly due to a virus; and virus-contaminated potatoes catch various diseases and yield poor harvests. If we plant virus-contaminated seeds, potato farming cannot be effective and the unit-area yield of potatoes cannot be significantly increased however high-yielding the species. It is only when we plant virus-free, high-yielding species through efficient seed breeding that we can effect a revolution in potato farming. If we are to do potato farming properly, we should decisively improve the seeds.

A proper system of seed breeding should be established, otherwise, varying opinions may emerge concerning this or that type after two or three years. If we vacillate to the right and then to the

left, planting this type one year and that type the following year, then we may end up as a prisoner of contradiction of our own making. We should develop a new type quickly and increase the potato yield drastically.

At the same time as developing high-yielding types through efficient seed breeding, we should conduct effective seed selection.

We should introduce the method of tuber planting in potato farming.

So far, we have planted potato eyes; this is an outdated method. The unit-area yield of potatoes can be increased only when tubers are planted, not eyes. Ryanggang Province says that tuber planting is good for potato farming; it has realized this only now because it did not study the farming methods. It is good that Taehongdan County expects to harvest 25 tons of potatoes per hectare this year after it planted tubers. This is a breakthrough in potato farming. It is great that potato yields increase by 30 per cent if tubers are planted. It is natural that the yield increases, because the number of missing plants decreases when tubers are planted. It is theoretically correct that potato yield increases if tubers are planted. I cannot understand why the method of tuber planting was not introduced before. Theoretically speaking, tuber planting is a simple method of potato cultivation.

If tuber planting is institutionalized in potato farming, then it will become an element of the Juche farming method. As we are familiar with tuber planting, it should be an iron rule in potato farming to plant tubers and keep up with it with confidence. This method should be introduced across the country. Since a new, excellent species has not been secured for planting across the country, the provinces should plant tubers of the existing species of potato. This will increase the unit-area yield.

For potato farming to be effective, manure should be produced in large quantities and applied to the fields.

Farms that raise pigs, chickens and other domestic animals should be built in large numbers for the production of manure in large quantities. Modern potato farming must always be combined with

stockbreeding; otherwise, potato yields cannot be increased. It is a trend worldwide to increase crop yields by applying plenty of manure, and not chemical fertilizers. Some officials think that it is impossible to increase crop yields without applying chemical fertilizers; they are wrong. I do not agree with farming by applying large amounts of chemical fertilizers. Chemical fertilizers make the soil acidic and damage the ecological environment; they are not good for human health. In places where the water and air are clean and fresh, like Ryanggang Province, as little chemical fertilizer should be applied as possible. The plain areas on the west coast may do farming by applying chemical fertilizers, but an area such as Ryanggang Province should take the road of farming without chemical fertilizers. Moreover, we are failing to supply chemical fertilizers to the plain areas in sufficient amounts because production is inadequate; in this situation, the areas that do potato farming should never think of applying chemical fertilizers; they should use manure on an extensive scale. Ryanggang Province should conduct stockbreeding efficiently so as to produce liquid manure, together with instant manure. Otherwise, it has no source of manure.

In order to bring about a revolution in potato farming, we should intensify the study of potato farming.

Since the main thing in increasing the unit-area yield of potatoes is the seeds, the Agricultural Science Research Institute should develop cold-resistant, high-yielding species. It should also study other countries' cold-resistant species. Exchanges of potato seeds with other countries should be done by the Agricultural Science Research Institute alone. Provinces should not exchange potato seeds with other countries of their own accord. No attempt should be made to improve the seeds we are not familiar with. In the past, we spent a lot of time to no avail on trying to improve potato seeds; about 40 years spent on improving the seeds produced no particular results.

I am going to have a system set up whereby the Agricultural Science Research Institute supplies potato stock varieties to Pyongyang, the east coast areas and other parts of the country.

Otherwise, different kinds of seeds may be developed, leading to divided opinions.

It will be a good idea to build a tissue-culture plant in each province for breeding the stock varieties produced by the Agricultural Science Research Institute. Then the institute has only to produce and supply stock varieties to the provinces. At a demonstration lecture to be organized in the future on the construction of the tissue-culture plant in Hyesan, its design should be given to other provinces so that they can build similar plants more quickly.

The Potato Institute under the Agricultural Science Research Institute shoulders a very important duty in solving the scientific and technological problems arising in potato farming. The Potato Institute, which is located here in Taehongdan County, already has a fine building. There is no need for the institute to have a new building; it should continue to work here in this building. Having looked round the institute today, I feel happy.

The institute, in order to produce stock varieties and supply them to the provinces, should increase its capacity. At the moment, the institute's capacity is sufficient to produce stock varieties only for Ryanggang Province; it means it lacks the capacity to satisfy the demands of other provinces for stock varieties.

It will take about four years to produce virus-free potato stock varieties and introduce them across the country. Had we been efficient in seed breeding about ten years ago and brought about a revolution in potato farming, the people might not have experienced the shortages of food they do now.

The Potato Institute should do research on sweet potatoes, too. I have been told that it does not study sweet potatoes. As the sweet potato is a tuberous root crop like the potato, we should do research on it. The Potato Institute should develop superior stock varieties of sweet potatoes and send them to Pyongyang and the provinces. Otherwise, the provinces may ask for their own sweet potato institutes. Sweet potatoes are also needed in large quantities because our country has many nurseries and kindergartens. They are good for

children, because they contain a lot of sugar. Our country has no sweet potato species worth mentioning at the moment; we should develop excellent sweet potato stock varieties.

It is good that the Potato Institute has been provided with enough reagents this year for it to use for about four years in developing potato stock varieties. A scientific research institute cannot do anything if demands are made arbitrarily without provision for its working conditions.

We should make an investment in bringing about a revolution in potato farming. It is pointless for the state to demand effective potato farming without making any investment. We should increase state investment so as to supply the farm machinery such as tractors that is needed for potato farming, chemicals for preventing damage from pests and equipment and reagents for developing high-yielding potato species. All the copper sulphate needed for preventing damage from potato blight should be supplied.

Ryanggang Province should set an example in bringing about a revolution in potato farming, and Taehongdan County in the province should stand in the vanguard of the whole country.

Creating an example in a unit and popularizing its experience is a traditional method of work our Party has adhered to consistently in leading the revolution and construction. Effecting a fundamental change in potato farming is a revolution, so there should be a model unit. I am going to have the Taehongdan County Combined Farm built up as a model unit in bringing about a revolution in potato farming.

Taehongdan County is a place associated with President Kim Il Sung's leadership exploits. During the days of the arduous Fatherland Liberation War, anticipating victory, he formulated a plan to reclaim the vast land of Paektu Plateau as a grain production base, and had a large state-owned farm built here. He had the workforce needed for building the farm supplied by moving people from the frontline areas to the plateau, and sent a lot of farm machinery there in spite of the difficult conditions. He gave on-site guidance to this farm on six occasions. His plan was far-sighted, and his leadership

truly outstanding. Thanks to his far-sighted plan and outstanding leadership, land which had been barren and deserted was turned into a rich land, a model farm of the socialist rural economy. The Taehongdan County Combined Farm is a model farm of the socialist rural economy, in every way perfect in the eyes of the world. We should not forget the effort and care he devoted to this combined farm, and we should add lustre to his immortal achievements down through generations.

The Taehongdan County Combined Farm should do potato farming well by all means and gather 60 to 80 tons of potatoes per hectare. It would be all right for the moment if it gathers 30 to 40 tons per hectare, as the seed problem is yet to be solved. Taehongdan County should not boast of being good at potato farming until it gathers 40 to 60 tons per hectare, 70 tons at the maximum.

The combined farm should cultivate high-yielding potato species. There are high-yielding ones among our native potato species and foreign species. It has been reported to me that a species that yields 80 tons per hectare is to be brought into our country soon from abroad. The combined farm should select the most superior species and plant it. It is advisable for the farm to cultivate the species that yields 80 tons per hectare. If it is tended well, it will produce at least 60 to 70 tons. How pleased President Kim Il Sung would have been if he had heard in his lifetime that 70 tons of potatoes were being gathered per hectare!

For the Taehongdan County Combined Farm to increase the unit-area yield of potatoes, it should build a pig farm and produce large quantities of liquid manure.

If Taehongdan County builds a pig farm and raises many pigs, it can produce not only pork but also liquid manure with which to make potato farming more effective. In other words, pigs and potatoes make a cycle. The county should maintain the view that potatoes mean pork. The combined farm should build the pig farm on a large scale. It should be equipped with foreign-made facilities so that it is built in an excellent way. The farm's heating can be provided by

means of electricity generated by the county itself.

The pig farm to be built in Taehongdan County should raise pigs by feeding them potato by-products. It is wrong to think that corn is essential for raising pigs. They can be raised also with potato by-products. If we raise pigs that eat potato by-products, we can produce pork as well as liquid manure for potato farming. I intend to solve the problem of raising pigs with potato by-products on this occasion.

I will have such a pig breed brought from other countries. Then everyone will try to raise pigs by feeding them potatoes. I will send Taehongdan County a pig breed that eats mainly potatoes and only a little corn. Taehongdan County should become rich in pork, and its populace should eat potatoes and pork, not rice and meat soup. Not only the county but also the whole of Ryanggang Province should raise pigs. I am going to have a pig breed that grows as heavy as 500 kilogrammes sent to Ryanggang Province so that it can be propagated.

The construction of the pig farm should start now. If it is not built at an early date, the county can neither raise a new breed of pig even if it is supplied with it, nor produce liquid manure for the potato fields. It should draw up a detailed plan and expedite the construction of the pig farm.

A composite microbial fertilizer factory should also be built in Taehongdan County. Our country has abundant resources for making this kind of fertilizer. I have been told that Taehongdan County produces composite microbial fertilizer on a trial basis, but it is experiencing difficulties because of a lack of specialists; the county should be given assistance. The equipment that is to be imported for a composite microbial fertilizer plant should be sent to Taehongdan County. The county should perfect the method of cultivating potatoes with liquid manure and composite microbial fertilizer. For the county, there is no other way of potato farming.

Taehongdan County should realize the comprehensive mechanization of potato farming.

President Kim Il Sung directed strenuous efforts to realizing the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy. We should put it

forward as an important task, and step it up. The Taehongdan County Combined Farm should be exemplary also in realizing the comprehensive mechanization of agricultural production ahead of others. The farm has realigned its fields well and its foundations are relatively sound, so it can realize the comprehensive mechanization of agricultural production ahead of others. The farm has realized semi-mechanization and claims that it has achieved comprehensive mechanization; in fact, it has a long way to go before it realizes comprehensive mechanization.

Potato digging should be mechanized. When the combined farm is able to gather 40 to 70 tons of potatoes per hectare, they cannot all be dug by hand. Potatoes should be dug in season. The farm should direct its primary efforts to mechanizing potato digging. I am going to inspect some foreign-made potato harvesters and have the one that is best suited to our actual conditions introduced. The weeding of potato fields should also be mechanized. Many of the ridges in the potato fields at the Taehongdan County Combined Farm are hundreds of metres long each; they cannot be weeded with hoes. Weeding the potato fields and planting potatoes should be done by means of machinery.

The Taehongdan County Combined Farm should realize the comprehensive mechanization of farm work as suited to its actual conditions. Some people are fond of talking about “large farms” using large farm machinery; but something “large” is not good in every case. There is no rule that large farm machinery must be used in large fields. As the fields of the Taehongdan County Combined Farm have all been transformed into standardized plots, it can mechanize farm work without using large caterpillar-track farm machinery. The Ryongyon County Combined Farm has large farm machinery, but it is reluctant to use it because it is too large. Though large, the Taehongdan County Combined Farm should realize the comprehensive mechanization of its rural economy by combining large, medium and small machinery as suited to its conditions in order to do all its farm work in an efficient, substantial manner.

To make the Taehongdan County Combined Farm a model of comprehensive mechanization, the present state of mechanization there should be studied in detail to determine what is done by hand and what is done by machine, and what numbers of which machines are needed to achieve comprehensive mechanization. Then, a draft plan should be submitted. I shall ensure that all the machines needed for the comprehensive mechanization of farm work at the Taehongdan County Combined Farm are sent to it.

Scores of tractors of 100 hp or more will be sent to the farm. Such tractors will be suitable for pulling the large-scale potato harvesters. Many units are demanding high-powered tractors. The Songam Myonggi Cattle Farm said that it could not use low-powered tractors, so I ensured that high-powered ones were sent there. After the war, we manufactured our first tractor, and we gave wide publicity to it even by producing a feature film about it; this has now become a legendary tale. The tractors currently produced in our country consume a lot of oil and yet they are low-powered. The Taehongdan County Combined Farm should do potato farming well by using tractors of 100 hp or more.

I will also make sure that scores of trucks are sent to the farm. As all the fields at the farm have been standardized, it can do farming efficiently only when it has trucks as well as tractors. Farm work can be done easily and effectively only by using tractors and trucks.

I plan to have the workforce at the farm reinforced.

The farm is currently short of workforce. It needs a sizeable workforce for wide-scale potato farming. In the past Ryanggang Province provided labour assistance to Taehongdan County in a concentrated way in the potato digging season, but it will be difficult to do so in the future if potatoes are cultivated on an extensive scale in other parts of the province. The workforce problem must be solved without fail since such farm work as potato digging has not yet been comprehensively mechanized.

I will ensure that 1 000 or more demobilized, Party-member soldiers are sent to the Taehongdan County Combined Farm. Soon

after the war President Kim Il Sung sent demobilized soldiers to the farm so as to build it up into a modern farm. Even though we are currently fighting to frustrate the enemy's isolate-and-stifle schemes and defend socialism, I will have demobilized soldiers sent there to make sure potato farming is effective. Last year, demobilized soldiers were dispatched to coal mines, but this time they will be dispatched to the Taehongdan County Combined Farm. The workforce at the farm has not been reinforced for some 40 years, ever since demobilized soldiers were dispatched there after the war; if 1 000 or more demobilized, Party-member soldiers are sent there, the workforce problem will be solved. The demobilized soldiers will engage in potato farming, and in times of emergency, form the core of the Worker-Peasant Red Guards in defending their farm and the socialist country. The combined farm now has many women; they alone cannot defend the farm and the country well.

The demobilized soldiers will also consolidate the class position of the farm. They will become the core force at the farm, and the ranks of Party members will be increased. Then the farm will become a model unit in building up the class position in rural areas.

If they are dispatched to Taehongdan in the spring of next year, this will be favourable for launching the new year march. The problem is whether there are girls at the farm who can marry the 1 000 or more demobilized soldiers. The demobilized soldiers may find their spouses in other places; if half of them bring their spouses from elsewhere, it means the workforce will be increased by 1 500 or more persons. Then, not only will the workforce of the county be increased, but also the county will become known as a good place to live.

The combined farm should make proper preparations for receiving the demobilized soldiers. It should build at least 200 to 300 houses by April 15 next year. The Ryanggang Provincial Party Committee should mobilize all the urban construction companies in the province and all the workforce needed to build houses for the demobilized soldiers. The 200 to 300 houses should be distributed among those who are married, and the bachelors can live in dormitories for the

time being. Ceremonies should be organized for welcoming the demobilized soldiers.

Windbreak forests should be created at the Taehongdan County Combined Farm. I have heard that windbreak forests not only prevent damage from wind but also raise the field temperature by 3°C in spring and autumn, when there is a frost. When this combined farm was established, windbreak forests had already been planted, but the first manager of the farm had the greater part of them destroyed by fire. This was depicted in the feature film, *The Pioneers*. He worked in the same way as foreigners did. The combined farm should plant windbreak forests on a planned basis to prevent wind damage to the crops.

The Taehongdan County Combined Farm should increase the area of potato fields. The farm apparently gathers 1.5 tons of corn per hectare. It must not cultivate corn in the fields whose yields are low; it must cultivate potatoes. Corn is needed to a certain extent for raising pigs, so it should be planted only for animal feed, and only potatoes should be planted in other fields. Since it must cultivate some corn, an advanced species should be sent to it so that it can produce at least four to five tons per hectare.

Measures should be taken to solve the problems of storing and transporting potatoes. The bottleneck that will occur when potatoes are produced in large amounts through effective farming, will be in the storing and transporting.

It is important to solve the problem of storing potatoes, as it is certain that the potato yield will increase. In the past, when the potato yield was not great, large quantities were frozen or went rotten because they were not stored or taken care of properly. Our officials have so far neglected the problem of storing potatoes. We must develop a potato storage method that suits our country's conditions. Excellent facilities for storing potatoes should be built at the Taehongdan County Combined Farm.

A well-equipped motor convoy should be organized in Ryanggang Province. When potatoes are produced in large quantities in the

province, they must be transported promptly to the west coast areas, and for this the province should have a motor convoy specializing in transporting potatoes. The province should be supplied with trucks, locomotives and wagons especially for transporting potatoes. With locomotives the province will be able to transport not only potatoes and passengers but also coal from Paegam to Hyesan, and solve other problems arising in rail transport.

The problem of processing potatoes should be solved.

The Taehongdan County Combined Farm produces starch by processing potatoes. It should produce other things as well. A variety of foods can be produced from potatoes, like taffy, jam, chips, stuffed cakes, noodles, doughnuts, and stuffed, steamed, fried or baked bread.

What is important in processing potatoes is to put it on an industrial footing. The various potato foodstuffs should be produced by industrial methods. Potato chips should also be made by machine. Potato chips can be made by frying or heating potatoes until they burst; in any case the processing should be done by machine. Potato bread should be baked in ovens. The beet processing factory in Taehongdan County should be turned into a potato processing factory, as beet is not cultivated in the county.

In order for processed potatoes to be produced in large quantities for the people, the problem of packaging should be solved. If we process potatoes properly and pack the processed products well, then they can be exported.

A potato processing factory can be introduced into the country in the form of a joint venture. If a garment factory is run as a joint venture, the problem of raw materials may crop up. However, no such problem will arise in running a potato processing factory as a joint venture.

Good potato liquor should be distilled. If we are to produce potato liquor, we should make it world-famous. If we produce potato liquor in large quantities, the by-products will be conducive to raising pigs.

A study should be conducted on processing potatoes.

In line with the increased production of potatoes through a potato farming revolution, we should develop potato processing and at the

same time change the people's eating habits.

Potatoes should be eaten not as a non-staple food, but as a staple food. In many European countries people eat potatoes as a staple food. In the past, our people who lived in the northern mountainous regions ate potatoes as a staple food. Everyone living in the northern mountainous regions, where potatoes can be cultivated, should be prepared to live on potatoes, and establish the habit of living on foods made from potatoes from the days at nursery and kindergarten. Those living in the northern mountainous regions should not only consider exchanging potatoes for rice, but also change their eating habits gradually and improve their diet with potatoes. They should launch a drive to eat potatoes as a staple food.

Foods made from potatoes are better than those made of corn. Potatoes are delicious after being boiled with a little salt or with soybean paste spread on them after being boiled without any salt. I often eat boiled potatoes with soybean paste spread on them. It is better to eat potatoes after they are processed, but for the moment it is not bad to eat them after boiling. Until potato processing is put on an industrial footing, households should make various foodstuffs from potatoes, and eat them as a staple.

Publicity and education should be given to eating potatoes as a staple food.

We have made a good start in the potato farming revolution; what is important now is how we wind it up.

It is my belief that our officials will implement with success the Party's policy of making a revolution in potato farming by organizing it down to the last detail and conducting vigorous political work.

ON INTENSIFYING CLASS EDUCATION THROUGH THE SINCHON MUSEUM

Talk to Officials during a Visit to the Sinchon Museum

November 22, Juche 87 (1998)

Intensifying class education is the consistent policy of our Party. The situation today, when the US and other imperialists and the reactionaries are resorting to more vicious schemes to suffocate our Republic, urgently demands that class education among the people be more intensive than ever before. As a measure to this end, the Party had the Sinchon Museum renovated.

The projects for remodelling the exterior of the museum and building the visitor facilities have been completed very successfully. The museum looks quite different from what it was, now that the area surrounding it has been laid out so well. I am afraid I may get lost here. I applaud the service personnel of the People's Army and the other builders for their hard work.

Class education through the Sinchon Museum should be conducted well.

The museum is an important base for awakening our people to class consciousness. The exhibits and visual aids at the museum are historical evidence and precious materials for class education, showing the brutality, viciousness and barbarity of the US imperialists and the class enemy. The Sinchon Museum lays bare in a concentrated way the atrocious crimes perpetrated by the US imperialists and the class enemy, indicting the criminals for judgement before history.

President Kim Il Sung said that the miserable death of over 30 000 civilians in Sinchon was attributable to the poor class education immediately after the liberation of the country. Frankly speaking, there was no time available for conducting class education so soon after the country was liberated. Proper attention was not given to this undertaking, because building the Party, the country and the army was more pressing. So, during the temporary retreat, countless people who had not been awakened to their class consciousness were herded and slaughtered like meek sheep by the enemy. Many meekly responded to the enemy's call, and some went voluntarily, only to be killed by them. Some others, their hands bound with straw ropes, were driven around before being slaughtered; few even resisted, among the many people who were being hurled into wells or reservoirs. They did not protest even when they saw others next to them being killed. All these deaths were both unjust and foolish. They did not think of putting up a last-ditch fight against the enemy, even though they knew they faced certain death. It is deplorable that so many people in Sinchon met such a miserable end instead of fighting the enemy. In actual fact, the US soldiers and the members of the "peace maintenance corps" in Sinchon were small in number. Of course, it is difficult to resist an armed enemy, but over 30 000 people, even though some were old and some were women, would have overwhelmed the enemy if they had all joined in the fight each with a stick in his or her hands. 30 000 people are equal to a force of three divisions of the army. If all of them had fought to the last by biting, punching or kicking, they would have been fully able to annihilate the enemy. There were many young people in Sinchon, and if they had fought back, they would have defeated the enemy. One will survive if one fights the enemy, and perish if one yields to them. Anyone who is determined to defy death will have nothing to fear. But the people of Sinchon met a miserable end without resisting the class enemy because they were not armed with the spirit of fighting uncompromisingly against them. When the US aggressors occupied Sinchon, the local people would not have been killed if they had gone

into the mountains, each carrying a knapsack of rice on his or her back and an axe at his or her waist. The occupation lasted only some 50 days, which was not a long period. Had they taken shelter in the mountains for that period of time, they would not have been killed, but many of them stayed at home where they were caught and killed by the enemy.

President Kim Il Sung said that the people of South Hwanghae Province were killed in such large numbers because they were peaceful folk who had not experienced the bloody fighting and hand-to-mouth existence that those in the Xiaowangqing and Chechangzi guerrilla bases had done during the anti-Japanese armed struggle. The province is situated in the lowlands, so life for the local people had not been as hard as it had for people in the mountainous areas. Those who have not suffered hardship lack the willpower and vitality with which to overcome difficulties as well as the spirit of fighting to maintain their class standing. This shows that class education should be intensified among young people and other working people who have not been subjected to the exploitation and oppression of the past but lived a happy life under the care of the Party.

Our officials, Party officials in particular, should learn a serious lesson from the fact that large numbers of civilians were killed by the enemy without showing any sign of resistance during the Fatherland Liberation War, and stress class education among Party members and other working people.

Anti-US education should be stepped up among the people so that they are ready to fight resolutely against the US imperialists.

The US imperialists are the sworn enemy of the Korean people and the main object of our revolutionary struggle. We should always remember the most horrible massacre in Sinchon perpetrated by the US aggressors, a crime that would have put even the Hitlerite fascists to shame. While the Hitlerite fascists massacred millions of peaceful civilians at Auschwitz by employing industrial methods developed by ultra-modern science and technology, the US aggressors threw

Korean civilians into air-raid shelters, and sprayed petrol over them and burned them to death; some of them even disembowelled a pregnant woman to see what a “Red” baby looked like—a horrible crime that no beast would even commit. The US aggressors were absolute raving lunatics and two-legged beasts. We cannot coexist with them under the same sky, and must fight them to the last. We must not harbour the slightest illusions about them. There will be no change in their aggressive and predatory nature, and they are getting more crafty and vicious with each passing day.

Whereas the US imperialists started the Korean war and committed despicable massacres in the past, today they are trying to appease us with dollars and carrots. There are students and some other people who do not have a clear understanding of the US imperialists’ brutality, viciousness, barbarity and craftiness. Those who harbour illusions about the US imperialists may forget their class standing and status, and ultimately meet a foolish death, as the people of Sinchon did. Through the Sinchon Museum we should educate the people to nurture an intense hatred for and the spirit of fighting uncompromisingly against the US imperialists. The museum is an important base for rousing public sentiments against them.

We should also educate the people in the spirit of fighting without compromise against the class enemy.

We are engaged not only in a showdown with the imperialists but also in a fierce class struggle, a fight to the end against the south Korean puppets and other reactionaries. In our society, too, there remain surviving elements of the overthrown exploiting classes, who bear a grudge against our socialist system and persist in hatching vicious plots to undermine it, and they are waiting for their day to come. Of course, the class enemy are not a large force, but they may inflict great losses on us when they turn their rifles against our people in collusion with the imperialists in a time of emergency. In the past the innocent civilians of Sinchon were killed by the US imperialists, and many others by the “peace maintenance corps.” The surviving elements of the overthrown exploiting classes and other reactionaries

organized the “peace maintenance corps” and took revenge on innocent people. At that time there were a considerable number of vicious reactionaries in Sinchon County. We must never forget that a good many innocent civilians were killed in Sinchon by the class enemy, but nurse intense hatred against them.

Some people regard the Sinchon Museum simply as a base for anti-US education; but they should not view it only from one angle. As the US imperialists incited the class enemy, their stooges, to massacre civilians in Sinchon, the Sinchon Museum should serve not only as a base for anti-US education but also as an important base for class education to implant in the minds of people hatred for the class enemy and the spirit of resisting them. Only then will it be logical and prove effective in enhancing our people’s class awareness. The Sinchon Museum should serve as an important base for anti-US and class education, and thus contribute to enhancing the class awareness of our people who are waging a fierce struggle against the imperialists, the south Korean puppets, the surviving elements of the overthrown exploiting classes and other reactionaries.

Visits to the Sinchon Museum should be organized on a large scale. All students and other young people as well as the soldiers of the People’s Army should visit the museum. When they look around the museum, the soldiers will have a stronger hatred for the enemy and their class awareness will be sharpened.

The staff of the Sinchon Museum should strive to intensify class education through the museum, always remembering their class standing.

**LET US MAKE THIS YEAR ONE IN WHICH
A MAJOR ADVANCE IS MADE
IN THE BUILDING OF A GREAT,
PROSPEROUS AND POWERFUL COUNTRY**

**Talk to Senior Officials of the Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

January 1, Juche 88 (1999)

We have rung out a year in which we proudly continued the forced march for final victory, and rung in the hope-filled New Year 1999.

This year will be one of an all-out charge for effecting a fresh advance in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

I went over the draft New Year joint editorial of *Rodong Sinmun*, *Joson Inmingun* and *Chongnyon Jonwi* several times, and ensured that it put forward the slogan "Let us make this year one in which a major advance is made in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country!" This is a good slogan. It reflects the confidence of our Party and people in victory and their indomitable will to build on this socialist land, Kim Il Sung's country, a great, prosperous and powerful nation true to President Kim Il Sung's wish. To build a great, prosperous and powerful country was President Kim Il Sung's will and gigantic objective.

By a great, prosperous and powerful country, I mean a thriving socialist country. It will be a country where the national strength is great, everything prospers and the people are living without envying anything in the world.

To build our country into a great, prosperous and powerful country—this must never be empty talk or something for the distant future.

Since a long time ago I have been formulating a plan for building a great, prosperous and powerful country, true to President Kim Il Sung's wish, and made preparations for it.

Proceeding from the unique circumstances in our country, I have advanced the principle of Songun-based revolutionary leadership and paid primary attention to strengthening the Korean People's Army, thus developing it into an invincible armed force; I have also ensured that all the people defend the leadership of the revolution to the death and work more strenuously for the completion of the revolutionary cause of Juche under the leadership of the Party by learning from the revolutionary soldier spirit. In the course of the socialist forced march that followed the Arduous March our politico-ideological might, the single-hearted unity of our revolutionary ranks, has been further consolidated, and it has become invincible so that no force can break it.

While guiding army units and the work of various sectors in provinces, I have seen to it that the foundations have been laid for bringing about a fresh improvement in economic construction and the people's lives.

From early January last year I gave guidance at the major factories and enterprises that are of key importance in economic construction, encouraging the working class, the vanguard unit in the construction of a great, prosperous and powerful country, to ride Chollima once again in a race against time. I visited Jagang Province on several occasions to go among the workers, kindle the flame of a new revolutionary upsurge and inspire the entire working class to build a great, prosperous and powerful country. Last year all our Party members, soldiers and people, upholding the Party's militant slogan "Forward on the forced march for final victory!" worked vigorously and indefatigably in the Kanggye spirit and holding high the torch of Songgang; in this way they overcame the hardest time and ushered in

a period of upsurge for turning the Arduous March into a march to paradise.

Nowadays many sectors of the national economy are operating more briskly, and there are signs that the country's economy is being reinvigorated. The Huichon General Machine Tool Factory has fulfilled the machine-tool production task given it by the Party, and is advancing towards a higher goal; the Amnokgang Tyre Factory and the Sungni General Motor Works have begun to make innovations in production by redoubling their efforts. The many small- and medium-sized power stations built in various parts of the country through a mass drive have made a considerable contribution to easing the strain on the electricity supply, and a significant success has been achieved in the development of natural resources.

The agricultural sector has brought about a revolution and thus laid a new foundation for solving the food problem and developing wide-scale stockbreeding and silkworm raising.

Since we have succeeded in laying solid foundations for building a thriving country through an arduous struggle lasting several years, building a great, prosperous and powerful country is an undertaking that can be implemented in the near future and is quite feasible. The world recognizes that our country has already attained the status of a great, prosperous and powerful country in the politico-ideological and military aspects. If we concentrate on economic construction and thus put all the factories and enterprises back on a normal track and ensure that they run at full capacity, then our country will surely attain the status of an economic giant.

I am going to have the existing factories and enterprises shored up one after another and run on a normal footing, new and modern iron works and cement factories built and the construction of large-scale hydroelectric power stations stepped up so that they can be completed at an early date. Then we will be able to supply by ourselves all the things needed for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, and we will have nothing to fear. And if the agricultural sector obtains high-yielding species, produces composite microbial

fertilizer in large quantities, increases the area of double-cropping and realigns crop fields on an extensive scale to facilitate the comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy, then our country will become rich in grain.

It is my plan and firm determination to have a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country built as quickly as possible on this land of ours, so that the country will become formidable, and the people will lead a happy life free from worries of any kind.

Now that the order for an advance in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country has been issued, we should work well this year and thus achieve a fresh breakthrough.

A breakthrough in building our country into an economic giant should be achieved first in solving the problems of electricity and food.

It is only when the problem of electricity is solved that coal, iron, machinery, fertilizers and grain can be produced, the strain on rail transport eased and all other problems solved, thus making it possible to put production at factories and enterprises back on a normal footing and the overall economy of the country on a regular track. At the moment, factories and enterprises have all the equipment they need and the ideological and spiritual state of their workforces are good and sound; if they are supplied only with enough electricity and raw materials, they can all return to operation and normalize their production at a high level. The problem of raw materials can be solved in the same way that the Huichon General Machine Tool Factory and the Sungni General Motor Works did, but the problem of electricity cannot be solved in that way. Therefore, a breakthrough should be achieved first in the electric power industry; we should direct every effort to solving this problem.

To this end, we should build large hydroelectric power stations while taking revolutionary measures for running the existing power stations at full capacity. We should step up the construction of the Anbyon Youth Power Station and the Thaechon Power Station so that they can be inaugurated at an early date and build the Huichon, Kumyagang and Pochon power stations. We should continue to build

in a mass drive small- and medium-sized power stations in all the places where there is flowing water. In order to solve the problem of electricity in our country's conditions, we should keep up with the construction of both large power stations and small- and medium-sized ones, and each one should be built in such a way that it pays off immediately.

A decisive improvement should be brought about in the food situation.

Only then can we ensure that all the people across the country rise up to build a great, prosperous and powerful country. Factories are run by people, and construction and production are also performed by people. If a person does not eat, he can do nothing. The food situation in the country is under great strain owing to the imperialists' schemes for economic blockade and the succession of natural calamities in recent years; but we cannot step up the new march without first bringing about an improvement in the food situation.

In order to improve the food situation, we should produce potatoes on a large scale by effecting a revolution in potato farming, and quickly increase grain production. The mountainous regions like Ryanggang Province, and such regions as North and South Hamgyong provinces and Kangwon Province which are seriously affected by cold weather, should widely cultivate potato species that yield more than 60 tons per hectare. If the seeds of excellent, high-yielding potato species are secured, tubers are planted and liquid manure is applied in large quantities, we will reap a rich potato harvest. Potatoes are as good as rice, so if we produce plenty of potatoes, we will be able to eat them as a staple food, and certain amounts of corn and potatoes can be used as animal feed for the production of meat. We should bring about an improvement in the seeds not only in potato farming but in all other areas of agricultural production, introduce composite microbial fertilizer actively and undertake double-cropping on a wide scale, so as to produce grain in larger quantities.

Land realignment should be conducted as a mass drive. In our country, where the area of crop land is limited, a major reserve for

increased grain production lies in land realignment. Land realignment is also necessary for the future comprehensive mechanization of the rural economy. Crop fields should be realigned not in a short-sighted way, but with an eye to the distant future. We should ensure that the whole country works to make the land realignment project in Kangwon Province a model project, and popularize its experience in realigning crop fields across the rest of the country.

We should give importance to military affairs, and continue to focus a major effort on the defence industry. Military affairs are the most important aspect of state affairs, and the defence industry is the lifeline in the building of a thriving country. Separated from military affairs and defence industry, we can neither build our country into an economic giant nor ensure the security of the country and people. In our country, military affairs are the priority, and so is the defence industry. Had we not strengthened our defence capabilities as we have done despite the difficulties, we would have been vanquished by the US imperialists long ago.

While directing great efforts to the defence industry, we should solve the problem of the people's living at an early date. This year funds will be defrayed for the light industry sector in order to shore up the factories that produce cloth, footwear and other goods that are essential for the people in their lives and thus solve the problem of daily necessities. We should also make funds available for the public health sector in order to produce household medicines and other medicines in large quantities and demonstrate the advantages of our socialist health-care system.

If we are to greet the 55th anniversary of the founding of the Party with proud successes in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country, it is important to build monumental structures well. In particular, we should focus on building up Pyongyang so as to lay out the capital city of the revolution in a magnificent way. Pyongyang is the heart of Korea, where the leadership of the revolution is located. Building up Pyongyang is not a simple economic and business undertaking, but an important political undertaking for

demonstrating the revolutionary mettle of heroic Korea and imbuing the whole country with the vigour of the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. We should vigorously expedite the development of the capital city and make a splendid job of the major projects for commemorating the 55th anniversary of the founding of the Party, so as to make them monuments to the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

We should build a great, prosperous and powerful country under the banner of self-reliance.

The building of a great, prosperous and powerful country is an undertaking to build a thriving country on this land by ourselves, using our own strength, technology and resources. We may be short of many things and face many difficulties in the course of building such a country. But we can never solve our problems by relying on others. We must never be captivated by the “restructuring” and “openness” advertised so much by the imperialists. “Restructuring” and “openness” are the way to national ruin. We must not tolerate them to the slightest degree. Ours will be a great, prosperous and powerful country based on self-reliance.

It is my plan to develop the economy based on the already-built foundations and assets of our independent national economy. We must build a great, prosperous and powerful country in our own fashion based on the solid foundations of the independent socialist national economy President Kim Il Sung laid during his lifetime.

During my recent inspection of the Sungni General Motor Works, I found that the material and technological foundations for vehicle production are sound. President Kim Il Sung furnished the motor works with excellent technological equipment. During my inspection I expressed my determination to have vehicle production boosted by relying on the existing foundations; the officials and workers there fully supported my determination and said that they would bring about innovations in vehicle production without fail. We should develop the country’s economy by holding higher the banner of self-reliance.

In order to build a great, prosperous and powerful country, we should effect a fresh change in Party work.

Party organizations and Party workers should conduct effective organizational and political work for rousing all cadres, Party members and other working people for the effort to build a great, prosperous and powerful country.

The core force in building a great, prosperous and powerful country is the working class. Our working class have performed their mission and duty as the leading class and core unit of the revolution in every period and at every stage of our revolution, from the building of a new country and postwar reconstruction to socialist construction. Whenever our revolution has experienced trials, they have defended and supported their Party and their leader with increased production. Thanks to our faithful working class, we have been able to lay the solid foundations of an independent national economy and open bright prospects for building a thriving country. Our Party believes that the working class will play the vanguard role again in effecting an epochal turning point in building a great, prosperous and powerful country as they have done in the past. Party organizations should ensure that the workers are fully aware of their mission and duty and normalize production at a high level, holding aloft the torch of Songgang, and thus demonstrate once again the mettle of the working class of Juche Korea. Party organizations should conduct political work at production sites as it is done at the battle front and dispatch well-organized motivational art troupes to the major factories and enterprises so as to make them seethe with activity.

The agricultural working people are directly responsible for agricultural production, which is the main foundation for building a great, prosperous and powerful country. Party organizations should rouse them to increase agricultural production so that they play their full role in achieving a breakthrough in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

Young people are the most vigorous unit and a shock force in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country. When they are

ready to devote the prime of their lives and burning hearts, there is nothing they cannot do. Our Party is now calling on them to join the gigantic struggle for building a great, prosperous and powerful country. Party organizations should motivate them to perform heroic feats at the sites of socialist construction in response to the Party's call, and become the Ri Su Boks and Kil Yong Jos of today.

Science and technology are a powerful propellant for building a great, prosperous and powerful country. We cannot build such a country without advanced science and technology. Scientists and technicians, by upholding the Party's intentions, should devote all their wisdom and energy to solving the scientific and technological problems arising in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country.

Party organizations should pay close attention to consolidating the class position of our revolution.

The imperialists and reactionaries are now scheming more viciously to stifle our socialism. Our effort to build a great, prosperous and powerful country is a serious class struggle waged amidst the obstructive moves of the enemy of every description. Because we are in a sharp confrontation with the enemy, we cannot build an everlasting great, prosperous and powerful socialist country on this land without consolidating our class position; we may end up slaves of the enemy. Party organizations should build up the ranks of cadres with those who are faithful to the Party, and educate them effectively. They should not confine themselves simply to selecting such people and appointing them as cadres, but meet them frequently to inquire about their lives and work and, when mistakes are revealed, give them timely criticism so that they rectify them. They should establish a revolutionary way of Party life among cadres and Party members to see to it that they work and live according to strict Party discipline. They should also intensify anti-US and class education among Party members and other working people so that they fight staunchly against the class enemy of all hues, with high class consciousness.

The Party should give guidance to administrative and economic

affairs, as required by the new state structure.

Party organizations and Party workers should eliminate the tendency of taking administrative affairs upon themselves; they should throw their weight behind the Cabinet and give it effective Party-oriented assistance so that it can perform all economic work on its own responsibility. We readjusted the state structure last year. We should make sure that the Cabinet, as the economic headquarters, implements the Cabinet-responsibility system, Cabinet-centred system. Only then can we ensure the centralized and unified guidance of economic affairs. All problems related to economic work should be brought to the Cabinet and solved according to the decisions and under the supervision of the Cabinet. No unit should handle such problems on its own volition, without bringing them to the Cabinet.

Strong discipline should be established whereby the decisions and directives of the Cabinet and its commissions and ministries are strictly observed. These decisions and directives all reflect the Party's intention, and are aimed at implementing its economic policies. If officials are insincere in their attitude and fail to implement the decisions and directives properly, the Cabinet cannot play its role as the economic headquarters, and the Party's economic policies cannot be carried out. Party organizations should ensure that officials adopt a proper attitude to the decisions and directives of the Cabinet and its commissions and ministries and carry them out without condition. They should take issue with any tendency towards adopting an insincere attitude to these decisions and directives or attempting to compromise, and wage a struggle against it without delay so as to ensure that such a tendency is never revealed again.

Economic officials should undertake the planning and command of economic work properly. Whether the overall economy of the country is put back on track or not depends largely on how economic officials undertake planning and command. The worse the conditions are, the more correct the planning and the more effective the command should be; only then can an upsurge be achieved in

production and construction. Last year's experience testifies to this; those units whose officials did careful planning and worked strenuously with a high sense of responsibility and revolution, achieved success, while those whose officials did not work in that way, failed to do even that which was within their reach. Party organizations should lead economic officials to gain awareness that the heavy task of building a great, prosperous and powerful country rests on their shoulders, and undertake planning and command properly.

Officials should bring about a fundamental change in their way and style of work, in conformity with the new circumstances and environment.

They should acquire the revolutionary habit of carrying out their tasks even at the risk of their lives by displaying an inflexible fighting spirit and devotion, standing in the vanguard holding the banner of building a great, prosperous and powerful country. Today our Party needs officials who are capable of leading the masses while playing the most important and difficult roles themselves. Officials should always stand in the vanguard leading the masses and put their shoulders to the wheel to solve problems; by doing so they will become standard-bearers and men of action. Party organizations should see to it that all officials lead the masses by setting personal examples as they shout, not "Charge!" but "Forward after me!" as the officers of the People's Army do.

Officials, when they are to discuss a problem at a consultation, should organize the meeting in a brief, clear and militant fashion. Long consultations do not necessarily produce good methods of solving problems or lead to successful solutions. Engaging in empty talk in a consultation is not conducive to today's militant atmosphere, when a gigantic struggle is going on. I hold as few consultations as possible; when I have to, I assign tasks quickly and conclude them. Holding consultations and talking a lot at them are pointless. The key is how to work in practice. In conformity with the changing circumstances and conditions, officials should learn how to maintain

the core of their work and organize and develop their work in a flexible manner.

Officials should become persons of prestige who are trusted, followed and respected by the people. The masses' trust in officials does not come on a silver platter; it is produced when the latter respect the former, are sincere to them and work with devotion for their interests. The masses respect and follow such officials who value them and work sincerely to resolve their difficulties. It is only when all officials become the devoted servants of the people and respected by them that the single-hearted unity between the Party and the masses will be further solidified. This is why I emphasize that officials should always go among the people to share weal and woe with them. They must never, like oil floating on water, be separated from the people. Following their leaders, they should work more for the people.

President Kim Il Sung, viewing "The people are my God" as his motto, devoted his whole life to the struggle for the people's freedom and happiness. I, true to his noble intention, will devote my all to the people, believing in them as in heaven. To work with whole-hearted devotion for the building of a thriving country and for the people's well-being—this is the goal and value of my life.

Officials should decisively rid themselves of the abuse of authority and bureaucratism, and acquire a people-oriented way of working. Officials who try to feather their own nests by abusing their authority and working like bureaucrats are not capable of leading the masses. With the attitude and stand that they have nothing more to expect if the people are leading an abundant life even though they themselves are not so well-off, officials should work with devotion solely for the people's interests and well-being.

I believe that all officials, clearly aware of the Party's plans and intentions, will bring about a turn in the building of a great, prosperous and powerful country by efficiently organizing this year's work and rousing the whole Party, the entire army and all the people.

LET US FURTHER ENHANCE THE ROLE OF THE PRIMARY ORGANIZATIONS OF THE YOUTH LEAGUE

**Letter to Those Attending the Conference of Model Primary
Officials of the Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League**

September 29, Juche 88 (1999)

The Conference of Model Primary Officials of Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League is being held at a momentous time when the youth and other people across the country are accelerating the second grand Chollima march for the building of a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country, filled with confidence and optimism. The conference will serve as an important occasion for training young people more firmly into the young vanguard of our Party and rousing them to the grandiose struggle for building a great, prosperous and powerful country by enhancing the function and role of the primary organizations of the youth league in keeping with the demands of the developing revolution.

I extend my warm congratulations to the model primary officials, all those attending the conference and other primary officials of the youth league across the country, who are playing the core role in the work of the youth league in loyal support of the Party's ideology and leadership.

Our young people are preparing themselves as the young vanguard of the great Party and the reliable successors to the Juche revolution. Thanks to the seasoned leadership of our Party, the youth league has

developed into a revolutionary league of young people, which is named after President Kim Il Sung, and the young men and women have been tempered in the flames of struggle. Our young people are steadfast in following the road of loyalty for defending and exalting the brilliance of President Kim Il Sung's idea on the youth movement and his leadership achievements and carrying forward his revolutionary cause generation after generation under the Party's leadership. Even during the Arduous March and forced march, our young men and women waged a heroic struggle in support of the Party's leadership, upholding the red banner of the revolution stoutly in the face of manifold trials and difficulties. They demonstrated to the full the noble traits and indomitable spirit of the Korean youth who trust and follow only their Party and are unfailingly loyal to its call. Some of them sacrificed their lives without hesitation to save the precious treasures of our revolutionary traditions from the flames raging in a forest, and others, having been cast adrift on the vast sea by a sudden accident, protected the portraits of the leaders and shouted "Long live the Workers' Party of Korea!" until the last moment of their lives. Jong Song Ok, too, is a young heroine, a true daughter of our Party, who demonstrated to the whole world the honour of the country and the spirit of the nation by winning the gold medal in the women's marathon event at the Seventh World Track and Field Championships. Many young people are exalting the honour of our socialist country, the homeland of Juche, worldwide by achieving striking successes in the fields of science and technology, sports and the arts. Our young people, armed with the spirit of implementing without fail any tasks entrusted to them by the Party, are bringing about collective innovations at the most difficult and demanding posts as a shock brigade in the struggle for making the country great, prosperous and powerful. They are giving full play to the fine communist traits of loving and helping one another sincerely and sacrificing themselves for society and the collective.

That our young people are training themselves into the young vanguard that is unfailingly loyal to the Party and the revolution and

into a revolutionary new generation possessed of noble ideological and spiritual qualities is the shining fruition of President Kim Il Sung's idea of giving prominence to young people and a great pride of our Party and people.

It is thanks to the unassuming efforts of the primary officials of the youth league that progress has been made in the work of the youth league and the young people are firmly preparing themselves as young revolutionaries of a new generation under the Party's leadership. The function and role of the primary organizations of the youth league have been enhanced, and the movement for winning the title of model organization of the young vanguard has gained momentum, with the result that an increasing number of primary organizations are winning the title.

I highly appreciate the primary officials of the youth league for having made such great achievements in developing the work of the youth league true to the Party's leadership.

Ours is a new, great era of the Juche revolution, and today our revolution has entered a new, higher stage of building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country. The new era of the Juche revolution steered by our Party is an era of great struggle and victory in which we are frustrating our enemies and breaking through all the trials and difficulties, and an era of a fresh revolutionary upsurge and great innovation, in which the country and the nation are prospering and the wisdom and talents of the masses are being displayed in an all-round way. Our struggle to build a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country is a worthwhile and gigantic project to carry forward and complete the socialist cause of Juche with credit under the leadership of the Party and develop our country into the mightiest and most thriving socialist country.

The generation that should stand in the vanguard of this struggle as pioneers of the era is none other than our young people. Our Party and people love the young people and the future. The project for building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country is for the sake of the young people, and none other, and for the future

generations. For our young people, nothing is more worthwhile and glorious than exerting their youthful strength, wisdom and passion to implement this project in hearty response to the Party's call. With great ambition and hope, they should exalt the honour of being the young vanguard in the sacred struggle for turning our country into a socialist power of Juche in the coming 21st century.

How the primary organizations of the youth league work is a key to inspiring young people to fulfill the heavy yet honourable duty they have assumed for the times and the revolution. The primary units and other primary organizations constitute the basic organizations of the youth league and serve as bases for its members' political activities. Young people are enrolled in these primary organizations and conduct political activities in them, in the course of which they are educated and trained politically and ideologically. It is through these organizations that young people are educated and trained along revolutionary lines and are motivated to implement their revolutionary tasks. Strengthening these organizations constitutes the basis, the starting point, for consolidating the youth league as a whole. It is only when the primary organizations are strengthened and their role is enhanced that it is possible to develop the youth league into a loyal organization that staunchly safeguards the Party and dynamically advances along the road of the Juche revolution under its leadership, as well as a powerful militant contingent that exalts the honour of being the vanguard and shock brigade in the revolution and construction.

The primary organizations of the youth league should direct further efforts to training young people into the young vanguard of our Party and inspiring them to implement its lines and policies.

Before anything else, they should loyally follow the leadership of the Party and make sure that all young people remain unfailingly faithful to the Party and the leader.

The Party's leadership is the lifeblood of the youth league. All the primary organizations of the youth league should establish revolutionary discipline whereby their members think in accordance

with the Party's ideology and move as one under its monolithic leadership. They should become organizations of the young vanguard loyal to our Party that safeguard the Party, work in accordance with its lines and policies, and implement them to the letter.

Loyalty and filial piety to the leader is the most important political and moral quality that a revolutionary should possess. Young people should become truly loyal and filial people who, cherishing the greatness of our Party, follow its leadership with single-hearted loyalty and filial piety and share its destiny, whatever the adversity. To defend the leader unto death is the highest expression of loyalty to the Party and the leader, and the fundamental guarantee for defending and glorifying the future of the Party, the revolution, the country and the people.

The primary organizations of the youth league should ensure that our young people inherit the valuable traditions of the anti-Japanese young vanguard who defended their commander Kim Il Sung at the cost of their lives at the dawn of the Korean revolution, and emulate the noble examples of the heroes and heroines of our era who sacrificed their lives for the revolution; in this way they should demonstrate the honour of being a bodyguard and death-defying corps safeguarding our Party. They should bring home to young people the greatness of our Party's ideology, leadership and traits, and lead them to trust and follow our Party absolutely with the firm view and standpoint that their leader and their Party are the best.

The primary organizations of the youth league should make sure that young people uphold our Party's idea of giving importance to military affairs and its Songun-based revolutionary leadership, and stand in the vanguard in championing and implementing them.

The Songun-based revolutionary leadership of our Party is a unique mode of politics of our style, which embodies its idea of giving importance to military affairs. The originality of our Party's Songun politics and its invincible might lie in the fact that it regards military affairs as the most important of national affairs, safeguards the Party and defends the country, the revolution and socialism by

force of arms by developing the People's Army into an invincible revolutionary armed force, and dynamically pushes ahead with the revolution and construction by dint of the revolutionary soldier spirit and fighting style of the People's Army. Thanks to our Party's idea of giving importance to military affairs and its Songun politics, our socialist country remains unperturbed in the present grave situation, and continues to demonstrate its dignity and might to the full, with our revolution and our socialism winning one victory after another.

Young people are in direct charge of defending the country and constitute the main force for national defence. Only when young people who are hot-blooded, brave and militant support the Party's Songun politics in the vanguard is it possible to develop the People's Army into a world-class, powerful army and frustrate the challenges and aggressive moves by the imperialists and reactionaries. Love for arms and devotion to military affairs should be traits unique to young people of our era. The primary organizations of the youth league should bring home to young people that the security of the country, the prosperity of the nation and the bright future of our youth and other people rest on the arms, and lead them to regard military service as their most honourable and sacred duty. Only those who have taken up arms to defend the posts of national defence deserve to be called soldiers of the Supreme Commander, and will later recall their youth with pride as being worthwhile.

The US imperialists and the Japanese militarists are persisting with their ambitious schemes to invade our country. The primary organizations of the youth league should encourage young people to learn military knowledge with sincerity and to make thorough preparations for coping with a possible war. All our young people should always keep themselves alert and ready with a revolutionary view on war and confidence in sure victory, and prepare themselves politically, ideologically, militarily, technically and physically so that they can turn out in a sacred war to defend the country in times of emergency and defeat the aggressors. The primary organizations of the youth league should ensure that young people love the soldiers of

the People's Army like their own brothers and sisters, share their desires and will, and live and work in the revolutionary soldier spirit.

The primary organizations of the youth league should inspire young people to demonstrate the honour of the shock brigade and vanguard in the second grand Chollima march for building a great, prosperous and powerful socialist country.

Young people are the most vigorous force in the revolution and construction and the shock brigade in socialist construction. Only when they rise up and achieve innovative successes in the struggle for building a great, prosperous and powerful country, giving impetus to the struggle, will the whole country seethe with a revolutionary upsurge and great strides be made in the second grand Chollima march. Our young people should work miracles and effect great innovations by giving full play to their heroic stamina, devotion and indefatigable fighting spirit in the second grand Chollima march, just like the young builders of the 1950s and 1960s who brought about a Chollima upsurge in the revolutionary spirit of self-reliance, starting from scratch after the war. "Let the young people be heroes and performers of great feats in the second grand Chollima march!"—this is a demand of the Party and a slogan to be upheld by the young people of our era.

The primary organizations of the youth league should encourage young people to volunteer for the most difficult and important sectors of the national economy and perform great feats there, and to play the vanguard role at all the fronts of socialist construction. Young people should make breakthroughs and achieve innovative successes as a shock brigade both in shoring up the power, coal-mining and metallurgical industries and rail transport and in boosting production at factories and enterprises. They should display a high labour zeal and creativity in the vanguard of the struggle to implement the Party's policy on a revolution in agriculture, and thus effect a radical increase in agricultural production.

Young people should perform heroic feats in pushing forward the important projects entrusted to them by the Party, by taking an active

part in the youth shock-brigade movement. Our Party works out grand plans of everlasting significance, and entrusts the most important projects to the youth league and its members. The members of the youth shock brigade currently engaged in the Pyongyang-Nampho Road project, though they are faced with indescribably difficult and unfavourable conditions, are achieving striking successes on a daily basis with a single-minded determination to prove themselves worthy of the great trust shown to them by the Party. Young people should exalt their honour as a reserve force, a task force, for the Supreme Commander in the Pyongyang-Nampho Road project and at other sites where grand monumental structures are being built.

The primary organizations of the youth league should inspire young people to display intense loyalty and patriotic devotion in the proud struggle for realizing our Party's plans in such sectors as land development, land realignment, rabbit raising and fish farming, which are all aimed at turning the country into a more beautiful and bountiful land for the people and making its people well-off with nothing to envy.

Science and technology are a powerful propellant for building a great, prosperous and powerful country. The rapid development of science and technology makes it possible to increase the country's military capability, effect a leap forward in economic construction and bring about a radical improvement in the people's standard of living. Young people, who are sensitive to the new and highly enterprising, should take the lead in developing science and technology. The primary organizations of the youth league should encourage young people to devote their creative wisdom and talents to raising the overall science and technology of the country, including its cutting-edge science and technology, to the advanced level in the world at an earlier date and completing at a high level the project of putting the national economy on a Juche-oriented, modernized and scientific footing true to our Party's policy of giving precedence to science and technology. Young scientists and technicians should

present many inventions and research results worthy of worldwide significance through ingenious thinking and energetic study, and thus demonstrate the creative enthusiasm and extraordinary talents of the Korean youth. All our young people should endeavour to develop new technologies and take the lead in making technical innovations, and thus render an active service to developing science and technology in the country.

Students are a reserve force for building a great, prosperous and powerful country. They should study hard and take an active part in organizational activities with the same spirit and enthusiasm as are displayed by their seniors who are making strides in the second grand Chollima march at the speed of a cantering steed. All of them should prepare themselves as the young vanguard who faithfully support the ideology and leadership of our Party, as well as staunch revolutionary talents and able workers who will shoulder the future of our prospering socialist motherland.

The primary organizations of the youth league should train young people into vanguard fighters who maintain the working-class view and standpoint and staunchly safeguard our socialism.

Young people are a new generation who were born in the people-centred socialist system of our style, which our people built at the cost of their sweat and blood under the leadership of the Party, and have received Juche-oriented education. Our socialist country is a cradle of happiness for our young people and a benevolent embrace guaranteeing them a bright future. The primary organizations of the youth league should ensure that young people safeguard socialism of our style, the lifeblood of our people and their life, with firm faith in socialism and high class awareness.

The struggle for safeguarding socialism is an acute class struggle for thwarting the anti-socialist schemes by the imperialists and class enemies. The imperialists and reactionaries are persistently hatching vicious plots to destroy our people's faith in socialism and undermine it from within in a bid to stamp out our socialist country, the most advantageous one in the world. The enemy is resorting to every

means and method to blow the wind of “liberalization” into our country, so as to spread the decadent bourgeois ideology and trends, fan non-socialist practices and corrupt particularly the young people of the new generation ideologically and spiritually. The bourgeois way of life and non-socialist practices are dangerous pollutants that paralyze the people’s class consciousness, corrode the socialist system and destroy the socialist way of life.

The primary organizations of the youth league should decisively intensify class education among young people to ensure that they are all firmly armed with working-class consciousness and maintain the working-class standpoint and principles at all times. Anyone who is not steadfast in his working-class viewpoint and has not acquired high class consciousness may waver in the class struggle and the struggle for safeguarding socialism. Young people should fight to the last against the exploiting classes, their system and imperialism with hatred for the class enemy and the spirit of fighting uncompromisingly against them.

The primary organizations of the youth league should inspire our young people to sharpen their revolutionary vigilance against the acts of sabotage being committed by the enemy and their schemes to undermine our system from within, and to wage an acute struggle against them. They should make sure that young people are not involved in the non-socialist practices, and categorically reject every manner of such practices.

The primary organizations of the youth league should encourage our young people to possess noble traits as befitting the new generation of the Juche revolution, the sons and daughters of a socialist country, and live and work in a revolutionary fashion.

Our young men and women are the most dignified and excellent people, who have been brought up and led by the great leader and the great Party. Loyalty to the Party and the revolution, a high sense of organization and discipline, warm love for their comrades, politeness and decency, and an optimistic way of life and work—these are the traditional fine traits of the Korean youth, and their way of life.

The primary organizations of the youth league should ensure that our young people retain and develop the noble and beautiful traits and habits which they have learned and acquired under the benevolent care of the Party and the leader. Young people should increase their sense of organization and discipline with a collectivist view of life, treasure the interests of society and the collective more than their own, and possess the revolutionary trait of devoting themselves to the Party and the revolution, the country and the people. They should respect their revolutionary forerunners, love their comrades and give fuller play to the fine communist traits of helping and leading one another forward on the principle of one for all and all for one. They should observe the socialist order of life and public etiquette voluntarily, speak and behave politely, and live in a cultured and emotional way all the time. They should repudiate the decadent bourgeois, Western lifestyle, dress in our style, and prefer songs and dances that are revolutionary and rich in national sentiments. By doing so, they can contribute to making revolutionary optimism and the socialist lifestyle prevail across society.

Young people should launch a dynamic movement for emulating the fighting spirit of the marathon runner Jong Song Ok, a young heroine of our era. Her noble ideological and spiritual traits are an example to be followed by all other young people in their work and life. Our young men and women should endeavour to learn from her intense and pure loyalty to the Party, ardent love for the country, indomitable fighting spirit and cultured and emotional lifestyle; by doing so they can prepare themselves to be revolutionaries who are faithful to the Party, and true sons and daughters of the country.

If the primary organizations of the youth league are to fulfil their honourable mission for the era and the revolution, they should intensify the organizational and ideological life of their members in conformity with their duty as organizations for politico-ideological education.

Life in a youth league organization is a revolutionary course through which young people receive revolutionary education and

training. It is only through an intensified life in an organization that the youth league organizations can rally young people rock-firm around the Party and inspire them to implementing the Party's policies by educating them along revolutionary lines. The primary organizations of the youth league should direct their main efforts to strengthening the organizational and ideological life of their members.

The primary organizations of the youth league should make sure that their members improve their attitudes towards their organization and acquire the habit of voluntarily taking part in organizational life. They should convince all the young people that if they are divorced from their organization, they can neither retain the honour of being members of Kim Il Sung Socialist Youth League, add brilliance to their political integrity, nor bring their youthful ambitions and their future into full bloom, and inspire them to take part in organizational activities voluntarily and sincerely. They should give their members assignments on a regular basis and help them to carry them out properly, and ensure that organizational life reviews are held in a substantive way as occasions for reviewing their political and ideological life in which members are educated and trained. Organizational life of the members should be put on a regular footing, so that they are made a habit and part of the daily life for members and such practices as being unwilling to participate in an organizational life in good faith and being divorced from it should be eliminated. The primary organizations of the youth league should closely combine the organizational activities of their members with the implementation of their revolutionary tasks, and make sure that success in the former is expressed in the latter.

The most important aspect of ideological education is education in loyalty to the Party and the leader. The primary organizations of the youth league should intensify among their members the movement for learning from their leaders so that all the young people cherish loyalty to the Party and the leader as an element of their revolutionary faith and conscience. They should conduct effective education in the

principles of the Juche idea, revolutionary traditions, the Party's policies, class awareness, socialist patriotism and communist ethics, with the main emphasis on education in loyalty.

The primary organizations of the youth league should effectively run the system of education for young people established by the Party, and steadily improve education methods in accordance with the characteristics of young people and the actual conditions. They should organize units for study sessions and public lecture in a reasonable way, and build up and run on a regular basis the youth schools, which are bases for education of young people, so that they can gather there frequently to conduct lively activities. They should build up the ranks of primary officials in charge of information work with able and responsible members, and improve their role.

The primary organizations of the youth league should work in a manner befitting organizations of young people. They should organize and push forward all undertakings in an original, vigorous and militant manner as suited to the ambitions, desires, thoughts and feelings of young people. The organizations of young people should never lack militant spirit and vitality. They should organize every undertaking in a manner overflowing with youthful vigour and enthusiasm, and push it forward creatively without adhering to any set patterns and conventions; they should work out bold and ambitious plans and carry them out dynamically at lightning speed. They should inspire young people to conduct various information activities, including that of explaining the Party's policies, on an extensive scale and to take an active part in sports contests and amateur art activities, through which they will be able to give fullest play to their aptitudes and talents. Different kinds of good-deeds campaign should be widely encouraged among young people.

For the primary organizations of the youth league to be animated and effective, it is necessary for the primary officials to enhance their sense of responsibility and role.

They are the hard core of the youth league and the primary political officials in direct charge of organizing and guiding the

young people's organizational activities. Success or failure in the work with members of the youth league depends largely on how they work. If they show a lack of enthusiasm and responsibility in their work, the primary organizations will become lethargic and their members will be unable to conduct organizational and political activities properly. The primary officials should put their hearts and souls into their work, always aware that they have assumed the heavy yet honourable duty of being in charge of young people's organizational and political life for the Party. They should always study their work, organize it in a proactive manner and press on with it.

The primary officials of the youth league should trust and love members of the youth league, and carry out any task by enlisting the voluntary enthusiasm and creativity of the latter. They should know the demands and mental state of young people better than anybody else, and organize work in accordance with their demands and mental state so as to touch their hearts and inspire their enthusiasm. They should, with warm love for their comrades, try their utmost to remove the latter's troubles by regarding them as their own and, in the event that some make mistakes or are lagging behind others, treat them more warmly and help and lead them forward along the right path with all sincerity. They should highly praise and give prominence to those who show a sincere attitude towards their organizational activities and are exemplary in carrying out revolutionary tasks, even though they may have a chequered career.

The primary officials of the youth league should become examples for other members in all aspects. They should throw themselves into difficult and onerous tasks ahead of others and set practical examples all the time in life and work, including organizational, study and production activities. They should be unceremonious and modest, and share weal and woe with young people.

The primary officials should radically raise their qualifications. They should become all-round officials who are knowledgeable, politically and practically qualified and culturally accomplished.

They should be well aware of the requirements of the Party's policies on youth work, be proficient in their work, learn good methods of educating and motivating people, and develop the skills of making speeches that arouse the masses. All primary officials should steadily improve their political and practical qualifications and ability for the youth work through assiduous study and practical work.

In order to enhance the function and role of the primary organizations of the youth league, it is important for the youth league committees at all levels to help and lead forward the primary organizations properly.

The central committee of the youth league and all committees at the provincial, city and county levels should help the primary organizations in a substantial way. First of all, they should stress building up the ranks of primary officials, including the secretaries of primary units, with the core members who are loyal to the Party, able and popular among other members, and organize in a planned way workshops, demonstrations, meetings for swapping experiences and other events that are aimed at improving their qualifications. Officials of the central committee of the youth league and all committees at the provincial, city and county levels should not be preoccupied with campaigns or locked away in their offices, but make it a rule to go down to the primary organizations; they should not confine themselves to pointing out the mistakes revealed in the work of lower units, but render active help to them by teaching them in a kind manner and solving any problems. All the primary organizations of the youth league should become winners of the title of model organization of the young vanguard by intensifying the movement of winning this title, and the number of two- and three-times winners of the title should be steadily increased.

Party guidance to the work of the youth league should be strengthened.

Party organizations at all levels should have a proper view of the youth league, and give effective guidance to it to ensure that the work of the youth league is conducted in accordance with the ideas and

intentions of the Party. Party organizations should foster the independence of the primary organizations of the youth league to encourage them to work creatively as suited to the characteristics of young people, ensure the authority of the primary officials and inspire them to work briskly. Such a practice as preventing the primary officials of the youth league from performing their duty properly by seconding them for various campaigns should be eliminated. Party organizations and workers should regularly meet the primary officials of the youth league to educate them properly, and train them in a far-sighted manner into excellent members of the Party, its hard core.

Our Party is consistent in pursuing the policy of giving importance to the young people, the policy of cherishing the young people, and its trust in and expectations of the officials of the youth league and its members are very great. I firmly believe that the primary officials of the youth league, keeping in mind the trust and expectations of the Party, will develop the primary organizations into ones of the young vanguard who are unfailingly loyal to the Party, thus rendering an active service to consolidating the youth league and carrying forward and accomplishing the revolutionary cause of Juche into the future.

